THE JESUIT RELATIONS
AND
ALLIED DOCUMENTS

VOL. LXXII
The edition consists of seven hundred and fifty sets all numbered

No. 203

The Bancroft Brothers Co.
The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents

TRAVELS AND EXPLORATIONS
OF THE JESUIT MISSIONARIES
IN NEW FRANCE

1610-1791

THE ORIGINAL FRENCH, LATIN, AND ITALIAN TEXTS, WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS AND NOTES; ILLUSTRATED BY PORTRAITS, MAPS, AND FACSIMILES

EDITED BY
REUBEN GOLD THWAITES
Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin

Vol. LXXII
FINAL PREFACE, ADDITIONAL ERRATA
INDEX: A — I

CLEVELAND: The Burrows Brothers Company, PUBLISHERS, MDCCCCI
Copyright, 1901
by
The Burrows Brothers Co

All rights reserved

The Imperial Press, Cleveland
EDITORIAL STAFF

Editor . . Reuben Gold Thwaites

Translators . . Percy Favor Bicknell

Assistant Editor . Crawford Lindsay

Bibliographical Adviser William Price

Assistant on Index Emma Helen Blair

Assistant on Index Victor Hugo Paltsits

Assistant on Index James Alex. Robertson
CONTENTS OF VOLS. LXXII AND LXXIII

Final Preface . . . . Vol. 72 9
Additional Errata . . . . 13
Index: A—I . . . . 21
Index: J—Z . . . . Vol. 73 5
FINAL PREFACE

With the present volume and its successor, which include the Index, this series comes to an end. In 1894, The Burrows Brothers Company conceived the project of republishing the now rare three-volume Quebec edition of the Jesuit Relations (1858), and of accompanying it with a page-for-page English translation. A beginning was made, tentatively, in the matter of translation; but after a few months, it was decided to place the series under the direction of some professional student of American history. The present Editor was invited to assume charge.

After frequent consultations between Editor and publishers, it was agreed greatly to enlarge the scope of the undertaking—to not only republish, with translations, the original Cramoisy issues, included in the Quebec edition; but to add practically all of the Relations that had been brought to light by O’Callaghan, Shea, Lenox, Martin, Carayon, Laverdière, Rochemonteix, Jones, and other editors, together with the material in Mercure François, Annuae Litteræ, Lettres Édifiantes, Le Journal des Jésuites, etc., and such MS. selections from secular and ecclesiastical archives and collections in America and Europe as cast strong light on the history of the Jesuit missions of New France. It was thus aimed to present, with as slight repetition of matter as practicable, a series of documents believed to be of great importance
in the original study of American history, and not readily obtainable in any other form. So far as practicable, the Editor decided to go to the sources, never depending upon a printed version whenever the original manuscript could be obtained: thereby eliminating, so far as might be, the changes introduced by such earlier copyists and reprinters as had taken more or less liberties with the text. To the elucidation of this mass of documents, Prefaces, Notes, and Bibliographical Data were to be added, and the text illustrated by portraits, maps, and facsimiles.

The general plan agreed upon, a staff of competent editorial assistants was gradually brought together, and the first volume issued from the press in the autumn of 1896; since that time, staff and publishers have been unremitting in their attempt to serve subscribers as rapidly as the nature of the publication would permit. The average output of volumes has been over one each month—seventy-three volumes in sixty-two months. It is proper for the Editor, who has no connection with the commercial side of the enterprise, most cordially to commend the attitude of the publishers toward this edition. They have spared neither trouble nor expense to make the volumes mechanically worthy of the material which has herein been brought to the service of American scholarship.

On numerous occasions throughout the publication, in Prefaces and in Notes, it has been the pleasant duty of the Editor thankfully to acknowledge aid and advice from many distinguished American and European scholars, whose attitude toward this series has been of the most cordial character. It is unnecessary here to rename them
all; but he cannot refrain from again especially referring to the generous coöperation of the Rev. Arthur Edward Jones, S. J., long the archivist of St. Mary's College, but now rector of Loyola College, Montreal, whose knowledge of the Jesuitica of New France is unapproached by any other authority. From the Editor's first connection with this work, Father Jones's assistance and criticism have been of the most active and helpful character. In addition to others whose assistance has already been mentioned, are: Abbé A. H. Gosselin, of St. Charles de Bellechasse, Quebec; Rev. Dr. H. A. Scott, of St. Foye, Quebec; Dr. N. E. Dionne, provincial librarian of Quebec; M. Ernest Gagnon, of Quebec; Rev. A. A. Lambing, of Pittsburg, Pa.; Rev. H. S. Spalding, S. J., of Creighton University, Omaha, Nebr.; Rev. Alfred Hamy, S. J., of Paris; Rev. Laurence J. Kenney, S. J., of St. Louis (Mo.) University; Prof. W. F. Ganong, of Northampton, Mass.; and M. Pierre-Georges Roy, of Lévis, Quebec.

The Editor has only words of praise for each of his several editorial associates whose names appear elsewhere in the list of the staff; also for the many other assistants whose services have been employed in humbler capacities. In singling for especial mention Miss Emma Helen Blair, the Assistant Editor, he believes that her colleagues will unanimously agree that such distinction is deserved. To Miss Blair's abilities, judgment, and capacity for research, as daily exhibited throughout her five and a half years of faithful devotion to the task, is owing a generous share of whatever credit this edition may hope to win.

No doubt there have been, upon the editorial side,
mistakes of judgment and errors of omission and commission. Great pains have been taken to avoid them; but the unusual bulk of the undertaking, the peculiar and sometimes trying conditions under which many of these documents have alone been obtainable, the size of the staff, and the necessary separation of some of its coöperating members—all of these literary and physical conditions should be taken into consideration in estimating the result.

Approaching the task with no conscious prejudices of either race or religion, it has been the sole desire of the Editor impartially to collect, preserve, and annotate this great body of documents having so important a bearing upon the foundations of American history. An editor of historical sources cannot with propriety comment upon the character or the motives of the actors in the drama outlined upon his pages; sufficient that, without fear, favor, or bias of any sort, he presents materials from which philosophical historians may construct their edifices. It has been gratifying to note, throughout the course of publication, that the critical reviews of both Europe and America, ecclesiastical as well as secular, have accepted this as the attitude of the present edition. For their generous treatment of the series, the Editor begs, on behalf of his colleagues and the publishers, to tender most grateful acknowledgment.

R. G. T.

MADISON, WIS., December, 1901.
ADDITIONAL ERRATA
Additional Errata.

VOLUME I.
P. 20. Line 6: the Jesuit residence there is yet standing, and in fairly good preservation.
P. 24. Last line: for "were resident," read "wintered."
P. 31. Line 4 from end: for "1708," read "1709."
P. 36. Middle: for "Fonçault," read "Foucault."

VOLUME XV.
P. 248. Line 11: the term "Aweatsiwaenrrhonons" here refers to the Nipissings, not to the Winnebagoes (see vol. x., note 7).

VOLUME XXXII.
P. 76. Line 3 from end: for "autre," read "arbre," and in English, "the fall of a tree," for "another man's fall."

VOLUME XXXIV.
P. 40. Line 14: for "prestres," read "prestes;" and, in English, "tapers ready," for "priests to do the same."
P. 46. Line 5 from end: for "heureux," read "pour eux;" and, in English, "for them," for "fortunately."
ADDITIONAL ERRATA

VOLUME XXXVI.

P. 128. Line 8 from end: for “partout,” read “partent.”
P. 146. Line 5 from end: for “conté,” read “coulé.”

VOLUME XXXVIII.


VOLUME XLI.

P. 15. Line 1: for “donné,” read “brother.”

VOLUME XLIII.


VOLUME XLIV.

P. 118. Line 3: for “canots,” read “canot.”

VOLUME XLV.

P. 271. Note 12: for “certainly be taken back from,” read “be rebuilt, but for;” and the last sentence should read, “if the savages [i.e., Algonkins and Montagnais] shall return thither, their property shall be restored to them.”

VOLUME XLIX.

P. 172. Line 1: for “souettez,” read “fouettez.”

VOLUME L.

P. 198. Line 8: for “fut,” read “font.”
P. 320. Note 10: P. G. Roy, of Lévis, Que., kindly supplies information which shows that Berthier died in 1709.
VOLUME LXVI.

P. 46. Last line: for "I was not informed of it," read "Such is not my advice."

VOLUME LXIX.

Pp. 80-126. The following list of errors in transcription of Coquart's Mémoire is contributed by Rev. A. E. Jones, S.J.

P. 80. Line 14: for "contoit," read "coutoit."

P. 82. Line 3: for "en voye," read "envoye."

P. 84. Line 15: for "puis," read "plus;" in English, for "since then," read "more than."

P. 86. Line 13: for "soins," read "foins;" in English, for "that shall have been done," read "the hay-crops shall have been garnered." Line 23: for "denries," read "denrées."


P. 92. Line 11: for "arreter," read "arretés."
P. 94. Line 16: for "Bognons," read "Rognons."

ADDITIONAL ERRATA

P. 98. Line 10: for "considera," read "considerera."
Line 15: for "determina," read "determinera."
P. 100. Line 22: for "sa," read "la."
P. 106. Line 7: for "qu ils," read "quels."
P. 108. Line 9: for "continue," read "coutume;" in English, for "have continued," read "are accustomed." Line 19: for "veu proprement," read "reciproquement;" and in English, for "the former reproaches the latter," read "each in turn reproaches the other." Line 25: for "retour," read "retours."
P. 122. The figures in the margin are not in my copy. Line 33: for [à] arrester," read "à rester."
P. 126. Line 8: in the "blank space" there is a figure that resembles a "9." Line 12: the space marked "..." is torn off in the MS.
P. 280. CCXVII. This paragraph should read: "This Catalogue of the persons and officers of the Society, Province of France, was printed at the close of the year 1749. It has no title-page. Pages 44, last one blank. It rests in the archives of St. Mary's College, Montreal. The extract giving the list of names for New France begins at p. 27 and ends on p. 29." — A. E. Jones, S.J.
P. 309. Last line: for "Marie Louise, daughter," read "Louise Marguerite Geneviève, sister."

VOLUME LXX.
P. 9. Line 4: for "LXXIX," read "LXIX."
P. 303. CCXXV. This paragraph should read: "The original printed copy of this Catalogue rests in the archives of St. Mary’s College, Montreal. Pages 72. The extract given in our text begins on p. 34, and ends on p. 37. Title-page: Catalogus | Personarum et Officiorum | Provinciae | Franciae Societatis Jesu | Exeunte anno 1756."—A. E. Jones, S.J.

VOLUME LXXI.

Pp. 133–180. Father Jones furnishes the following corrections and emendations for his "Catalogue of Jesuit Missionaries:"

P. 138. Brébeuf: the date of his death should be March 16, not 17.

P. 133. After "Lauzon," insert "Laval, Fr. Antoine. 215a."


P. 164. Line 2 from end: after "Francois," insert "de."

P. 165. Loyard: after "1685," insert (al. 1683); after "France," insert "by way of the Mississippi;" at end, add "was at the Professed House of Bordeaux in 1762."

P. 166. Crucy: for "Canada in or before 1720," read "Louisiana in 1726, or more probably in 1727." After this sketch, insert the following new paragraph: "215a. Laval, Fr. Antoine; Province of Lyons. Born Oct. 26, 1664; entered the Order at Avignon, Sept. 25, 1680; arrived at Dauphin Island, Louisiana, June 30, 1720; attended the plague-stricken at that port and on the ships ‘Toulouse’ and ‘Henry,’ and returned to France with them;"
died at Toulon, Sept. 5, 1728. Besides the interesting details given by Charlevoix in his *Nouv. France*, vol. ii., p. 452, the Reverend Father Carrère, S.J., has kindly furnished me the following particulars: Fr. Laval was first admitted into the Society at Lyons, but studied philosophy one year before his entrance. After his novitiate, he taught grammar three years; humanities, one; rhetoric, two; and lectured on higher mathematics and hydrography from 1695 until his death. He made his solemn profession of the four vows on Feb. 2, 1698."

Pp. 168, 169. Line 4: add "See vol. lxix., p. 234—*Journ. des Jésuites*, entry of September, 1725." In each of the following sketches, Dumas to Souel inclusive, and Guyenne, for "arrived in Canada in 1726," read "arrived in Louisiana in December, 1726, or early in 1727." In that of Parizel, read "arrived in Louisiana more probably in 1726 than in 1727."

In the following sketches, for "arrived in America," or "Canada," read "arrived in Louisiana:"
P. 160, Du Rue; p. 161, Dongé; p. 169, D'Outre-leau, Tartarin, and Baudoin; p. 170, Vitry and Watrin; p. 171, Sénat, Morand, and Avond; p. 174, Meurin; p. 176, Magendie, Maillard, Fourré, and Lefebvre; p. 177, Vivier; p. 178, Carette and Le Roy; p. 179, Pernelle and Aubert; p. 180, Devernai and Le Prédour.


P. 390. *Note 13*, paragraph 2; for "Maison-neuve," read "Montmagny."

P. 396. *Note 29*, paragraph 2, line 6: for "He," read "Pierre, a brother of the above." [We are indebted to Mr. Ernest Gagnon, of Quebec, for information correcting the erroneous impression of most
writers regarding the Vaudreuil family. He states that the first five lines of our paragraph, above cited, refer to Pierre François de Rigault; and the remainder to a brother of his, named Pierre. The latter married Jeanne Charlotte la Gargandière (an aunt of Louise Fleury), who was sixteen years older than he; they had no children. Pierre, as well as his brother, was a governor of Three Rivers; his death took place Aug. 4, 1778, instead of 1764.]

P. 402. Line 5: for "of the prints," read "on the prints."
Suggestions for Use.

This Index is wholly based upon the English text—Prefaces, translations, Bibliographical Data, Notes, and Addenda and Errata (Vols. LXXI–LXXII).

Items belonging to the following subjects are grouped thereunder, rather than below their own captions: Archives, Bays, Books, Canals, Capes, Cartography and maps, Chapels, Churches, Coins, Creeks, Falls, Forts, Gulfs, Islands; Jesuit colleges, provinces, missions, residences, Relations, and estates (all under the caption "Jesuits"); Lakes, Libraries, Museums, Oceans, Periodicals and newspapers, Points, Prices, Rapids, Rivers, Seas, Sounds, Straits, Treaties, Universities, Wages, Weights and measures. For example, "Anticosti" will be found under "Islands," not in its regular place.

The numerous variants of proper names are grouped, so far as possible, within parentheses following the form adopted by us as the standard; under this form is given the information regarding the subject, while citations under allied forms usually include only mentions of the name, with cross-references to the standard form.

In the alphabetical arrangement of captions, we have followed C. A. Cutter's Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue (Washington, 1891). In cross-references, "see" and "see also" refer to other captions; "see also below" or "above," to other divisions under the same caption.

In searching for information regarding any Indian tribe, reference should also be made to the general caption "Indians," and to the missions of each religious order, especially those of the Jesuits; also, consult not only the missions to the particular tribe, but those in the corresponding geographical regions (which will be found under "Jesuits: missions").
To facilitate the use of this index, we give here the following brief outlines of the longest and most complicated subjects—Canada, Indians, Iroquois, Jesuits, and Quebec:

Canada: Name; Description; History; Population; Occupations and industries; Ecclesiastical affairs; Economic and social conditions; Government.

INDIANS (AMERINDS).

I. ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY.


II. ARCHAEOLOGY.

In General. Sites, etc.—Algonquian; Huron-Iroquois; Other sites, etc.

III. PHILOLOGY.

In General. Description of languages.

IV. MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION.

Religion in General—Divinities. Mythology and Folk-lore—General points; Various myths and legends; Natural and psychological phenomena in. Beliefs Regarding the Soul. Other Beliefs and Superstitions—General points; Enumeration. Medicine-men—General points; Their offices and practices (physicians, diviners and soothsayers, sorcerers, priests). Miscellaneous. Fasts. Feasts—General points; Occasions for; Feast of the dead; Eat-all feast; Other feasts; Miscellaneous. Dances—General points; Occasions for; Names; Miscellaneous.

V. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE.

Occupations, Arts, and Industries—General points; Occupations; Food; Architecture, etc. (dwellings; canoes); Domestic furniture and implements; Clothing; Hair and headdress; Ornaments, etc. (body, personal, pictography, ceramics, textile art and allied subjects, miscellaneous). Warfare—Weapons; Wars; War customs; Captives (treatment, instances of captivity). Government—General points; Justice; Chiefs (general, authority and functions, The Great Chief, women as, miscellaneous). Morals. Marriage and Marriage Customs—General points; Courtship;
Marriage relations; Divorce; Converts, etc.; Instances of. Women — General Points; Characteristics; Social status; Motherhood; Occupations; Clothing and adornments; Miscellaneous. Children — Mentions; Characteristics; Care, etc.; Contact with French. Sickness and Remedies — General points; Treatment of sick; Medicines and medicinal practice (general points, ingredients) — Superstitious remedies and practices. Mortuary Customs — Mourning; Disposal of dead; Graves, etc.; Ceremonies; Converts; Miscellaneous. Resuscitation. Gift-giving — General points; Instances and objects; By converts; Custom observed by whites. Games and Recreations — General points; Crosse; Dish; Straws. Miscellaneous Customs, etc.

VI. ORATORY, POETRY, AND MUSIC.

Oratory. Poetry. Music — General points; Songs and singing (general, occasions for); Instruments.

VII. INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS.

Relations in General.

VIII. RELATIONS WITH WHITES.

Relations in General — General points; Comparisons, etc.; Religious; Miscellaneous.

IROQUOIS.

Variants and Mention. Name. Country and People — General points; Villages; Population; League or Confederacy; Occupations, etc.; Language; Tribal characteristics. Relations with other Tribes — Algonquian; Huron-Iroquois; Miscellaneous. Relations with French — General points; Captives; Envoys and conferences; Miscellaneous. Relations with other Nations. Trade — Dutch; English; French. Contact with Christianity — General points; Converts; Politico-religious. Miscellaneous.

JESUITS.

I. ORDER.

Order — Organization; Characteristic features; History; Assistancies; Provinces; Colleges; Publications.

II. MISSIONS IN NEW FRANCE AND LOUISIANA.

The Missionaries — Characteristics; Events in history; Relations with government; Relations with habitants; Trade relations; Relations with ecclesiastical authorities; Relations with other re-
INDEX

ligious bodies; Literary and scientific achievements (Exploration and cartography, philology, history, education, science, medicine); Miscellaneous.

THER WORK—Policy, and mode of dealing with Indians; Missionary occupations, and methods of work; As agriculturists; Subordinates (Donnés, engagés, and servants).

THE MISSIONS—General description and history; In various regions (arranged geographically); In various tribes (arranged alphabetically). Residences. Mission colonies (Sillery, St. Francois de Sales, Beçancour, St. Francis Xavier, Orleans Island, N. D. de Foye, Lorette, La Prairie, Sault St. Louis). Other functions of missionaries (curés, chaplains, etc.). Writings—Relations (in general, and severally); Douniol's Relations inédites; Journal des Jésuites; letters. Jesuit Estates (in general, and severally).

III. OTHER MISSIONS.

In North America; West Indies; South America; Asia; Africa.

QUEBEC.

VARIANTS AND MENTIONS; DESCRIPTION—General points; Location; Population, etc.; Social and economic conditions. EVENTS IN HISTORY. GOVERNMENT—French régime; English régime. ECCLESIASTICAL AND EDUCATIONAL—Récollets; Jesuits; Ursulines; Diocese; Churches and chapels; Colleges, seminaries, and schools. HOSPITALS—Hotel Dieu; General; Sacré coeur. RELATIONS WITH ABORIGINES—General points; Names and data. MISCELLANEOUS.
INDEX

AA, Pieter van der, publishes Marquette's voyages, 59, 297. See also Cartography and maps.

Aaoueate, Huron chief: captures Iroquois, 40, 95, 173; escapes from Iroquois, 177-183.

Aarenhonok, a Huron: at Montreal, 36, 141.

Aaskwandiks (Aaskouandy, Aaskuandi), familiar spirits: Huron beliefs regarding, 21, 135, 33, 211-215, 39, 27. See also Charms.

Aataentsic, 10, 127-135, 151. See E-yä-ta-hëh'-tsik.

Aatio, Marthe, Huron convert: pious courage, 30, 55; children baptized, 42, 187; killed by Iroquois, 189.

Abadie (Albadie), d', French official: arrives at New Orleans, 70, 215; asks government to pension Jesuits, 291; sketch, 315.

Abbadie family, history, 71, 380.

Abbeville, Sanson d', French cartographer: Introd. géographie, 71, 363. See also Cartography and maps.


Abdon, Algonkin chief: apostate, 24, 191; returns from war, 193; hostile to Christianity, 213-215; illness, 217-219; baptism, 219; death, 28, 249. See also La Grenouille.

Abel, murder of, suggested in Huron mythology, 10, 129.

Abéard, Pierre, opposed by Bernard of Clairvaux, 31, 289.

Abenakis (Abenaquiois, Abénaquis, Abnaki, Abnakiois, Abnakis, Abnaquinois, Abnaquis, Abnaquis, Abnequis, Abnaqueois, Quabenakiouek, Wabenakies, Wapanachki), Algonquian tribe, 12, 274, 36, 270. See also Canibas and Nurhântsuaks.


Population: (1722), 67, 121.

ABENAKIS (continued)—

**Tribal characteristics:** docility of disposition, 47, 139-141, 60, 135-137, 70, 135-137; ingenuousness, 67, 143; not profane, 5, 282-283; not cannibals, 70, 129; learn English more readily than French, 5, 284.

**Social and economic condition:** Rale's account, 67, 213-229.


**Relations with other tribes:** (a) Algonkins—make satisfaction for slaying an Algonkin, 25, 117; visit Sillery, 24, 61-63, 183, 25, 119-121, 179, 29, 67-69; visited by Sillery Indians, 25, 119, 177-179, 29, 67-69; some, Algonkinized, 36, 139; allies of Sillery Indians, 38, 41; captured by Algonkins, 40, 195-199; renew treaty with Algonkins, 201-209. (b) Iroquois—at war with Iroquois, 25, 119, 28, 187, 31, 85, 36, 89, 107, 45, 205, 47, 107, 139-143, 49, 153, 55, 293, 63, 63, 269; aid for, against Mohawks, asked from English, 36, 75-85, 89, 95, 111; ruined by Iroquois, 62, 161. (c) Iroquets, etc.—adopt Iroquets, 5, 289; alliances with other tribes, 12, 274, 36, 79-81; recommend French alliance to Sokokis, 103; enmity with coast tribes, 38, 35; present at Montagnais council, 52, 227; Foxes endeavor to seduce from French, 65, 267; Foxes incite to war against Algonkins, 67, 129.

ance sought by, 29; Baxter’s mission, 97–99; encroachments, 101-103; delegates at Boston, 103–109, 117, 209–213; irritated by, 109, 113–117; accuse of perfidy, 70, 195. See also Fur trade.

Abenaquis (Abénaquis), 12, 187, 189, 24, 61, 63, 61, 87, 62, 161. Abies Canadensis, medicinal properties, 12, 269. See also Spruce.

Abnakis (Abnakiois), 12, 274, 34, 57, 47, 315, 316, 60, 231, 233, 245, 249, 251, 263, 265, 67, 85, 95, 105–109, 113, 117, 121, 133, 147, 149, 177, 231, 239, 336, 69, 69, 73.


Abnequis, 62, 137. [This and preceding forms are variants of Abenakis, q.v.].


Abstinence from meat: practiced by Indian converts, 18, 157, 159. See also Lent and Penances.

Academic Franchise: Godeau a member of, 39, 267; ruling by, 71, 373. Dictionnaire, 71, 350; cited, 12, 274, 71, 395.


Academy, English: at Liege, 71, 387.


Name: origin, 1, 305; disused, 3, 41, 293. Other names—confounded with Norombega, 1, 309, 3, 267; Bacallos, 2, 141; les Souriquois, 3, 41, 43, 59.

Description: location, 39, 169, 45, 59, 48, 207; extent, 1, 305; topography, 3, 63; climate, 59; silva, 67; mines, 69.

Aborigines: tribes, 2, 205, 28, 33, 30, 139, 143, 40, 189, 71, 289, 292; many migrate to Canada, 63, 53, 67–69, 79; use same language, 45, 59. See also Abenakis and Souriquois.

Events in history: French settlements, 3, 43, 8, 288, 9, 309, 28, 35, 59, 73; English settlements and trade, 4, 270, 31, 187, 37, 257, 44, 315, 63, 131, 70, 195, 312; Dutch in, 18, 245, 21, 31, 22, 271. Grant to De Monts, 1, 4, 305, 3, 43; to Mme. de Guercheville, 1, 313; other French grants, 315; French 'baronies, 67, 332; ship sent to
Acadia: Events in history (continued)—
Razilly, 8, 45; La Tour seizes power, 28, 318–319; earthquake, 48, 51; grant to Company of West Indies, 49, 278; St. Lusson ordered to explore, 55, 320; Abenaki converts induce tribesmen to attack Iroquois, 63, 63; St. Castin annoyed by English, 65.

French-English claims: English destroy Port Royal (1613), 1, 233, 306; English seize Port Royal (1627), 28, 319; English fort demolished (1629), 4, 270; restoration to France (1632), 270, 28, 319; French attack English (1690), 63, 305; taken by English (1690), 64, 41; English capture Port Royal (1710), 66, 343; cession to English (1713), 67, 125, 332; dispute over boundaries, 332–333; Aubery opposes English claims (1713 and 1720), 66, 344; La Chasse makes political tour (1721), 239; English expel Jesuits (1763), 69, 290.

French governors: Razilly (1632), 8, 288; d’Aulnay (1635), 288; Denys (1661), 9, 309, 24, 310, 30, 304–305; Perrot (1684), 58, 295; Subercase (1705), 69, 302.

Missions. See Capuchin, Jesuit, and Récolle: missions.
Works relating to: De Meulles’s census, cited, 63, 300; description, 71, 248–249; wars in, 289; dispersion of habitants, 301–302; history, 242, 262, 299–312.
Acansas, 66, 41. See Akasea.
Accault (Ako), French trader, 64, 193, 203, 207, 211; insolence, 203; humiliation, 207; marriage, 179, 211–213; zeal, 179, 235; sketch, 280.
Accomenticus, river and English settlement, 36, 243. See Agamencitics.
Acer saccharinum, habitat, 6, 329. See also Maple.
Achaennhak, a Huron: escapes from Iroquois, 37, 93.
Acharo, Jacques, a Huron: at Quebec, 27, 91, 103, 26, 151; hunting, 159.
A’chawi, allies of Algonkin tribes against Iroquois, 38, 181.
Achemounain (Egypt), portico of, 66, 325.
Achille, Montagnais convert: piety, 20, 205–211; baptism, 24, 53, 309; Sillery colonist, 53; death, 55, 161.
Achioantaeté, a Huron, hostile to Jesuits, 13, 215.
Achiongeras (Achionagras), Jean Baptiste: Onondaga convert, 44, 117; docility, 43, 303.
Achirigouans (Achiligouans, Atchiligouans; Huron form, Achiwachronnons), Algonquian tribe, 62, 201; location, 18, 231, 259, 30, 113, 33, 149, 44, 243; trade with other tribes, 243; winter near Hurons, 24, 269; at Sault de Ste. Marie, 54, 133; hostile to Iroquois, 38, 181; celebrate feast of the dead, 62, 201.
Achirra, Indian appellation of Nicolet and Couture, 28, 183.
Achirwachronnon, Huron appellation of Achirigouans, 38, 181.
Acolapissas (Kolapissas, Quinipissas), Chahta tribe: location, 65, 269.
Aconite, death by, 19, 173.
Acosta, Bernardo, Jesuit: in Mexico, 3, 298.
Acouanis, Micmac convert: desires Christian burial, 2, 149.
Acowendoutie, Huron convert: recovers body of De Noue, 28, 163, 34, 219; slain by Iroquois, 217-219.
Actodin (Actaudin, Actaudinech), Paul, son of Membertou: baptized, 1, 77, 111; cured by French, 2, 17-19, 93-95, 3, 125; hunts elk, 2, 167.
Adam, first man, 10, 127, 137, 37, 229.
Adam, an Algonkin: aided at hospital, 20, 239.
Adam, Nicolas, Jesuit, 8, 239, 9, 301, 11, 121, 71, 127; arrives in Canada, 8, 221, 9, 313; instructs French, 11, 65; paralyzed, 9, 295; miraculously cured, 12, 191-193; recalled to France, 8, 308, 20, 119; sketch, 8, 308, 71, 141; letter to Le Jeune, 12, 191-193.
Adams, Nicholas, vice-admiral of Pembroke, Eng.: aids Jesuits, 2, 273-275, 4, 73.
Adders. See Serpents.
Adiantum (maiden-hair fern; Fr. capillaire): used by aborigines, 66, 155; medicinal qualities, 343.
Adirondacks, Algonquian tribe: expel Mohawks, 8, 300.
Adjective, in Montagnais language, varies with substantive, 7, 25; conjugated, 27.
Adoption, among Indians: of families, 16, 225, 229; of white men, 38, 31-33. See also Indians: captives.
Adrien, Algonkin child: baptism and death, 8, 259.
Adultery: infrequent among Micmacs, 3, 103; effect of wife’s, on minds of converts, 67, 79. See also Indians: marriage.
Aëmons (Aenon, Anons), Huron chief, 10, 81, 13, 147, 14, 9; escorts Chastelain, 9, 251; harangues Brébeuf, 10, 235-243; friendly to
Aënon (continued)—


Aënonn, a Huron: at Quebec, 38, 181.

Aëneas, voyage, 38, 97.

Aënhia, an Onondaga, 49, 117.

Aënhio, a Huron: joins Quebec colony, 36, 143.

Aëotahon (Aëoptahon), Jean Baptiste, Huron chief: leads against Iroquois, 23, 159; baptism, 161; revives name of Atironta, 167–169.

Africa: medicinal plants in, 49, 276–277; tiger of, 59, 309; Dutch commerce with, 50, 321; negroes brought to Louisiana from, 67, 343. See also Negroes and Slavery.


Agamenticus, (Accomenticus, Agamenticos), river and English settlement: meaning of name, 36, 243; location, 37, 97; founded, 24, 309, 36, 243. See also York, Me.; and Rivers: York.

Agannen'raiesa, an Iroquois: captured by French, 44, 119.

Agatha, Huron girl: baptism, 15, 91.


Agakonchoria, Cayuga divinity, 54, 65.

Agaya, "Dom," Hochelaga chief: aids Cartier, 12, 269.


Agné (Agne, Agnée), appellation of tribe, country, and village of Mohawks: 23, 155, 38, 195, 45, 83, 85, 99, 109, 47, 149. See Agnié (and other variants of name); also Mohawks.

Agneaux, —— d', 69, 247. See Dagneau.


Agnes, Abenaki convert: virtue and piety, 62, 27, 63, 43, 77.

Agnes, Algonkin convert: piety, 19, 47, 51.

Agnes Pulcherie, Abenaki convert: piety, 63, 35, 45–49, 75.

Agnes Ursule, Abenaki convert: piety, 63, 35.

Agnez, 52, 117, 127. See Mohawks.

Agricola, family of printers at Innspruck, 34, 241.

Agriculture—

In French possessions: (a) Acadia—1, 4, 65, 2, 25, 73, 163, 165, 169, 181, 249, 251, 3, 55, 63, 273. (b) Canada—2, 308, 4, 195, 258, 6,
Agriculture: In French possessions (continued)—
29, 326, 7, 269, 8, 13-15, 9, 153, 155, 163, 185, 187, 12, 183, 275, 17,
233, 18, 85, 22, 39, 23, 271, 27, 221, 28, 113, 38, 59, 63, 65, 193, 40,
101, 111, 113, 119, 215, 256, 47, 301, 48, 175, 50, 169, 243-245, 51,


See also Indians, Jesuits, and Récollets.

Ague, 63, 87.
Aguiigueou, Etechemin chief: offers aid to French, 3, 71.
Ahandation, Pierre, a Huron: speech by, 30, 79, 37, 105-107, 169.
Ahoueté, cascade of Oneida River, 42, 83.
Aharihon (Aharrihron), Onondaga chief: cruelty, 42, 193-195; visits Quebec, 47, 277.
Ahatrihoia, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 38, 171.
Ahautsic, Huron lad, converted by Récollets: murdered by Hurons, 4, 261.
Ahieniaisé, Huron seminarist: baptism and death, 15, 137.
Ahikwanne (Huron appellation of Mangouch), an Algonkin, 37, 103.
Ahondihronnons, Indian tribe: conquered by Iroquois, 42, 197.
Ahoskwentak (Tonnontaon), a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 37, 93; escapes to Montreal, 101; at Three Rivers, 109.

Ahouenrochrhonons (Awenrherhonons, Weanohonons, Wenrohronons), 8, 115; location, 302, 16, 259; history, 8, 302. See also Wenrohronons.

Ahrendarrhonons (Arendarhonons, Arendaronons, Renarhonons; Fr., Nation de la Roche), Huron tribe: location, 5, 279, 8, 294; villages, 19, 269; Champlain winters among (1615-16), 8, 294; trade with French, 294. See also Arendahronons.

Ahouenrochrhonons (Awenrherhonons, Weanohonons, Wenrohronons), 8, 115; location, 302, 16, 259; history, 8, 302. See also Wenrohronons.

Aherioctaechronon, (Algonquian?) tribe, 18, 235.

Ahriottaehronon, (Algonquian?) tribe, 18, 235.

Ai, France, wine of, 7, 81.

Aiandace (Aiacidace), Huron seminarist, 12, 93, 95; disposition, 109; returns to his country, 227.

Aiaoua, 60, 203. See Iowas.

Aia'ris, Denis, Huron child: captured by Iroquois, 36, 123.

Aia'ris, Susane, Huron woman: slain by Iroquois, 36, 123.

Aigremont, d, French official, 69, 235.

Aiguemorte, sieur d, slain by Iroquois, 50, 135.

Aiguillon (Eguillon), Marie de Combalet, duchesse d’, 19, 25, 33, 34, 45, 41, 237-243, 43, 23; interest in New France, 22, 33, 318, 23, 285; founds Quebec hospital, 8, 310-311, 14, 127, 16, 9, 17, 23, 105, 255, 20, 233, 22, 33, 155, 55, 313; enlarges same, 18, 65; gifts to, 20, 249; design in founding, 16, 25; brings hospital nuns to Quebec, 18, 71, 41, 258; nuns sympathize with, 24, 157; aids nuns, 24, 189, 50, 259; aids missions, 18, 247, 24, 123; eulogized, 16, 29, 19, 11, 27; Indians pray for, 32, 207, 243; death, 8, 310. Letter, 16, 25-27, 20, 235. See also Combalet.

Aiguemorte, sieur d, marriage, 66, 342.

Aigremont, Miss Barbe d’ (née Boulogne), 30, 255, 257, 32, 183, 34, 41, 45, 35, 35, 44, 105, 45, 161; family, 32, 313; at Montreal, 27, 77; interest in Indian converts, 157, 29, 157; linguistic ability, 173; Algonkin name, 30, 267; at Quebec, 32, 87; dispute regarding precedence of, 35, 33; buries Indian, 49; New Year’s gift, 36, 113; visits Ursulines, 37, 119; aids church, 42, 281; intercepts Jesuits’ letters, 43, 63; promotes Congregations of the Holy Family, 48, 241; sponsor in baptism, 54, 277; sketch, 71, 336.

Ailleboust, Catherine d’, marriage, 66, 342.

Ailleboust, Charles Joseph d’, sieur de Musseaux, habitant: arrives in Canada, 35, 55; commands “flying camp,” 36, 245; governor of Montreal (1661), 35, 291; at Montreal, 36, 121; ennobled (1667), 27, 311; visits France, 43, 55; at Quebec conference (1682), 62, 157; sketch, 35, 291.

77. 323. 45, 119; family, 32, 313; arrives in Canada, 23, 289; brings colonists to Montreal, 21, 312; member of Montreal Company, 23, 289; at Montreal, 27, 77, 45, 119; commandant at Montreal, 29, 16; makes presents to Hurons, 233; goes to France, 39, 195; fortifies Montreal, 251; gives firearms to Algonkins, 283; governor (1648), 32, 101; reception at Quebec, 131; confers with Montagnais, 33, 39-41; forbids liquor among savages, 49-51; forgives Hurons for murder, 247-249; New-Year's gifts, 34, 39, 36, 113; aids Huron mission, 34, 83; dines with Jesuits, 35, 59, 61; slandered in Tobacco Nation, 165; arrests Huron traitor, 221; Orders salute to Jesuits, 31; fortifies Three Rivers, 59; asked to erect prison at Tadoussac, 269; favorable to missions, 36, 57; seeks English aid against Mohawks, 75, 79-81; sends Druillettes to New England, 75, 81-89, 95, 111; Druillettes writes to, 87; sends envoy to Neutrals, 133; at Three Rivers and Montreal, 123-127, 44, 105; at Quebec, 37, 115, 119; appointed syndic, 38, 183; at peace conference, 195; governor ad interim, 43, 49, 323; returns to Quebec, 43, 53, 59; complains against Jesuit superior, 43, 61; holds assembly of habitants, 61, 69-71; friction with Jesuits, 63; confers with Algonkins and Hurons, 65; arrests Iroquois, 69, 44, 155, 195-197, 219; sends envoys to Iroquois, 43, 69-73, 44, 197-199, 203; requests payment of government debt, 43, 73; renders judgment, 324; receives Mohawk ambassadors, 44, 85; harangues Mohawks, 87-89; visits Côte de Beaupré, 91-93; summons habitants to Cap Rouge, 93; feasts Indians, 103; presents to Indians, 103-105; holds councils, 99, 207-209, 223; plans against Iroquois, 193; orders to Du Puis not delivered, 201; receives d'Argençon, 225; dispute with bishop, 45, 111; builds fort for Hurons, 245; concedes lands to Jesuits, 47, 265; other grants by, 71, 89; term as governor, 71, 116; death, 45, 157; sketch, 23, 328.


Aiouas (Ayoéz, Ayowois), 60, 321. See Iowa.

Aireskui (Aireskoi), Huron deity, 39, 13, 207, 215. See Agreskoui.

Aix, France, Iroquois prisoners at, 64, 243.

Aix-en-Provence, France, 47, 318, 59, 306; Carmelite nuns at, 11, 57.

Aix-la-Chapelle, France, 47, 317, 318. See also Treaties.


Akensas, French settlement on Arkansas River: Jesuits at, 67, 261, 325; history, 67, 259-261. See also Arkansas Post.

Akhioca, a Huron: death, 13, 123.

Akhrendoiaen, name of Huron dance, 10, 205, 207.

Alabaster rosary, 30, 153.

Albany (state): history, 71, 325; Mobile county, 66, 341. See also Alibamu.

Albadie, — d', 70, 215, 315. See Abbadie, d'.

Albanel, Charles, Jesuit, 42, 251, 44, 95, 105, 46, 171, 50, 185, 201, 53, 77, 93, 56, 303, 60, 107-111, 115, 125, 127, 131, 63, 249, 68, 49, 71, 127; arrives in Canada, 34, 59; goes to Montreal, 61; chaplain in expedition against Iroquois, 50, 147; dispute with French governor, 50, 183; first expedition to Hudson Bay (1671-72), 34, 246-247, 49, 275, 56, 149, 57, 315, 59, 35; visits Porcupines, 14, 287; discovers Hudson Bay, 61, 151; discovers Lake Albanel, 68, 43; second expedition to Hudson Bay (1674), 58, 65, 71-73, 59, 65-67, 253, 61, 269; captured by English and taken to France, 34, 247, 61, 151; returns to Canada (1676), 60, 318; English prevent return to Hudson Bay, 61, 269. Character, 34, 247; sketch, 246-247, 71, 148.

Missionary labors: (a) Montagnais—winters with, 35, 55, 36, 53-55, 117, 221, 39, 119; at Tadoussac, 36, 121, 223, 37, 97, 38, 169, 45, 95, 53, 59; in Saguenay district, 38, 197; news from, 42, 253; at Bicq, 42, 259; returns to Quebec, 43, 31, 51, 55, 45, 109, 119, 149, 49, 209; at Three Rivers, 45, 159, 46, 173, 49, 179; in charge at Cap de la Magdelaine, 49, 163-165; at fort St. Louis, 177, 50, 183; in charge at Sillery, 52, 227; among Papinachois, 53, 59, 59, 37-39.

(b) Ottawas—sent to, 1, 33, 60, 129, 61, 151; superior, 47, 317, 61, 71, 151-153; at Sault Ste. Marie, 62, 193-195; at Green Bay, 205.

(c) Other missions—with Winnebagoes, 15, 248; winters with Oxnation, 45, 163. See also Jesuits: missionaries.

Writings: two letters to Le Mercier (Rel. 1669-70), 53, 7, 59-93, 71, 196; journal (Rel. 1671-72), 56, 151-217, 71, 197. Facsimile, 71, 211.

Albany (Albanie), N. Y., 9, 313, 28, 306, 41, 251, 253, 45, 266, 49, 273, 52, 139, 60, 311, 63, 302, 64, 275. Dutch at, 24, 311; Dutch recapture 58, 179; incorporated as city (1686), 64, 277; English-
Albany (continued)—
Iroquois council at, 62, 67, 165, 64, 97, 143; Couture at, 21, 318;
French captives at, 64, 59; Desaulniers sisters trade in (1750), 69,
286; liquor traffic at, 52, 139, 67, 41; birthplace of Philip Livingston,
69, 302. History, 71, 317. See also Fort Orange.
Albany (N. Y.) Institute, paper before, 25, 288.
Albenaquios, 24, 59. See Abenakis.
Albert, Louise, habitant, 66, 345.
Alet, —— d', 45, 113. See Aliet.
Alexander VII., pope, 48, 183; Laval writes to, 45, 23.
Alexander, Finlow, translator for this series, 9-19, v of each vol-
ume; 20-68, 5 of each volume.
Alexander, Sir William, Scotch baronet, 28, 319; receives grant of
Alexandre, Jesuit brother, 71, 127; arrives in Canada, 160; at Chi-
cago, 399.
Algoma district, Ont., 10, 322.
Algomequis (Algonmequins, Algoumequins, Algoquins), location,
2, 205, 303; friendly to French, 207. See also Algonkins.
Algonkins (Algomgequis, Algonkains, Algonquains, Algo-
quins, Atichawata), 2, 67, 7, 225, 8, 37, 43, 59, 75, 81, 83, 87,
99, 115, 247, 273, 295, 9, 219, 259, 314, 10, 145, 11, 41, 49, 185, 243,
12, 53, 85, 93, 95, 117, 155, 159, 167, 183, 195, 231, 247, 274, 13, 217,
249, 270, 272, 14, 15, 53, 225, 267, 271, 15, 149, 151, 223, 247, 16, 253,
18, 127, 201, 21, 29, 35, 37, 41, 51, 53, 57, 61, 63, 67, 117, 239, 241,
245, 22, 87, 133, 273, 283, 27, 79, 81, 91, 99-103, 28, 147, 149, 153,
183, 213, 30, 25, 29, 113, 31, 113, 32, 93, 143, 259, 34, 65, 35, 195, 37,
25, 40, 55, 153, 185, 41, 43, 53, 73, 111, 113, 179, 257, 42, 49, 53, 55,
59, 77, 93, 101, 107, 119, 123, 229, 235, 253-257, 297, 43, 41, 43, 57,
61-65, 75, 101, 103, 129, 139, 173, 233, 44, 87, 89, 97, 99, 101-109, 115,
121, 123, 127, 149, 163, 193, 197, 201, 205-213, 217-221, 227, 231, 324,
45, 81-91, 95, 99, 103, 109, 155-159, 211, 215, 233, 239, 243, 245,
Algonkins

INDEX


Name: Ouauonchkaireni, Algonkins proper, 18, 14, 258; upper tribes known as Ottawas, 1, 32, 48, 75, 54, 127.

Location: in sixteenth century, 5, 230; in 1639, 16, 253; on St. Lawrence, 1, 17, 5, 290; on Ottawa River, 1, 21, 5, 290; forsake St. Lawrence, 18, 245, 260; at Sillery, 1, 19, 18, 91, 95, 101, 203, 19, 67, 23, 303-305, 309-313, 24, 105-107, 119-121, 181, 27, 91, 101, 28, 225, 239-241, 29, 203, 42, 263-265, 48, 61-63, 60, 131, 143, 63, 101, 113, 66, 340; at Lake of Two Mountains, 1, 20; at La Pointe, 33; at Three Rivers, 16, 37, 43, 125, 127, 18, 109, 217, 19, 67, 23, 326, 24, 261, 25, 313, 26, 21, 57, 61, 26, 219, 28, 147, 183, 213, 43, 73, 63, 71; at Quebec, 48, 61; with and near Hurons, 20, 39, 41, 93, 97, 306, 21, 143, 23, 19, 205, 227-229, 24, 239, 267, 269, 26, 73, 27, 37, 41, 165, 28, 97, 30, 109, 33, 153, 34, 256-257, 72, 14; at Montreal, 22, 211-213, 23, 24, 199, 231, 29, 145-149, 67, 331; at Fort Richelieu, 24, 59, 115; on Sulpitian lands, 58, 295, 67, 331; at Baye St. Paul, 69, 85. Lower and upper, 54, 127-129; distance from Hudson Bay, 44, 243; on Hudson Bay, 45, 225, 46, 71; at Mackinac, 59, 217, 61, 117-123, 147; at Sillery, 22, 51; at Three Rivers, 24, 191-195, 199, 27, 275; at Montreal, 24, 207; at Fort Richelieu, 24, 191, 195-197; at Logstown, 69, 297-299; at Scioto, 69, 299. See also Indians: anthropology and ethnology.

Population: 1, 10; in 1614, 2, 73; in 1644, 25, 95; in 1658, 44, 249; in 1661, 46, 143; decimated, 25, 109, 26, 303.

Algonkins: Language (continued)—


Tribal characteristics: nomads, 4, 203, 15, 153, 18, 79, 23, 205, 27, 301, 35, 179; beardless, 4, 205; color, 205; modesty, 205; simplicity, 5, 55, 8, 27, 11, 119; patience, 59, 105, 133; ingenuity, 5, 95, 121; improvidence, 99, 165, 171-173; greediness, 99-101; neglect of sick, 101-103; generosity, 105, 167, 179; fortitude, 131; division of labor, 133; fickleness, 137, 195, 8, 25; foulness of language, 5, 169; importunity, 179, 197; indulgence to children, 197, 221; cruelty, 8, 23, 25, 283; treachery, 25; cannibals, 29-33; uncharitableness, 14, 173; amiability, 213; arrogance, 23, 305, 25, 111, 35, 205; agility, 29, 221; superstitiousness, 16, 195-199, 33, 227. Intemperance, 1, 219, 5, 49-51, 22, 243, 40, 153; 50, 183, 207; confidence in French, 5, 59-63; docility, 11, 233, 24, 191, 25, 111. Upper—arrogance, 24, 191, 61, 155; nomads, 131-135, 139; superstitiousness, 61, 155; docility, 155.

Social and economic condition: fishers and hunters, 8, 39, 17, 199, 39, 117, 37, 75, 46, 277; poverty, 24, 269; wealth and power, 35, 205; use bark canoes, 45, 67; ruined by brandy, 62, 259, 67, 43-45.

Relations with other tribes—


Hurons— intrigue with, 5, 239; trade with, 6, 79, 27, 27, 37, 65; allies of, 8, 296, 9, 225, 17, 63, 71-73, 31, 21, 40, 53; hostile to, 22, 215; complain of, 23, 215; at feast of dead, 23, 221; visited by,
24. 105; sentence prisoner to death, 35, 49; confer with, 43, 41-43; Tobacco Hurons with, 46, 69.


Other tribes — trade with western, 21, 185; peace with Winnebagoes, 1, 12; war with Sioux, 58, 257, 261.

Relations with whites —

Algonkins—Relations with whites (continued)—

Catholicism, 18, 105-107, 22, 51-53, 23, 229, 24, 209, 41, 181-183, 57, 21; conferences with, 22, 281, 24, 261, 26, 61-63, 28, 149, 43, 37-39, 45; mourn for Nicolet, 23, 281; relations with Montmagny, 24, 23, 25, 143-145, 27, 293, 28, 315; in Sillery hospital, 24, 161; aided, 69, 31; died, 73-175; assumed French dress, 24, 205; flee from St. Joseph, 25, 193; apostates, 27, 61-63, 28, 149, 43, 37-39, 45; Iroquois aid Algonkins, 28, 131; at Mis- cou, 30, 143; aided by Jesuits, 37, 75, 38, 39; at Tadoussac, 37, 191; humbled by misfortunes, 38, 45, 47; defend Three Rivers, 49, 99, reception to Tracy, 49, 235-237; French obtain peace for, 57, 23.

English—give food to, 5, 43; seek aid against Iroquois, 37, 259; annoyed by, 57, 23; trade with, 21-23, 63, 281.

Dutch—trade with, 63, 281, 293.

Miscellaneous: begin to till soil, 5, 33; epidemics, 6, 61, 24, 271, 53, 59-61, 69-73, 79-81, 123-125; quarrel among, 16, 209-213; originate custom of marrying seine, 17, 199; traffic in charms, 211; famine, 25, 105-107; knowledge of copper mines, 50, 327; grand medicine society, 59, 308.

Algonkins, lake of, early name of Lake Michigan, 15, 248. See also Lakes.

Algonquian stock. See Indians: anthropology and ethnology.

Algonquins, 27, 249, 253, 261, 265, 267, 279, 283, 285. See Algonkins.


Alimibegouek tribe of Kilistinons: location, 44, 249. See also Crees, Kilistinons, and Lakes: Nipigon.

Alimuéskan (Alimuéckan), Eustache, Nipissing convert: piety, 27, 55-57, 30, 121.

Alimouspigut, Algonquian tribe: location and population, 66, 117; hostile to Assiniboines, 117.

Alinioiwek (Alimiwek, Aliniwek), Algonquian tribe: location and population, 44, 247, 324. See also Illinois (Indians).

All Saints, name of Neutral village, 21, 207, 225.

Allart, Germain, Récollet, in Canada, 53, 303.

Allefonsce, Jean: Cosmographie, cited, 2, 301, 71, 243.

Alligators ("crocodiles"), in lower Mississippi, 65, 135.
Allioux, Vincent, Jesuit, 71, 127; sketch, 166, 167.


Alsace, parliament of, not hostile to Jesuits (1672), 70, 314.

Altar: hospital nuns ask for, 51, 115; vessels of, profaned, 71, 39;
Altar (continued)—
  screen for, in Indian chapel, 63, 243; stone for, presented to Jesuits, 28, 243.
Altham, John, English Jesuit: in Maryland, 36, 244.
Althea, medicinal uses, 49, 207.
Alton, Ill., painted rock near, 59, 312.
Alum, 12, 269, 66, 29; English, 50, 161.
Amador, 47, 295; pupil at Jesuit seminary, 45, 119, 271.
Amalingans (Amirgankanois), Algonquian tribe on lower Kennebec River; instructed and baptized by Rale, 67, 183-195. See Mohegans.
Amantacha, Louis, Huron interpreter: sent to France, 4, 225; visits Le Jeune, 5, 73, 225; goes to meet Hurons, 239, 241; at a council, 251-253; Brulé with, 291; praised by Le Jeune, 6, 21-23, 87; baptized, 85; imprisoned by Iroquois, 87, 7, 215; history, 5, 245, 247, 280. See also Louis de Sainte-Foi.
Amazons, 30, 289; nuns compared to, 18, 77, 38, 97, 41, 187.

American Academy of Political and Social Science: *Annals*, 71, 303.


*American Commonwealths* series, cited, 71, 319, 325.


Americanists, 45, 266.

Americans (appellation of aborigines), 37, 249, 38, 63, 141, 43, 139, 44, 153, 283, 48, 61, 79.

Americans (people of United States), invade Canada, 71, 388.

Amerind, ethnological appellation of American Indians, 71, 267, 404.

Amherst, Sir Jeffery: his regiment, 71, 25, 387; superseded as commander-in-chief, 388; term as governor, 118.

Amicouets (Amicoures), 54, 133, 60, 215. *See Amikoues*.

Amiens (Ambians), France: origin of name, 2, 310; Jesuits at, 3, 19. *See also* Jesuit colleges.

Amikoués (Amicouets, Amikouai, Amikouas, Amikouecs, Amikouek; Beaver tribe; Fr., Nation du Castor, Naiz percez) Algonquian tribe, 44, 251, 55, 153, 155, 56, 95, 57, 243, 61, 99. Location, 10, 322, 18, 231, 33, 149, 47, 317, 54, 133; attacked by Nipissing, 10, 83; Iroquois hostile to, 42, 75, 93, 43, 145; capture Iroquois, 53, 245; attack Oneidas, 54, 115; winter near Lake Erie, 60, 215; ask for missionary, 60, 215.


Aminoya, Indian village: Spaniards at, 59, 313.

Amiot. *See* Amyot.

Amirgankanois, 37, 261. *See* Amalingans.
Amiskoueroui, Nicolas, Algonkin convert: baptism and death, 8, 267–277.

Amiskwape, Ignace, Algonkin convert: refuses to join pagan dance, 16, 65.


Amortization, letters of, granted to Jesuits, 71, 65. See also Mortmain, and Rent.

Amou, ———, marquis d’: commands at Bayonne, 70, 299.

Amours, Charlotte d’: marriage, 63, 300, 67, 336.

Amours, Louis d’, sieur de Chaufours: in Acadia, 63, 93–95; seignior of Jemseg, 67, 336; sketch, 63, 300.

Amours, Marie Elizabeth d’: marriage, 43, 323.

Amours, Mathieu d’, 43, 323, 63, 93–95, 300; marriage, 30, 304; member of council, 50, 207.

Amsterdam, Van Rensselaer at, 28, 111; merchants, reported as maintaining Swedish colony, 109.

Amulets, articles used as, by Indians, 6, 207, 291, 9, 117, 10, 209, 33, 211. See also Charms.

Amyot, Charles, Jesuit servant: goes to Huronia, 35, 43.


Amyot (Amiot). Jean, Jesuit engagé: messenger from Montreal, 30, 171–173; at Quebec, 32, 77; to return to Huronia, 81; captures an Iroquois, 21, 137; drowned, 10, 321, 32, 87–89; virtues, 139–141; sketch, 30, 304.


Anahotaha, Huron chief, 45, 245; death, 255.

Anastasis, Abenaki convert, 63, 77.
Anastasie, Iroquois convert: piety, 57, 97-99.
Anastohé, 30, 253. See Andastes.
Ance, 2, 299. See Liesse River.
Ance aux Bateaux, Céloron at, 69, 153.
Ancelot, ———, French ship-captain: at Quebec, 18, 75.
Anchieta, Joseph, Portuguese Jesuit: saves Indian converts from slavery, 12, 276.
Andacwandet, licentious rite among Hurons, 17, 179 to cure sickness, 147.
Andagaron (Andagoron), Mohawk village: location, 8, 300, 51, 295; Jesuits at, 39, 71, 191, 197. See also Gandagaron.
Andahiacon (Andahiach, Andaiakon, Endahiach), Pierre, Huron chief, 13, 213, 241, 257-261, 265; virtues, 58, 133, 137-139; pious death, 60, 303-305.
Andaon 'oti, a Huron, 36, 115.
Andaron, Jacques, a Huron: piety, 58, 159.
Andaskwaent, a Huron, 36, 115.
ANDASTES (Andastaeronnons, Andastaz, Andastis, Andastoë, Andastoehronons, Andasto'tronnons, Andastoerrhonons, Andastoës, Andastogenronons, Andastogueronnonons, Andastogechronnonons, Andastogueronnonons, Andastoguets, Andastoguetz, Andastrogues, Atra'kwae'tronnons, Carantouanais, Conestogas, Minquas, Susquehannocks), Huron-Iroquois tribe, 37, 105, 38, 235, 42, 189, 45, 205, 47, 71, 107, 48, 77, 79, 49, 141, 147, 163, 50, 205, 51, 243, 52, 147, 155, 197, 203, 53, 253, 291, 293, 54, 71, 56, 57, 25, 169, 171, 60, 173, 62, 161, 63, 153; identity, 71, 294. Location, 8, 301, 30, 85, 33, 63, 129, 45, 205, 49, 141; population, 56, 57; sedentary, 8, 115, 18, 233; epidemic among, 14, 9; history, 8, 301.

Relations with other tribes: (a) Hurons — allies, 30, 253, 33, 63, 123, 129, 38, 235; some dwell in Huronia, 30, 253; asked to aid, 33, 73, 129-131; strive to mediate with Iroquois for, 131-133; some join, at N. D. de Foy, 55, 35. (b) Iroquois — at war with, 33, 133, 37, 97, 105, 111, 38, 191, 45, 205, 47, 71, 107, 111, 48, 77-79, 49, 141, 147, 153, 50, 205, 51, 243, 247, 52, 147, 155, 179, 197, 203, 54, 75, 111, 56, 37, 57, 57, 25, 58, 227, 59, 245, 251; ruined by, 60, 173, 62, 161. (c) Other tribes — allied with Neutrals against Iroquois, 37, 97; war with Mohegans, 43, 179.

Relations with whites: visited by Brulé, 5, 291; at peace with French, 43, 143; some, taken to France, 51, 173. Trade with Swedes, 33, 135, 185; allies of Swedes, 49, 153.

Andata.aiach, Jacques, a Huron: brings letters to Quebec, 38, 169.
Andatahouats, Huron appellation of Ottawas, 14, 285.
Andatiakonhons, a Huron, 50, 219.
Andatso, Onondagas at, 41, 21.
Andehoua (misprinted Ariethoua), Huron seminarist, 12, 93, 95; returns to his country, 105-109.
Andehouakiri, Augustin, Huron boy: pious death, 52, 229-231.
Andeourarahen, Jean Armand, Huron convert: at Quebec, 23, 175-177.
Anderdon Reserve, Ont., Wyandots on, 5, 279, 8, 304.
Andesson, Island chief, 8, 296; accused of sorcery, 13, 211. See also Teswehat.
Andewaraken, Armant, Huron convert: piety, 24, 107-111.
Andiatte (Andiata), Huron village, 10, 179, 13, 157, 235, 241, 243; location, 10, 326; council at, 14, 21, 41; Jesuits at, 29; epidemic in, 51.
Andiatarocte, Iroquois name for Lake Champlain: meaning of term, 29, 49.
Andichons, bark canopy for bed, 17, 203.
Andionra, Marthe, Huron convert: rescued from Iroquois, 33, 93.
Andiora, Marie, Huron convert, 23, 241.
Andoouanchronon, Indian tribe, 18, 233.
Andorons, Magdalene, Huron convert: death, 41, 159-161.
Andotiennons, Iroquois convert, 64, 73.
Andotitak, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 36, 119.
Andotraaon, Luce, Huron convert: abandons pagan confraternity, 30, 23.
Andouart, ——, Quebec notary, 42, 299.
André, a Frenchman: accidentally killed, 32, 77.
André, Iroquois child: baptized, 53, 199.
André, Montagnais child: baptism and death, 8, 251-253; burial, 253-255.
André, Louis, Jesuit, 71, 127; on Ottawa mission, 1, 33, 55, 133, 59, 69, 61, 73; with Amikouës, 10, 322; sent to upper Algonkins, 54, 241; on Green Bay mission, 15, 248. 57, 251, 265-305, 58, 39, 298, 59, 219-221, 61, 153-155, 62, 205; on Tadoussac mission, 59, 305, 68, 51; observations on tides, 57, 301-305, 60, 205-207; biography, 57, 318-319, 71, 151, 229, 238; facsimile of writing, 57, 318, 71, 212.
ANDRÉ (continued)—


André, Michel, dit de St. Michel, 46, 177; family, 303.

Andromeda, constellation, 50, 75.

Anéndrak, Marguerite, Huron convert, 46, 113-117; death, 115-117.

Anenchiendis, Huron chief: baptism and death, 13, 197-199.

Anenkhostiné, Huron chief, 13, 169, 185; rank, 10, 231; friendly to Jesuits, 289, 301.

Anerawi, Algonkin chief: escapes from Iroquois, 21, 41.

Anerrate, Huronized Algonkin: baptism and death, 13, 137-139.

Angele, Algonkin girl: baptized, 22, 125.

Angelique, Algonkin convert: exhorts Attikamèges, 24, 97.

Angélique, Attikamègue convert: instructs tribesmen, 37, 59.

Angélique, Montagnais convert: piety, 37, 199.

Angels: especially invoked by savages, 14, 201-203; nine choirs, 20, 25, 75; aid Jesuits, 39, 45; patrons of Neutral nation, 95; number nine dedicated to, 40, 153-155; aid French, 155, 161.

Angelus: established by Champlain, 6, 103; at Quebec, 30, 189; explained, 6, 327.

Anger, François d', musician, 47, 295, 311.

Anglican church: resemblance of, to Roman Catholic communion, 4, 73.

Ango, Jean, French navigator, 3, 291.

Angont, Huron mythical serpent: causes evil and death, 33, 217.

Anguien, 8, 225, 11, 53. See Enghien.

Anguieout, Mohawk chief, 44, 205.

Angwiens (Angoutenc, Angouteus), Huron village, 10, 328, 13, 237, 271, 14, 33, 284, 17, 165; location, 10, 328, 34, 255; fortified, 10, 203; Jesuits visit, 14, 69, 15, 23-25; epidemic at, 14, 73, 15, 23-25.

Anie (Aniegué, Anier), country of Mohawks, 40, 61, 44, 197, 223, 63, 179, 66, 187. See Agnie, and Anié.

"Anié, the great," 63, 197, 215, 231, 243. See Kryn.

Anier (Anieronon, Anies, Aniez), appellation of Mohawks, 43, 27, 39, 62, 169, 63, 177, 197, 231, 243, 64, 143, 66, 187. See Agné, Agnie, and Anié.

Anikoutchi, Michel, Attikamègue convert, 24, 79; baptism and piety, 71-75.


Animism (spirit-worship), leads to animal-worship, 13, 271.

Anise, green, 50, 161.

Aniseed, 66, 29.
Aniskaouaskousit, a Montagnais, 12, 19; serves Jesuits, 12, 21.

Aniskawaskousit, Paul, Algonkin convert: pious death, 16, 71.

Anjou, French province: Three Rivers region compared to, 9, 161; seignories in, 16, 15.

Annouet, Paul, an Abenaki, 62, 135.

Annaotaha (Annahotaha, Anotaha), Estienne, Huron chief, 42, 251; courage, 34, 129; captured by Iroquois, 131; captures Iroquois, 36, 181-187, 37, 109; life spared, 36, 187.

Annapolis, Md., becomes state capital, 36, 244.

Annapolis, N. S., 4, 306; site of Port Royal, 1, 307.

Annapolis Basin, 1, 307.

Annat, Francois, Jesuit provincial: permits issue of Relations, 37, 133, 40, 251.

Anne, Algonkin convert, 8, 257.

Anne, Algonkin convert: baptism' and death, 11, 119-121.

Anne, Algonkin girl: baptism and piety, 14, 147.

Anne, Attikamégue convert: baptized, 24, 83.

Anne, Detroit resident, 69, 259.

Anne, Huron convert: baptism, 15, 91; death, 105.

Anne, Huron convert: charity and piety under trials, 19, 201, 211, 235, 237.

Anne, Montagnais convert: I. Death, 8, 41. II. Piety, 53, 79-83.

Anne, Ottawa convert: piety, 48, 125-127.

Anne Thérèse, Iroquois convert: sent to France, 19, 27; presented to French, 269; piety, sickness, and death, 29-35.

Anne of Austria, 11, 53, 15, 227, 28, 259, 45, 45; marries Louis XIII., 2, 296; vow and gifts to St. Anne, 14, 288; birth of her son, 15, 219, 225; aids Canadian missions, 14, 147, 15, 223, 32, 137, 39, 43; interest in New France, 23, 287, 27, 139, 41, 211, 239, 46, 147, 199, 50, 107-109; regent of France, 25, 101-103, 30, 215, 32, 123, 131, 36, 65, 157, 50, 319; sends soldiers to Canada, 26, 71, 27, 89, 277; receives Jogues, 31, 105-107, 125; permits appointment of bishop for Canada, 36, 69; asks Dutch to secure Jogues's deliverance, 39, 266; sends women to Canada, 41, 185; concedes land to Jesuits, 68, 79; death, 50, 319; mourning in Canada for, 107-109, 105. Portrait of, sent to Canada, 28, 239, 29, 235-239. Laval writes to, 45, 23; Avangour writes to, 46, 149.


Annecy, France, Abenakis send collar to tomb of St. Francis at, 63, 31, 299.

Annendieratons, Huron woman: killed, 37, 117.

Annendok, Huron woman: captured by Iroquois, 37, 101.

Anniharisonk, André, a Huron: drowned, 37, 105-107, 169.

Anniharisonk, Nicolas, Huron chief: captured by Iroquois, 33, 163, 165.
Annenharitak, a Huron: at Three Rivers, 37, 109.
Annennontank, Catherine ("Creature de Dieu"), Huron girl: marriage, 47, 289, 318.
Annennraes, Onondaga chief: captured by Hurons, 33, 117; inclines his people to peace, 119; captured by Eries, 41, 81, 113.
Annennraes, Onondaga chief: captured by Hurons, 33, 117; inclines his people to peace, 119; captured by Eries, 41, 81, 113.
Annenrai, Iroquois chief, 42, 103.
Annerahwy, a Huron: at Three Rivers, 28, 147-149.
Annhatetionk, Jacques: piety, 60, 103.
Annie (Annie, Anniers, Anniez), the Mohawk tribe, 27, 79, 44, 107, 50, 181, 193, 52, 175, 63, 169.
Annieouton, Joachim: conversion, 55, 289-299; death, 299-311.
Anniés (Annié, Anniers, Anniez), the Mohawk tribe, 27, 79, 44, 107, 50, 181, 193, 52, 117, 56, 51, 175, 63, 169.
Anniewindet, a Huron: slain by Iroquois, 37, 111.
Annis, Rev. J. W., Canadian antiquarian: collects Huron relics, 5, 297; cited, 19, 271.
Annonchiasé (Annonchiassé, Annonhiasé), Iroquois appellation of Maisonneuve, 40, 191, 41, 19, 63, 113.
Annonciade, 1, 314. See Annunciades.
Annonkenritaoui, Seneca chief: converted, 44, 23.
Annonkousaouton, Oneida chief, 53, 47.
Anotaha, 42, 253, 43, 43. See Annaotaha.
Anonatea, Huron village, 13, 193, 207, 211, 223, 247; location, 13, 189, 271, 34, 255; Jesuits at, 14, 7, 11, 15, 47, 51.
Anonchiara, Huron appellation of F.du Peron, 14, 289, 15, 189, 16, 239.
Annuitues, asked by last Canadian Jesuits, 60, 139.
Annunciades, order of nuns: convent founded at Paris, 1, 314, 11, 57.
Anser canadensis, 17, 243. See Goose.
Antaik, Huron appellation of Jean Amyot, 32, 25, 137.
INDEX

Antego, 36, 244. See Antigua Island.
Anthon, Prof. Charles: ancestry, 69, 309.
Anthrande'en, 30, 304. See Kontrande'en.
Anthropology: bibliography, 71, 221, 263-270.
Anthropomorphism. See Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
Anthropophagi, epithet applied to Iroquois, 35, 239, 49, 231.
Antichon, cabin of Southern Indians, 67, 321.
Antilles, commerce with Canada, 50, 241-243.
Antinoe, Egypt, 66, 325.
Antoine, Algonkin convert: captured by Iroquois, 27, 43.
Antoine, Attikamège convert: seeks missionary for his people, 35, 263; piety, 37, 75.
Antoine, Peoria convert, 64, 171-177.
Antwen (Antouennen, Anwennen), Huron appellation of Daniel, 5, 290, 9, 291, 16, 239.
Aochiati, Matthias, a Huron: conversion and baptism, 17, 79-83.
Aoeatsioenronnon, 34, 205. See Aweatsiwaenronnons.
Aoechisaeronons, Algonquian tribe, 34, 205.
Aoendoens, Agnes, Huron convert: baptized, 43, 123-125.
Aoenhokoui, Huron chief: envoy to Neutrals, 34, 173.
Aoesiwa, Marie, a Huron child, 10, 25.
Aonchiare, Joseph, a Huron: baptism and death, 32, 71.
Aonchericó, Huron chief: advice by, regarding witch, 14, 39.
Aondechételé, Huron appellation of Ragueneau, 9, 312, 16, 239, 55, 297; of Carheil, 50, 197.
Aondechette, Pierre, a Huron, 60, 89.
Aondironon (Aondironnons), Neutral tribe, 18, 233; destroyed by Senecas, 260, 33, 81-83.
Aonetta, Marie, a Huron: baptism and piety, 15, 101-109, 23, 61; zeal, 19, 261-265.
Aonkerati, Henry, a Huron: escapes from Iroquois, 27, 223.
Aontarisati, François, an Iroquois: captured by Hurons, 37, 109; burned at stake, 111, 38, 55, 40, 97, 159.
Aontarisati, an Iroquois: death, 48, 237.
Aontarison, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 37, 105.
Aontenawi, N., a Huron, 36, 119.
Aontriati, Charles, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 36, 123; escapes from captors, 133.
Aotiokwandoron, Jean Baptiste, a Huron: conversion and piety, 26, 293-295, 299.
Aotonatendia, rendezvous for savages, 38, 181.
Aotonst, Tiburce, convert: captured by Iroquois, 37, 115.
Aouandole, Huron chief: Jesuits lodge with, 8, 93, 97; his benevolence, 95.
Aouasanik, location, 33, 149.
Aoueatsiouaenronhs (Aoueatsiouaenronnons), 5, 279, 18, 235; meaning of name, 30, 113. See also Nipissings.
Aouendons, Noille, Huron convert: piety, 29, 283–287.
Aouenion, Zacharie, Huron convert: pious death, 58, 145.
Aouendihas, Huron woman, 55, 309.
Aouesemenisk, Aime, Algonkin child: baptized, II, 121.
Aouetitin, Pierre, Algonkin child: baptism and death, 7, 297.
Aoutem, Souriquois appellation of demon, 1, 75.
Aoutmoin (Autmoin), Souriquois appellation of medicine-men, 1, 75, 167, 2, 75, 295, 5, 287; speak at councils, 3, 91; tricks, 117–125, 131; prays to sun, 133. See also Indians: medicine-men.
Apalaches (Apalachi), Algonquian tribe: location, 66, 343; mission to, 131.
Apelles, Greek painter, 22, 71.
Apican, a Sauteur: miraculously cured, 55, 119.
Apicanis, an Algonkin: miraculously cured, 50, 121–123.
Apikousiou, Francoise, Papinachois convert: baptized, 59, 61.
Apios tuberosa: cultivated by aborigines, 2, 299; described, 6, 329.
Apistabech, a Montagnais: death, 63, 249.
Apmangouch, Bernard, convert: courage in death, 32, 245. See also Wapmangouch.
Apocynum cannabinum, fibers used by Indians, 23, 325.
Aposteme, symptoms of, 51, 97.
Appeals, from seigniorial courts, 71, 73, 77.
Apple: wild, 5, 9, 15. 21, 197, 48, 165, 51, 121, 54, 217, 55, 195, 56, 12, 60, 217, 221, 64, 133, 65, 73, 66, 227; sweetness, 6, 271.
Marquette finds, on lower Mississippi, 58, 99. Cultivated in Canada, 6, 75, 133-139; in New Netherlands, 28, 11, 40, 143.
Appleton, Wis., rapids at, 54, 306.
Apricots, 8, 17, 43, 257, 325.
Apt, Provence, St. Anne's shrine at, 14, 288.
Aquaviva, Claude, Jesuit general: Biard writes to, 1, 127, 189, 3, 5, 287; sketch, 1, 312.
Aquienhio, Louis, Huron convert: pious death, 47, 161-163.
Aquitaine: Recollets from, in Acadia, 4, 259, 24, 310; dip of magnetic needle in, 39, 39. See also Jesuits: provinces.
Arabia, 49, 276; caravans in, 25, 25; horses of, 29, 61.
Araciokouan, Noel, a Huron: baptized, 11, 135.
Arachis hypogaea, cultivated by aborigines, 2, 299.
Aralia (Panax) quinquefolia, 67, 333. See Ginseng.
Arakhié, Huron child: intelligence and piety, 13, 117-121; sickness and death, 121-125.
Aràmbec, Etechemin village: residence of Bashaba, 3, 297; location, 1, 309. See also Norembega.
Arafia, ——, Jesuit, 18, 33.
Arabinbain, Abenaki medicine-man: friendly to Druillettes, 38, 37.
Aras, ——, Montreal habitant: death, 38, 201.
Arbor vitae, habitat, 3, 295.
Archaeological Institute of America: Papers, 71, 264.
Archambault, ——, 71, 111.
Archambault, Anne: marriage, 36, 246.
Archambault, Marie, marriage, 36, 246.
Archambault, Denis: killed by explosion, 36, 137.
Archers, in Quebec garrison, 63, 101-107.
Archibald, Sir Adams: Capture of Louisbourg, 71, 299.
Archendassé, misprint for Achiendassé, 24, q. v., 109.
Archimedes, Greek philosopher, 21, 111.
Archirigouans, misprint for Achirigouans, q.v., 24, 269.
ARCHIVES.—
ARCHIVES: Canada (continued)—
Quebec (seminary), 1, 43, 6, 81, 42, 292, 298. Quebec (city)—
Bureau of Jesuit Estates, 30, 234; Hotel-Dieu, 71, 121, 228; convents, 
71, 402; Ursuline monastery, 71, 228, 379, 383, 387; Quebec college 
(see below Jesuit). Montreal—transcripts from, 70, 309, 71, 225; 
see also below, Jesuit: St. Mary's College. Oka (mission), 5, 281. 
St. François du Lac (mission), 65, 267, 71, 280.


France: 4, 62, 30, 16; national, 47, 314, 64, 269, 65, 259. Paris, 
4, 258, 39, 265, 66, 70, 309, 71, 220, 225, 228, 244, 245; Affaires 
Étrangères, 7, 305, 14, 4, 17, 239, 71, 233; Colonies, 65, 258, 66, 
297, 69, 281, 304, 71, 228, 301; Fortifications et Colonies, 67, 341; 
Guerre, 71, 296; Marine, 59, 305, 63, frontispiece, 69, 281, 294, 71, 
246, 250, 296, 301, 378; see also below Jesuit: Paris; and Libraries: 
Bibliothèque Nationale. Bordeaux, 63, 296. Condé, 46, 297. Eure- 
et-Loire, 61, 272, 71, 287. Honfleur, 3, 291. Pont-a-Mousson (uni-

Italy: Rome—Corsini, 4, 264; Gesù (see below Jesuit); Propaganda, 
70, 304.

United States: Boston (1721-22), 67, 61, 65; Maine Historical 
Society, 67, 336; New Orleans (Spanish), sent to Havana, 71, 382; 
Winthrop family, 36, 233, 234. See also Libraries: Congress and 
Wisconsin State Historical Society.

Jesuit: (a) MSS. Soc. Jesu (formerly in the Gesù, at Rome), 1, 
viii.-ix., 127, 2, 294, 3, 5, 285, 4, 247, 6, 319, 11, 271, 15, 190, 17, 239, 
18, 251, 21, 309, 30, 299, 32, 307, 34, 237, 35, 285, 36, 69, 233, 45, 
263, 57, 307-308, 310, 60, 312, 313, 67, 341, 69, 279, 71, 147; pillaged 
and dispersed, 71, 120. Province of Lyons, 28, 309. Paris, 46, 297; 
École de Ste. Geneviève, 9, 313, 14, 4, 42, 297, 62, 269, 65, 257, 265, 
66, 334, 340, 342, 71, 225-233, 247, 290. (b) Colleges—Quebec, 27, 
77, 85, 307, 28, 187, 205, 213, 227, 229, 237, 30, 171-175, 179, 185, 187, 
197, 32, 87, 89, 93, 95, 99, 101, 35, 51, 55, 38, 185, 45, 117, 121, 125, 
68, 79; placed in Hotel-Dieu, 28, 305; deposited in provincial 
record-office, 30, 267. St. Mary's (Montreal), 1, 34, 44, 2, 288, 3, 
285, 4, 247, 5, 281, 6, 319, 8, 285, 11, 271, 17, 239, 18, 251, 20, 301-305, 
309, 21, 309, 22, 315, 23, facing 224, 321-323, 327, 25, 283, 289, 26, 316, 
27, facing 106, 28, facing 104, 305, 30, 299, 32, 15, 307, 33, 271, 34, 17, 
237, 247, 249, 35, 285, 36, 250, 38, 290, 295, 40, 254, 41, 242, 253, 42, 
297, 43, 21, 319, 44, 320, 46, 297, 302, 47, facing 268, facing 266, facing 268, 374, 
48, 292, 298, 49, 271, 50, 315, 322, 323, 51, facing 142, 291, 55, 318, 
57, 308, 310, 318, facing 318, 319, 58, 291, 292, 59, facing 108, facing 
212, 293, 294, 297, 299, 301, 310, 60, 312, 317, 61, 265, 270, 63, 295,
INDEX

ARGONSON] 57


Archouguets, misprint for Achouguets, q.v., 24, 269.

Arctoids, zoological order, 21, 315.

Arctomys: monax, 8, 306; pruinosus, 6, 329. See Marmot.

Arcturus, star, 50, 71.

Ardanville, Renee d', sponsor in baptism, 1, 111.


Arendaonatia, Huron village: Jesuits at, 14, 13, 45; location, 285.

Arendarhonons (Ahrendarrhonons, Arendaenronons, Arendaenronons, Arendageronons, Arendaronons, Arni-...
Argenson (continued)—
  Rivers, 229; campaign against Iroquois, 227-229, 315-317, 45, 159, 199-201, 46, 89-91, 119; relations with bishop and Jesuits, 45, 111, 121, 125, 149, 165, 46, 161-163, 167, 177, 302; visits hospital, 45, 39; decision in Vaillant case, 81; returns to France, 43, 55, 46, 183; term as governor, 302, 71, 116.
  Argentenay, settlement on Orleans Island, 47, 215.
  Argonauts, epithet applied to Indian navigators, 42, 219, 45, 227, 47, 193, 225, 49, 47.
  Argond, ———, French official, 67, 27.
  Aries, constellation, 50, 75.
  Arinadsit, Marie, Huron girl, 41, 231.
  Aristolochia serpentaria, specific for snake-bite, 59, 308.
  Aristoua, Huron village, 36, 141.
  Ariethoua, misprint for Andehoua, q.v., 12, 93.
  Arimoustigwan, Claude, converted medicine-man: Christian constancy, 20, 297-299.
  Arioo, Huron name for Chastellain, 8, 307, 16, 239.
  Arizona, as shown on Kino’s map, 68, 333.
  Aristotle, Greek philosopher, cited, 7, 22, 91, 27, 57, 32, 283, 38, 223.
  Arkansas (Arkinsa), Siouan tribe, 66, 37; thus named by Illinois Indians, 64, 279; location, 65, 107, 67, 319; villages, 125; population (1750), 69, 217; friendly to French, 65, 155, 68, 219; hostilities with other tribes, 217; ask for missionary, 219. Language, 70, 241; words and phrases, 67, 255-257, 291, 321-323. See also Acansas, Akansea, and Kappas.
  Arkansas (state), flora, 71, 348.
  Arkansas Post, established on Arkansas River, 69, 301; changes in location, 70, 241; Chicasas attack, 69, 217; Jesuits at (see Jesuit missions). See also Akensas.
  Arlestan, Anne, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.
  Arlestan, Charlotte d', sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.
  Arlestan, Philippa d', sponsor in baptism, 2, 161. See L'Estain.
  Arlington, ———, Lord, addressed by Winthrop, 1, 319.
  Armand, Huron seminarist: escapes from Iroquois, 32, 161-165.
  Armand, Huron chief: in war council, 30, 165; gifts to, 167; messenger to Three Rivers, 35, 59; death, 41, 159.
  Armand, Ignace, Jesuit provincial, 71, 398.
  Armand Jean, Huron seminarist: baptism, 14, 161; piety, 235-237; wrecked in Ottawa River, 245-247; sent to Huronia, 243; preaches the faith, 251-255.
Arquien

INDEX

Armed fish (causar), 33, 213; described, 1, 251-253, 319.
Armorers, 46, 145, 48, 133, 69, 241, 71, 152.
Armouchiquois (Almouchiquois), appellation of New England Algonquian tribes, 1, 183, 3, 221; country, 1, 61, 83; location, 2, 69, 207; 3, 209; population, 105; language, 1, 73, 308; cultivate soil, 2, 165, 207, 229, 3, 209; thievish, 225; hostile to Souriquois, 1, 105, 308; French trade with, 2, 31-45, 229; attack English, 47, 145.
Arms, French royal, Celoron attaches to tree on Ohio, 69, 165.
Army, British, in North America, 70, 311; commanders-in-chief, 71, 65, 388; Germans in, 25; Lists of Officers, 342. Regiments—Royal Americans, 70, 313; 42nd Highlanders, 71, 389; 35th and 60th foot, 70, 312, 313; 47th and 88th foot, 71, 387.
Army, French, 63, 304, 70, 311, 312; troops sent to Canada, 23, 319, 26, 71, 27, 89, 277, 28, 316, 46, 151, 47, 293, 318, 49, 161, 63, 269, 303, 64, 276, 66, 342, 68, 227; to Louisiana, 68, 223, 330; Tracy’s guards wear royal colors, 49, 217; officers “reduced” (half-pay), 71, 379; names of officers in, 67, 111, 331, 68, 328, 334, 69, 293; Jesuits instruct officers in mathematics, 64, 131. Regiments—Angoumois, 70, 219; Auvergne, 62, 273; Carignan (see Carignan-Salières regiment). Navarre, 46, 215. Picardy, 46, 215.
Arnest, a Souriquois: baptized, 1, 111.
Arnold, Benedict, in Quebec campaign, 71, 251.
Aronhiairi, Huron name for a missionary, 33, 169, 171.
Aronhieiarha, Mohawk chief: captured by Hurons, 40, 95, 115, 159, 173; effects peace with French, 115, 159, 177; returns home, 151.
Arontaen (Aronte), Huron village, 5, 294, 10, 285, 13, 49, 57, 79, 151, 14, 47; location, 10, 328, 13, 39, 34, 254.
Arontio, Marie Felix: marriage, 47, 318.
Arontiondi, a Huron: pious death, 46, 111.
Arontoine, Huron appellation of A. Daniel, q.v., 39, 243. See Antwen.
Arquebusiers, in religious procession, 29, 181.
Arquien, ———, sieur d’, French officer, 2, 275; governor of Calais, 4, 75.


Arrêts . . . touchant les Sauvages Chrétiens en Canada: 67, 11-12, 24-37, 327.

Arrière-fiefs, 71, 69, 71, 81-85; defined, 390.

Arrows and arrow-heads. See Indians: warfare.

Arrowsic (Arroseag): English confer with Abenakis at, 67, 197-203; Baxter at, 336. See Georgetown, Me.

Arson, penalties for, 43, 67, 47, 297.

Art, among aborigines. See Indians: occupations, arts, and industries.

Artaguette, Diron d', French official: investigates Bienville's conduct, 66, 129, 139-141; in Louisiana, 68, 328.

Artaguette (Artaguette), Pierre d', French officer: commands Mississippi fort, 68, 193; attacks Chicasas, 309; burned at stake, 70, 249, 316; sketch, 68, 328.

Artichoke, Jerusalem (Helianthus tuberosus): origin, and cultivation by aborigines, 4, 298.

Artillery, 49, 49, 64, 45, 113; used by Indians, 48, 77, 51, 203; salute by, 68, 273; manufactured at L'Orient, 67, 341; at siege of Fort George, 70, 143, 151, 155, 159, 163-169. See also Ammunition, and Cannon.

Artisans, 11, 75, 32, 73; early, at Quebec, 6, 49-53, 69, 79, 105, 326; sent from France, 4, 181, 49, 217; needed in Canada (1636), 9, 189; in religious procession, 32, 91; at Fort Amsterdam, 28, 107. See also Guilds, and Workmen.

Arundel, English family: of French origin, 4, 265.

Arundinaria macrosperma, 65, 267. See Canes.

Asafoetida, in old formulas, 49, 277.

Asbestos, mined in Quebec province, 5, 286, 8, 289.

Ascerraguehaon, Jeanne, Huron woman: piety, 58, 137-139; death, 60, 297-303.

Ascwandic, Huron appellation of familiar spirits and charms, 17, 159, 205-211, 33, 213; benefits secured through, 17, 209, 33, 211-215; mysterious return, 17, 211; feasts in honor of, 33, 213. See also Charms.

Ascwandic, Huron woman: origin of name, 17, 159; death, 159.

Asenragéhaon (Assenragenhaon), Jeanne, Huron woman: piety, 58, 137-139; death, 60, 297-303.

Ash: on Chautauqua portage, 69, 161. Bark — used in medicine, 13, 261; as building material, 21, 87. Wood used for bows, 15, 245. Ash-cake, origin of, 40, 255.
Ash Wednesday: date in 1639, 15, 249; Algonkins observe, 27, 211; procedure on, 30, 161.


Ashes, medicinally used by aborigines, 54, 97.

Asia, 49, 276; short passage to, 8, 295; hardships of apostles in, 44, 235; North American aborigines compared to peoples of, 297.

Asiatics: standard of beauty, 44, 283; customs in eating, 297.

Asimina triloba. See Papaw.

Askicouaneronons (Askicwaneronons, Askikwanehronons), Huron appellation of Bissiriniens (q.v.), a Nipissing tribe, 17, 165; location, 5, 279; flee from Iroquois, 279. See also Aoueatsiouaerrhonons, Nipissings, and Sorcerers.

Askikwannhe, lake and district, 37, 111, 266. See also Lakes: Nipissing.

Aspen, 58, 298; French-Canadian name for whitewood, 47, 315; on Isle Jésus, 58, 121.

Aspersion. See Baptisms.


Assapita, Peoria medicine-man, 64, 175.

Asseline, David: *Antiq. de Dieppe*, cited, 1, 312, 71, 243.

Assembly, general (local), requests of habitants referred to, 30, 183. See also Canada: government.

Assenais (Senis): location, 65, 269; assassins of La Salle flee to, 157, 175-177.


Asserua, 8, 300. See Ossernenon.

Asses: brought to Canada (1636), 9, 163; wild (caribou?), natives of Canada, 6, 271, 289, 29, 221, 33, 193, 38, 241.

Assimine, 65, 73, 263; tree described, 69, 173. See Papaw.

Assiniboels, Lake of the, 68, 251. See Lakes: Winnipeg.

Assiniboines (Assiniboëls, Assinboels, Assinoboléi), Siouan tribe, 64, 265, 281, 68, 291. Location, 42, 296, 68, 291-293; seventeenth century, 66, 341. Speak Siouan and Algonquian languages, 66, 107; Aulneau studies and systematizes, 68, 239, 303. Described, 66, 107-111; compared to Flemish and Crees, 109, 68, 299; nomads, 239, 249; tractable, 303. Allied with Crees, 66, 107; trade at Hudson Bay, 107; hostile to Alimouspigut, 117; Aulneau and other French visit, 68, 237-239, 249; tell French of new tribes, 237, 249-251; visit Koatiousauk, 293; separation from parent stock, 71, 376. See also Assinipoualak.

Assinipoualak (Assinipoualac, Assinipouars, Assinipour), same as Assiniboines, 18, 231, 51, 57, 54, 193, 71, 376. Meaning of name,
Assinipoualak (continued)—

44. 249. Location in 1658, 44, 249, 324–325; in 1670, 54, 193; villages, of 55, 99. Speak Siouan language, 54, 193.

Assiskwa (Astiskoua, Astiskwa), Mathurin, Huron convert: asks for baptism, 23, 141; persecutes converts, 143–149; renounces chieftainship, 243, 26, 271; piety, 269–271.

Assistaeronnons (Assista Ectaeronnons, Atsistaëronnons, Atsista-gerronnons), Huron appellation of Mascoutens: location and villages, 5, 280, 44, 249, 325; at war with Hurons, 30, 89; at war with Iroquois, 44, 249; Jesuits visit, 54, 227. See also Fire Nation and Mascoutens.

Assistant and Assistancies. See Jesuits: order.

Associates of Montreal, 43, 322; formation, 21, 312; surrender colony to Sulpitians, 312. See also Montreal.


Assokwekik, Algonkin appellation of Sokokis, 28, 275.

Assyrians, Tobias among, 48, 89.

Astataion, misprint for Atsataion, q.v., 13, 55.

Asthma, hospital nun dies of, 31, 161.

Asticou, Algonquian chief: meaning of name, 3, 297; offers aid to French, 71; Biard visits, 269; authority of, 297.

Astiskoua (Astiskwa), Mathurin, Huron chief. See Assiskwa.

Astouregamigoukh, northern tribe, 24, 155; location, 311.

Astragalus, medicinal plant, 49, 276.


Ataronchronon, Huron clan and tribe: location, 13, 270; villages, 19, 269.

Ataentsic, 8, 303, 10, 151, 323, 14, 9. See E-ya'-ta-hen'-tsik.

Atahonta, enrat, 36, 141. See Tahontaenrat.

Atandihetsi, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 37, 93.

Ataouabouskatonk, Cree tribe, 44, 243.

Atarannouenta, Mathieu, a Huron: pious death, 53, 125–127.

Atarohiat, Joseph, a Huron: baptized, 24, 117.

Atatasé, Marie, a Huron: miraculously cured, 20, 27.

Atatchakangouen, 58, 41; Crane clan of Ojibwas, 293.

Atcheast, an Algonkin, 22, 215.

Atcheens, Iroquet chief: exhorts comrade to be baptized, 35, 261.

Atchen (Atchéne), legendary demon, 9, 115, 68, 49.

Atchenha, a Huron, 43, 29.

Atchilikouan, 18, 231, 259, 54, 133. See Achirigouan.

Ateaskwentiondi, a Huron, 36, 115.

Atecheategnon, Huron demon, 13, 227.
Atironta, Jérôme, Abenaki chief, 69, 73.
Ateiachias, Pierre, Huron youth, 14, 255; left at Three Rivers, 257; in seminary at Quebec, 16, 169-175; baptism and death, 177-179.
Atendera, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 36, 119.
Atignonraskwa, a Huron, 41, 23.
Atiokwendoron, Michel, a Huron: tortured by Iroquois, 26, 37.
Ationnontetsia, Huron village, 38, 177.
Atiouandaronk, 8, 115, 297, 27, 21. See Attiwandarons.
Atiraguenrek (Atirhangenrets), 8, 297, 42, 197. See Attiwandarons.
Atironta, Huron name for Gabriel Lalemant, 34, 157.

Atironta, Huron chief: I. Name and authority continued, 20, 35, 307. II. (Jean Baptiste; Aëoptahan), succeeds Atironta I., 20, 35, 23, 167; leads against Iroquois, 23, 159; at councils, 27, 289; 28, 147-151; at Quebec, 27, 77, 103, 28, 147, 155; his wife, 27, 113, 28, 151-153; hunts, 28, 159; encourages convert, 29, 163; at Three Rivers, 28, 171; to settle at Montreal, 29, 181; envoy to Onnontae, 33, 121-123, 133; slain by Iroquois, 35, 203. III. (Pierre) piety and death, 57, 37-47.
Atiwandaronk (Atiwendaronk). I, 22, 8, 297, 304, 45, 207. See Atiwandaronks.

Atlantis, The Lost, 71, 270.

Atlas, myth of, 12, 271.


Atogouaekouan (Atogwatkwann; Algon., Michtaemikouan; "La Grande Cueillette," "Big Spoon"), Mohawk chief, 44, 233; at Quebec, 107.

Atohonchioanne, Jacques, pious death, 43, 247.

Atoka (ataca, atoca), 43, 147, 324. See Cranberry.

Atokouchiouani, Rene, a Huron: baptized, 24, 117.

Atondech, Huron woman: captured by Iroquois, 37, 101.

Atondo, Jacques, Huron chief: at Quebec, 22, 135-153; captured by Iroquois, 139; conversion and baptism, 139-141, 26, 293-295; piety, 297-299.

Atontrataronnons, Algonquian tribe: flee to Huronia, 18, 260; restore captives to Massachusetts envoys, 38, 175.

Atra'kwae (Atra'kwae'ronnons), 36, 141, 37, 105, 111; the Andastes, 36, 247, 248. See Aktrakwaë.

Atsan, Huron war chief, 13, 59; asks baptism, 15, 131.

Atsataion (Astataion, Athataion), "farewell" feast, 10, 61, 177, 13, 55, 15, 67.

Atsena ("Le Plat," "The Dish"), Huron chief, 43, 41, 191; wounded by Iroquois, 37, 107; harangues Iroquois envoys, 41, 19.


Atsihendo, a fish, 13, 263.

Atsiroand, Montagnais chief, 10, 259.

Atsistaehronons (Atsistaëronnons, Atsistagheronnons, Attistaehronons), Huron appellation of Mascoutens, 18, 235, 20, 61, 308, 21, 195, 30, 89, 44, 249, 325. See Assistaechronons, and Mascoutens.

Atsiwens, Jacques, a Huron, 41, 21.

Atticameg (Atticamegues, Attiguamegues), 32, 283, 54, 131. See Attikamègues.

Attignawantan (Attignaonantan, Attinniaenten, Attiniawetan, Attignaountan), Huron tribe and clan, 5, 71, 249, 9, 291, 10, 11, 27, 77, 79, 145, 205, 211, 231, 257, 13, 270, 43, 195; name sometimes applied to Huron confederacy, 5, 278; Bear clan, 34, 131; location and villages, 5, 278, 292, 298, 15, 39; age and importance, 8, 204, 16, 227-229; division of people of, 14, 21-23; friendly to Jesuits, 15, 141; families adopted into, 16, 229; status of adopted families in, 229; gentle natures, 10, 211; attack Island tribe, 79; attitude
toward Iroquois envoys, 33, 121; attacked by Iroquois, 34, 131-133; decide to emigrate to Mohawk country, 43, 191. See also Hurons.

Attigneenongnahac (Attigneenongha, Atignenongha, Attignennon-gaac, Attigueenongnahak, Attiguenongha, Attinguennonniahak), Huron tribe and clan, 8, 71, 11, 17, 13, 125; location, 8, 294, 10, 319; villages, 19, 269; age, 8, 294, 16, 227; relative importance, 16, 227-229; families adopted into, 229; captives given to, 13, 37; ask for Jesuits, 10, 235; plot against Jesuits, 15, 57. See also Hurons.

Attigué (Atigué, Attiqué), Shawnee village: Céloron at, 69, 169; location, 297.


Relations with other tribes: trade, 18, 227, 31, 209, 219, 37, 99, 38, 49, 43, 51; visit Sillery Indians, 23, 309, 313, 24, 37, 51, 97, 25, 153, 209; at French-Iroquois council, 27, 251, 267; invited to settle at Sillery, 37, 75-77; attacked and defeated by Iroquois, 36, 147, 37, 43, 67-75, 105, 203, 38, 53, 46, 209; at Montagnais council, 52, 227; flee to Tadoussac, 37, 203, 225; destroyed by war and pestilence, 9, 307.


Attikamegou ("the Prince"), a Montagnais, 9, 73-75; baptism of son, 7-21; modesty, 111.

Attistaehronon, 18, 235. See Mascoutens.

Attiwandarons (Atiouandarok, Atirguenrek, Atirhangenrets, Atiw-landarok, Attiouandarons, Attiouendarons, Attiouindarons), Huron appellation of Neutrals, 8, 115, 297, 304, 17, 165, 242, 18, 235, 20, 49, 21, 187, 23, 179, 27, 21, 45, 207; meaning and application of name, 21, 193, 315; location, 8, 304, 18, 260; flint-workers, 8, 297. See also Neutrals.

Attochingochronon, Indian tribe, 18, 235.

Attorney, power of, Druillettes gives, to Endicott, 36, 95.
Atwiriniou, Ignace, a Montagnais: baptized, 59, 61.
Aubé, B., cited, 25, 288.
Aubert, Jean-Baptiste, Jesuit, 71, 127; arrives in Louisiana, 72, 19; curé of Kaskaskia, 70, 233, 271, 275; sketch, 70, 89, 71, 179.
Aubert (Auber), Marguerite, marriage, 35, 289.
Aubert, Thomas, navigates Gulf of St. Lawrence, 3, 39, 41, 291.
Aubry (Auber, Aubry), Joseph, 71, 127; arrives in Canada (1694), 66, 344; Loyard replaces at Medoctec (1708), 346; opposes English claims in Acadia (1713 and 1720), 344; advices to government on Abenaki affairs (1716), 66, 31-35; Loup's visit, 67, 69. Sketch, 66, 344, 71, 158.
Missionary labors: assigned to Abenakis (1700), 66, 344; with Abenakis at St. François de Sales, 1, 15, 66, 205, 69, 69-73, 79; fifty years in missions, 69, 71.
Aubin, ———, sketch of Ramezay, cited, 67, 332.
Aubry, Jacques: goes to Three Rivers, 47, 303; returns to Quebec, 48, 237.
Aubry, Nicolas, secular priest: lost in forest, 2, 185, 301.
Aubuchon, Marie Anne, marriage, 63, 303.
Auburn, N. Y., mineral spring near, 43, 326.
Auction, property of Jesuits sold at, 70, 219, 265, 279.
Audran, Pierre, 71, 127; death, 400; sketch, 70, 85, 71, 179.
Audubon, John James, naturalist: cited, 17, 243.
Auger, Edmond, Jesuit provincial, 71, 397.
Augurs (Roman), Indian sorcerers compared to, 12, 9.
Augusta, Me., early English settlement at, 36, 238. See also Kousasinoc.
Augustin, an Algonkin: baptized, 22, 113.
Augustin, a Huron: baptism and death, 15, 135.
Augustine nuns. See Hospital nuns.
Augustinians, in Belgium, 71, 387.
Aulnay (Aunay), Charles d', known as Aulnay-Razilly: origin of surname Razilly, 30, 305; Razilly appoints as lieutenant in Acadia, 9, 309, 28, 319; governor of Acadia (1635), 8, 288; captures Pentegoét, 287; contest with La Tour, 28, 319, 36, 101, 243; Jesuits correspond with, 30, 181; aids Capuchin missions, 305; death (1650), 304, 36, 242; character, 30, 304-305; sketch, 304; memoir on Acadia, 305.
Aulnay, Madame d', wife of Charles d'Aulnay: captures Quebec frigate, 36, 131, 143; marries La Tour (1651), 247.
Aulnay family, 71, 302.
Aulneau, ——, Sulpitian: De Gonnor's advice concerning, 69, 63.
Aulneau, Sister ——, Nau's request to, 69, 45.
Aulneau, Charles, Jesuit: missionary communications regarding, 69, 47, 63.

AULNEAU (Auneau), Jean Pierre, Jesuit, 71, 127; serves sick at sea, 68, 229; arrives in Canada (1734), 331, 71, 171; at Quebec, 68, 233, 315; to study aboriginal languages, 237-239; asks for reckoning of eclipses, 257-259; asks Bonin for aid, 257-259, 287; pupil of De Gonnor, 315; death (1736), 313-317, 69, 39, 7, 251, 317; sketch, 68, 331, 71, 170-171.

Explorations and missionary labors: accompanies exploration party, 68, 233, 283, 315, 331; sent to Crees and Assiniboines, 237, 249, 293, 315; projects mission among Ouant Chipouanes, 237-239, 249-253, 322; at Sault St. Louis, 273, 287; at Fort St. Charles, 287-289; in Northwest, 69, 43.


Aune, Jean d', Huguenot captain, 3, 183.

Auneau, 70, 251. See Aulneau.

Aunois, Jeanne, marriage, 32, 312.


Auray, Brittany, 4, 271; St. Anne's shrine at, 14, 288.

Auriesville, N. Y.: Iroquois sites near, 8, 300, 9, 314, 29, 293, 51, 295; memorial church at, 8, 301.

Aurora borealis: described, 2, 27-29; terrifies French, 3, 211; omen of evil, 217; Aulneau sees, 68, 291.

Austin, Tex., history, 71, 326.

Austria: in Thirty Years' War, 8, 306; becomes empire, 32, 312; at peace with Spain, 67, 337. See also Anne of Austria.

Ausitaganassit, Abenaki convert: intemperate, 62, 129; goes to Anticosti Island, 129; wounded, 129; piety, 129.

Auteil. See Auteuil.

Autelsipounes, western tribe: Assiniboines visit, 68, 293. See also Ouant Chipouanes.

Auteuil (Auteil), Denis Joseph d', French official: 36, 145; arrives in
Auteuil (continued)—

Canada, 139; marriage, 246; house burned, 47, 299; servants run away, 38, 171; gives information to Jesuits, 50, 185.

Auteuil (Auteil), Madame Claire d’(née Monceaux): marriage, 36, 246; assaulted, 121, goes to Beauport, 123.

Autmoin, 2, 295. See Aoutmoin.

Auvergne: moose compared to mules of, 48, 163; drummer from, 49, 163; helpers to Jesuits arrive from, 60, 107; regiment, 62, 273; mineral spring in, 65, 113.

Aux (Eau), Chevalier d’, 64, 59. See Au.

Avalon, English Newfoundland colony, 5, 277.

Avaugour (Avaujour), ——— du Bois, Baron d’, 46, 153, 157, 189; governor of New France (1661), 46, 147, 241, 302; arrives in Canada (1661), 183; at Montreal and Three Rivers, 183; reception to, 183-185; summons Jesuit superior to council, 187; inspect Canadian posts, 241-243; permits liquor traffic with Indians, 47, 273-275; at Ursulines’ chapel, 275; makes change in council, 279; sends soldiers to Montreal, 283; confessor of, 281; sentences prisoner, 305; breach with Jesuits, 316; recalled, 247, 316; returns to France, 305; term as governor, 247, 71, 116; dislikes ceremony, 46, 187, 47, 273; secretary, 46, 303, 47, 285; nephew, 275, 317. Memorials on Canada, 47, 316-317. Letter to Condé (1661), 46, 13, 149-153, 297-298; cited, 46, 149, 71, 193. Dablon’s petition to, facsimile, 47, 268. 71, 212.


Ave Maria, nuns of, devotion, 11, 59.

Aveneau, Claude, Jesuit, 65, 101, 71, 127; arrives in Canada (1685 or 1686), 63, 302, 71, 156; at Sillery, 63, 125; with Illinois, 64, 279; with Miamis, 66, 273, 339; death, 213-215, 71, 156; sketch, 63, 302, 71, 155-156; obituary letter on, 71, 229.


Avignon, France, Biard dies at, 1, 199-201; Relations published at, 6, 320-321, 7, 306-307, 310; university of, 6, 321.

Avicenna, Arab physician, 51, 290.

Avon, N. Y., Seneca site near, 8, 294.

Avond, Louis, Jesuit, 71, 127; arrives in Louisiana (1736), 71, 171, 72, 19; sketch, 71, 171-172.

Avoyelles, La., location of Tonicas (1817), 65, 267.

Awanchronon, Huron appellation of Algonquian tribe, 21, 125.

Awataerohi, 10, 183. See Aoutaerohi.
Awatanik, Michel, an Algonkin: baptism, 45, 217.

Aweatsiwaenron nons (Aoeatsioaenronnon, Aoueatsiouaenrrhonons, Aweatsiouaenronnons, Aweatsiwaenronnons), Huron appellation of Nipissings, 72, 14; Fr., Gens puentes, 34, 205; break treaty of peace, 10, 83, 15, 248; identified, 10, 322; war against Iroquois, 38, 181, 294. Name also applied to Winnebagoes, 10, 322.

Aweawissen, a Huron: goes to war, 38, 195.

Aweiawa, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 38, 179.

Awechisaeiron nons, Huron appellation of Algonquian tribe: hostile to Iroquois, 38, 181.

Awenhas, Huron catechumen: gift of Ursulines to, 28, 167.

Awenhokwi, a Huron: warns Neutrals against Jesuits, 21, 213, 217.

Awen're, an Iroquois: interpreter between French and Iroquois, 38, 179.

Awenherhonons (Ahouenrochrhonons, Awenrehronons, Wenròhronons), Huron-Iroquois tribe: location, 8, 302, 21, 233. See also Ahouenrochrhonons, and Wenròhronons.

Awessenipin, (le charbon, “the coal”), an Algonkin: his daughter tortures fellow-captives, 22, 263.

Awls, 10, 177, 249, 12, 119; in barter, 7, 223, 8, 313; bone, of Indian manufacture, 8, 305; as presents to Indians, 11, 227, 15, 159, 163; use of, in witchcraft, 12, 237; as money, 18, 19; as remedy, 43, 267; requested by missionaries, 66, 31; sold at Detroit mission, 70, 27, 43.

Awnings, requested by missionaries, 66, 29.

Awonhontonwa, Marie Félix, Huron convert: speaks French, 60, 89.

Axes, 32, 29, 70, 61; as present at death, 10, 271; prize for contest, 291; reward for catechism, 23, 34; in torture, 26, 183; in trade, 183, 69, 101; as present to Indians, 26, 61, 65; carpenter’s, 70, 55.

Ayer, Mrs. Edward E., translator, 64, 270.

Aymara Indians: dictionary of language, 3, 298.

Aymard, Anne, marriage, 21, 318.

Azores. See Islands.

Azores of the Great Bank, 1, 147-151; origin of name, 1, 314.

Azou, François, Jesuit brother, 71, 127; sketch, 144.

Aztecs, war-god of, 12, 269.

B, sound unknown in Huron language, 15, 157, 39, 103.

Babel, tower of, 37, 235.


Babylon, N. Y., wampum made by whites at, 8, 314.

Bacalaos (Bacaillos, Bacallaos, Bacalos, Baccalao, Baccalaos), 1, 307-308, 71, 356; Basque name for codfish, 2, 295; applied to Acadia, 141; to Canada, 295.
Bacchanalia, *ononharoia* compared to, 51, 31.
Bacchantes, Hurons in *ononharoia* compared to, 10, 207, 17, 177.
Bachelard, Jean, Port Royal settler, 4, 93.
Bacon: brought to Canada, 36, 139, 69, 101; as food, 67, 291, 68, 181. See also Lard, Pork, and Swine.
Bacon, Francis, Lord, aids Newfoundland colonies, 4, 254.
Bacon, Gilles, discovers mines, 28, 227-229; with Hurons, 229.
Badeillet, Marie Catherine, marriage, 70, 306.
Badger, 6, 271; hunted, 37, 185; trade in skins of, 4, 207.
Baili, -, murdered by Natchez, 68, 167.
Bayogula, 1, 223. See Bayagoulas.
Baird, Spencer P., naturalist: cited, 10, 326, 17, 243.


Baires, described, 67, 289; used by travelers on Mississippi, 295, 311.

Bajouë, ———, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.

Bajouë, Madame ———, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.


Bakers at Quebec, 32, 91; furnish pain benit, 30, 199; in procession, 28, 195.

Balaneur, ———, French ship-owner, 70, 291.


Ball, games of, 10, 327-328.

Balize, anchorage at mouth of Mississippi, 68, 181.


Ballet: in France, 15, 233; danced at wedding, 28, 203; performed at Quebec, 30, 159; by Indians, 33, 205-207.

Ballot, used in electing chief, 18, 101-103.

Balm, 42, 39, 49, 207; of St. Joseph, miraculous power, 38, 125-127.

Baltazar, Christophe (Christofle Baltasar), Jesuit: French provincial, 3, 167; Jesuits write to, 1, 139, 185.

Baltimore, Cecil (Calvert), Lord, 36, 244; Newfoundland surrendered to, 5, 277.

Baltimore, George (Calvert), Lord, receives Newfoundland grant, 5, 277; writes to king, 278.

Bamboo, southern cane resembles, 65, 267.

Bancais, Simeon, 69, 75. *See Le Bansais*.

Bance, Guillaume, home burned, 28, 189; rebuilt, 203; his land, 207.

Bancroft, George, historian, 45, 169; cited 1, vii; his collection in Lenox Library, 5, 269, 273; owns Cramoisy *Relations*, 8, 284, 25, 284, 28, 311.


Bangor, Me.: centennial of settlement, 71, 313; alleged site of Norembega, 1, 309; Abenaki village at, 2, 293; Biard plans mission at, 2, 308, 309. *See also Kadesquit*.

Bankers at Papal court, 38, 149; explanation of term, 293.

Bankruptcy: among habitants, 67, 43; of Jesuit Lavalette, 70, 314.

Banks of Newfoundland (Grand Banks, Great Banks, Codfish Banks),
Banks of Newfoundland (continued)—

2, 177, 68, 231; discovered by French, 4, 105; described, 1, 147; why thus named, 39, 39; fishery at, 1, 97-99, 2, 177, 4, 255, 34, 229, 63, 306; birds abound on, 2, 133.

Banlieue (suburbs) of Quebec, 28, 209.

Banns, of marriage, rejected, 30, 159.

Banquets, 39, 23. See Feasts.

Baouichtigouian (gens du Sault): location, 18, 231, 259; Jesuits to visit, 237. See also Ojibwas, and Saulteurs.

Baptisms

BAPTISM: Among Indian tribes (continued)—


Statistics: conferred by Allouez, 44, 322; by Kino, 68, 333; by
INDEX


Bar, France, citizens send statue of Virgin to Lorette, 60, 87. Baratier, Edme, sponsor in baptism, 2, 157. See also Lantagne-Baratier.

Bar Harbor, Me., Jesuits near, 1, 318.

Barbadoes nuts (Pignons d'Inde, physic-nuts, médicinier, Brechen-näse; Jatropha curcas), medicinal drug, 47, 199; described, 43, 326.

Barbau (Barbot), 36, 133. See Lucot, L.


Barbels, 6, 271; ascend St. Lawrence, 48, 175; fishery, 1, 69.


Barbier, Gilbert: trades at Three Rivers, 37, 111; sketch, 266.

Barbutt (Barbuts), James, British captain: friendly to Jesuits, 71, 25; sketch, 387.

Barcelona, N. Y., site of portage, 69, 295.

Bardy, Claude, Jesuit, 49, 171, 50, 185, 187, 193, 197, 201, 213, 71, 127; arrives in Canada, 49, 161; pension, 50, 195; returns to France, 50, 215; sketch, 49, 274, 71, 150.

Baretton, ——, canon: sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.

Bargues, 42, 219, 70, 199; on Lake St. Sacrament, 105, 121, 123, 139, 143, 145, 149; how built, 119.

Bargon, Jacques, Jesuit, 71, 127; arrives in Canada, 143; returns to France, 399.

Bark (of trees), 10, 153, 12, 157, 13, 61, 189, 219, 239, 265, 24, 171, 27, 251, 58, 105, 60, 187, 257, 61, 77, 81, 63, 73.

Bark: As material (continued)—


“Bark, talking” or “white,” Indian appellation of written documents, 61, 249-251, 255.


Barley, 17, 233; cultivated by Jesuits, 6, 29, 77; succeeds in Canada, 9, 163, 23, 271; malted, 28, 191.

Barn, how built, 70, 21-23.

Barnabé, Papinchois child: baptized, 49, 51.

Barnacles, 66, 115. See Goose, Canada.

Barnage (bassinage), 71, 380. See Brenage.
Barneveld, John of: biography, 71, 336.

Baron, Simon, Jesuit donné, 8, 85, 13, 211; robbed by Hurons, 8, 81, 99; arrives in Huronia, 13, 125; acts as surgeon, 115, 181, 213, 257; sponsor in baptism, 14, 95; sketch, 8, 294.


Barre, ———, soldier: deserts, 38, 169.

Barre, Charlotte: gives presents to Indians, 28, 243; becomes nun, 16, 256, 28, 245; sponsor in baptism, 20, 309, 310.

Barreau, ———, French ship-captain, 36, 131.

"Barren grounds" of Canada, travel in, 71, 341-342.

Barrin, 71, 117. See La Galissonière.

Barrois, origin of name, 69, 307. See Le Barroys, and Lootman.


Barrois (Baroy), Francois, Detroit habitant: marriage, 69, 307.


Barrois, Louise, marriage, 69, 309.

Barrois (Baroy), Madame (née Sauvage), dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 247.

Barrois, Marie Anne, marriage, 69, 306.


Barry, Paul de (du), Jesuit author: sketch, 15, 248, 249. Solitude de Philagie, read by missionaries, 15, 165; bibliography, 249.

Bart. See Barthe.

Barter: lead used in, 1, 34; other commodities, 3, 69, 77, 4, 113, 7, 217, 12, 119-121, 249, 14, 91, 15, 159, 183, 17, 189, 241, 28, 305, 31, 209; at Detroit mission, 69, 243, 70, 23, 27, 41, 43, 63. See also Fur trade, and Trade.


Barthe, Théophile, armorer, 70, 307.


Bartholomew, a Huron: baptism and death, 15, 135.


Bartram, John, cited, 43, 326.


Bashaba, Etechemin chief: authority of, 3, 297; history, 71, 313. See also Betsabes.

Basile, serves Jesuits, 32, 103.

Basile (Bazire?), ———, transports bricks for Lorette, 60, 81.

Basins, for hospital, 49, 209, 66, 27, 69, 271.
Bas-jaunes, 70, 55; local nickname (?), 309.
Baskets: used by Hurons, 17, 169; of canes, 59, 157, 65, 139-141, 68, 123; of bark, 67, 137.
Basnagne, 64, 279; meaning of term, 71, 380.
Basque scaffold, why thus named, 5, 35, 276. See also Échaffaut aux Basques.
Basques (Bascua), I, 163, 173; in North America, 71, 310; in Canada, 4, 201, 11, 195, 201, 68, 101, 71, 303; in Newfoundland, 1, 1, 2, 293, 295; at Gaspé, 8, 29; in fisheries, 5, 276, 9, 169, 49, 23-25; in fur trade, 6, 297, 27, 147, 28, 219; assault natives, 3, 69; render natives suspicious of French, 5, 177; aid Jesuits, 4, 243, 255.
Language, 1, 308, 2, 295, 298, 3, 119.
Bass, black (Alg., achigen), 42, 295.
Basswood, 59, 107, 149, 70, 35.
Bastard, 28, 233.
"Bastard, Flemish," Iroquois chief: his parentage, 35, 213; attacks French, 213; sketch, 292.
Bastien: serves Jesuits, 28, 235; burned to death, 30, 187, 189.
Bastile, persons confined in, 58, 295, 69, 292.
Baston, 53, 137, 62, 243. See Boston.
Batchewaung (Pow-e-ting), location, 18, 259. See also Sault Ste. Marie.
Baths: used by Indians, 3, 115; described, 26, 245, 38, 253; object of, 255. See also Sweating.
Bathurst, N. B., founded, 24, 310.
Batiscan (town), Que.: Jesuit estates at, 43, 321, 322, 71, 81, 83; mill at, 71, 83. See also Rivers: Batiscan; and Jesuits: estates.
Baton Rouge, La.: origin of name, 65, 268, 67, 303; concession at, 68, 328; Jesuits at, 67, 303.
Batteaux, in fur trade, 70, 306. See also Boat, Canoes, Pirogues, and Shallops.
Battering-ram, used by Iroquois, 35, 27.
Baudet, ———, a sailor: deserts, 38, 169.
Baudet, Louis, priest: editor, 69, 382.
Baudouin, Gervais, Quebec physician, 68, 328.
Baudouin (Baudoin), Michel, Jesuit, 68, 197, 71, 127; arrives in Louisiana, 72, 19; with Cha'htas, 68, 219, 69, 203; superior of Louisiana missions, 79, 203; at New Orleans, 205; missionary labors, 70, 267; warned of danger, 215; services to French colony, 241; appointed vicar-general, 261; counsels submission to authorities, 277, 279; permitted to remain in Louisiana, 267, 269; sketch, 68, 328, 70, 87, 71, 126, 169.
Baudry, Jean, Quebec armorer, 69, 309.
Baudry, Joseph Marie, dit St. Martin: works in forge at Detroit, 69, 253 — for mission, 70, 61; marriage and death, 69, 309.
Baudry, Louise Marguerite Geneviève: marriage, 69, 309-310, 72, 17.
Baudry, Madeleine (née Paillé), wife of Joseph, 69, 309; dealings with Detroit mission, 263, 275, 70, 51.
Baugé (Bauché), Marguerite (née d’Alégre), marquise de: aids Abenaki mission, 63, 85; sketch, 300. See also Urfé.
Baunard, ———, writes introduction to biography of Marie de l’Incarnation, 16, 256-257, 71, 332.
Baunin, 30, 193. See Bonin.
Baurie (Bovie, Bore), Jean, Jesuit, 71, 127; sketch, 160.
Bavaria, Drexel preaches in, 28, 314.
“Bay, the.” See Green Bay.
Bayagoulas, post on Mississippi River, 68, 221; erection of fort, 187; French settle, 67, 297-299.
Bayberry (Myrica cerifera), wax made from, 67, 89, 335.
Baye de Genes (des Gennes), name given by Champlain to Chignecto Bay, 2, 305, 3, 249.
Baye Française, Grande, 1, 309. See Bay of Fundy.
Baye des Puans, 52, 203, 54, 129, 137, 169, 265, 55, 103, 159, 173, 185, 191, 219, 56, 91, 115, 121, 125, 129, 137, 57, 205, 209, 265, 301, 58, 37, 41, 55, 65, 95, 101, 273, 59, 69, 93, 97, 163, 185, 219, 60, 149, 197, 201, 205, 61, 71, 93, 149, 153, 62, 73, 151, 161, 193, 201, 67, 161; origin of name, 55, 183, 59, 97-99, 62, 203; Ottawas on, 52, 201. See also Green Bay, and Stinkards.
Baye Ste. Marie, 2, 147, 279, 223, 4, 91; silver at, 3, 69. See also St. Mary’s Bay.
Baye St. Paul: effect of earthquake at, 48, 49; fur trade at, 85.
Baye sallée, 59, 97. See also Green Bay.
Bayeux (Baieux), France, 39, 263, 52, 65, 93-95; hospital nuns at, 32, 135.
Bayogoulas (Baigogoulas, Baiogulas, Baiougoulas, Bayagoulas), Cha'hta tribe: location, 65, 163, 268, 269; massacre Mougoulachas, 157; destroyed, 67, 297.
Bayonets, used by Indians, 42, 157, 163.
Bayonne: ship from, at New Orleans, 70, 291, 295; Jesuits at, 297-299; a bishopric, 297.
Bayou Lafourche, 65, 268.
Bayous (bayouks), in Yazoo country, 68, 221.
BAYS
Apalache, 66, 343.
Argal's, 1, 309. See Bay of Fundy.
Atkins's, English at, 2, 292.
Bathurst, N. B., 24, 310.
Biloxi (Bilocchi), 65, 165, 169, 179; origin of name, 163.
Biscay, 62, 275, 67, 341.
Boston, 36, 87. See Massachusetts Bay.
Button, location, 45, 223.
Casco, 24, 309.
Chequamegon, 46, 301, 50, 322, 66, 338; history, 71, 319, 323. See also St. Esprit Bay.
Chibou (Cibou), 8, 294, 13, 115; described, 8, 157, 306. See also Bras d'Or.
Chignecto (Chignitou, Chinictou): early names, 2, 305; meadows, 3, 63, 249. See also Beaubassin.
Conception, N. F., English on, 4, 254.
Dault's, Ont., 8, 297, 10, 328.
Delaware, 50, 321; Hendrik Hudson discovers, 28, 314.
Espiritu Santo, 45, 272.
French, 1, 67, 155, 2, 49, 67, 145, 229, 245, 3, 197, 245, 4, 25; described, 1, 73, 2, 69, 209, 3, 209. See also Bay of Fundy.
Frenchman's: location, 1, 318; described, 3, 271.
Fundy, 1, 319, 2, 49, 294, 305; origin of name, 1, 309; other names, 309, 71, 368.
Galveston, 45, 272.
Gaspe (Gaspay), 5, 19, 22, 319, 24, 147, 47, 221; location, 5, 276; Lyonne at, 24, 310; Souriquois from, in Bersamiite country, 28, 35.
Georgian, 10, 322, 324; Ottawas at, 14, 286; Hurons settle near, 35, 173; frozen over, 135.
Green (La Baye), 1, 317, 44, 324, 54, 305, 55, 187, 321, 56, 302, 57, 39, 305, 316, 319, 58, 298, 69, 193, 70, 245, 317; described, 54, 207, 56, 139, 59, 99; tides in, 56, 137-139, 59, 99, 60, 205-207; islands
INDEX

at entrance, 56, 302; severe cold at, 57, 271-273; Nicolet on, 8, 295;
Joliet and Marquette at, 50, 322; Indian tribes about, 15, 247, 23,
325, 54, 205, 207, 55, 103, 56, 125, 60, 201; Hurons flee to, 1, 26.
See also Baye des Puans.

Ha! Ha!, De Quen describes, 31, 249, 251.

Hog, Ont., 19, 272.

Hudson (Hudson's, Hutson, Hutson's, Utson's; North Bay, North
Sea), 1, 9, 10, 9, 310, 10, 319, 15, 245, 24, 311, 41, 257, 45, 223, 46,
71, 249, 304, 51, 55-57, 54, 251, 56, 171, 203, 58, 296, 59, 35, 43, 253,
61, 153, 64, 119, 139, 147-149, 66, 67, 81-83, 68, 43, 332, 69, 115, 125;
location, 45, 223; routes to, 42, 296, 44, 323, 324; region of, de-
scribed, 45, 231, 66, 111; river system, 56, 303; geology, 71, 343;
climate, 56, 205-207, 64, 265, 66, 111-113; large island in, 45, 225;
tides, 56, 203; game at, 45, 231-235; Indian tribes about, 18, 229,
258, 259, 38, 237, 41, 183-185, 45, 225, 231-235, 56, 149, 64, 265, 66,
109-111; mythical Conibas referred to, 3, 295; Hudson discovers, 45,
272; voyages to, 11, 277, 53, 85, 71, 249, 252, 337, 338; early French
explorers at, 28, 320, 34, 246; overland route to, discovered by
Albanel, 49, 275, 56, 187; Joliet at, 50, 325; French post at, 28, 320,
66, 69-105, 119, 67, 333; French claims to, 34, 247; English at, 28,
320, 57, 21, 315, 59, 306, 61, 151, 63, 285, 64, 261, 66, 69, 77; Button
explores, 45, 272; French expeditions against English at, 63, 305,
64, 275, 279, 66, 77-105, 119; fur trading at, 2, 302, 38, 237, 56, 149,
157, 66, 69-71; history, 71, 250.

James, 23, 326, 44, 323-325, 56, 304, 63, 306, 64, 281.

Kenté, 50, 326. See Quinté Bay.

Keweenaw, Jesuits at, 21, 319, 48, 265, 277. See also Ste. Thérèse
Bay.

Matagorda, 45, 272, 57, 316.

Matchedash, 5, 293; boundary of Attignaouantans, 278.

Merrymeeting (Quabacook): why thus named, 36, 239; Druileltas
at, 87.

Mille Vaches, 49, 273.

Mines, 2, 294; copper at, 3, 69; Biencourt at, 249.

Miramichi, Jesuits at, 30, 143.

Mobile, 66, 341; location, 45, 223; called St. Esprit, 272.

Molue, 69, 290. See Malbaie.

Nisibourounik, called "bay of Kilistinons," 44, 243.

North, appellation of Hudson Bay, 51, 63, 53, 85.

Northwest Angle Inlet, Lake of the Woods, 68, 335.

Nottawasagas: boundary of Attignaouantans, 5, 278, 292; Indian
sites near, 34, 252.

Onanguisse, 69, 191.

Papinachois, chapel on, 68, 101.
Bays (continued)—
Penetanguishene, 5, 295, 8, 297; Huron villages on, 5, 293, 294;
Indian sites near, 34, 251, 253.
Quabacook, 36, 239. See Merrymeeting Bay.
Quinté: Cayuga colony on, 51, 290. See also Kenté Bay, and
Sulpitian missions.
Rigibouctou, 30, 143.
Rupert, 44, 323.
Saginaw, 20, 308.
St. Anne's, French settlements at, 4, 270.
St. Esprit (Chequamegon, q.v.): Algonkins rendezvous at, 46, 141, 301, 50, 297; Indians at, sedentary, 273; Jesuits at, 273, 322.
St. Esprit (Mobile), 47, 147.
St. Mary's: location, 2, 295; portage to, 299; De Monts at, 301; Champlain at, 3, 295. See also Baye Ste. Marie.
St. Paul's. See Baye St. Paul.
St. Xavier, 57, 265, 301-303.
Ste. Thérèse (Terese): climate at, 46, 139; Ménard at, 301, 48, 265, 277, 50, 269. See also Keweenaw Bay.
Sandusky, Hurons on, 69, 300.
Sesambre, 2, 207; French at, 263; origin and variants of name, 305.
Sept Isles (Seven Islands): fish in, 59, 51; described, 306.
Stinkards (Stinking Waters), 54, 197. See Green Bay.
Sturgeon, Wis., 60, 320; Jesuits at, 59, 167, 60, 153; ship-canal at, 59, 314.
Tadoussac, 2, 207; described, 29, 123.
Thunder (Ont.), 10, 319; Huron villages on, 5, 293, 294, 8, 297.
Willsborough, 51, 181-183.
Bazin, ——, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.
Bazire, Marie, marriage, 69, 291.
Bdellium, as a medicine, 49, 277.
Beads, 13, 103, 17, 179, 42, 195, 44, 73, 77, 46, 137, 53, 113, 263, 54, 113, 189, 55, 113, 57, 47, 58, 187, 59, 149, 155, 177, 179; cut from shells, 8, 313, 46, 301; made of glass, 41, 111; substitutes for, 8, 313-314; varieties of, 46, 301; used as ornaments, 2, 294, 44, 287-291, 62, 105, 63, 27, 67, 137, 334, 68, 265; in barter, 7, 223, 8, 314, 12, 119-121, 69, 263, 275; as rewards, 8, 145, 65, 77; as currency, 8, 312-314; as adornment of dead, 10, 293, 54, 147; as presents, 15, 159, 23, 211, 217, 27, 263, 281, 295, 28, 25, 243, 295, 29, 53-57, 91, 189, 41, 111, 42, 77-79, 87-89, 95, 103, 119, 169, 185, 189-191, 257, 43, 37-39, 107, 147, 165, 171, 175, 183, 189, 203, 215,
INDEX

243, 269, 281, 313, 44, 103, 121, 45, 91, 53, 251, 54, 25, 231, 299, 57, 55, 58, 141, 147-149, 187, 62, 105; manitou made from, 22, 318; collars of, 23, 217, 221, 27, 253, 259, 69, 69; used in peace proceedings, 27, 247; presented to Virgin, 41, 165, 171, 43, 239, 60, 41, 61, 107; image made from, 42, 39; as sacrifice, 197; as ransom, 45, 119; missionaries ask for, 66, 29, 133, 69, 37; sent from France, 35, 45; at Detroit mission, 247-249, 70, 23, 27; price of (1745), 69, 259. See also Belts, Porcelain, and Wampum; and Indians: ornaments.

Bead-tree (Necklace-tree; Ormosia dasycarpa), 64, 280.


Bean-tree (Gleditschia; honey locust): described, 67, 171-173; identified, 69, 297.

Bear clan, 8, 300. See Attignawantans, and Indians: clans.

Bear, not worn by Indians, 8, 159, 11, 209, 21, 99, 44, 287, 51, 45.

Béarn, province of, France, 67, 333.


Beaubassin, 2, 207; identified, 305; copper at, 3, 296. See also Chignecto Bay.
Beaubien, de, Detroit settlers, 69, 306.

Beaubien, ———, de, dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 273, 70, 53.

Beaubois, Nicholas Ignace de, Jesuit, 67, 279, 323, 71, 127; arrives in Canada (1718 or 1719), 67, 341, 71, 126, 166; at Kaskaskia mission (1720), 67, 341; returns to France (1724), 341; takes Indian chiefs to Paris, 68, 329; at l’Orient, France, 265; buys slave, 267; in Louisiana (1727), 341–342; superior of mission, 329, 341; losses in Louisiana, 271; cares and responsibilities, 273–275; maintains donné, 277; at Vannes, France (1762), 71, 399; sketch, 67, 341, 71, 126, 166.


Beauce, France, emigration from, to Canada, 7, 310, 36, 246; Detroit compared to, 69, 193.

Beauclerk, Josu Dubois de Berthelot, sieur de, Quebec engineer:

begins fortifications at Quebec, 69, 235; marriage, 303.

Beaufort cloth, use of, 69, 83.


Beauharnais (Beauharnois), Charles de la Boische, marquis de: appointed governor of New France (1726), 67, 332; Abenaki policy, 31; sends expedition to Minnesota, 68, 329; sends supplies to Gignac, 281; appoints La Verendrye commandant in Northwest, 334; uses influence in favor of La Verendrye, 334; visits Jesuits, 69, 237; Hocquart antagonizes, 293; removes Chartier, 297; fortifies Quebec, 303; succeeded by La Galissonière, 293; returns to France (1747), 67, 332; death (1749), 332; term as governor, 332, 71, 117; sketch, 67, 332; letter of (1731), cited, 336.


Beauharnais, François de, seigneur de la Chaussay-Beaumont and royal councilor, brother of preceding: intendant of New France
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beaver</td>
<td>(1702), 67, 332; term as intendant, 332, 71, 118; granted barony in Acadia, 67, 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauharnais</td>
<td>Jeanne Elizabeth de, sister of preceding: marriage, 67, 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaulieu</td>
<td>de, French naval captain, 18, 71, 73.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaulieu, Jacques Gourdeau</td>
<td>sieur de: constructs fireworks, 11, 69; marriage, 27, 312; death, 47, 303-305, 319, 48, 223; sketch, 11, 278.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaulieu, Madame de</td>
<td>sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaulieu, Louis de</td>
<td>Jesuit, 71, 128; arrives in Canada (1667), 50, 215, 327; preaches in Quebec church, 217, 51, 145; with Montagnais, 1, 16, 50, 327, 52, 215, 217; Montagnais name, 215; speaks Montagnais fluently, 50, 327, 52, 215; at Montagnais council, 227; sponsor in baptism, 59, 63; returns to France (1671), 50, 327; sketch, 326-327, 71, 151.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaumont</td>
<td>, a soldier: lost in woods, 37, 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauport, Que.</td>
<td>36, 245, 38, 185, 45, 125, 167, 47, 261, 70, 305; colony at (1635), 6, 326; population, 32, 71, 109; mission at, 15, 249, 27, 117, 28, 181, 251, 30, 165, 175, 199, 32, 71, 77, 109, 35, 33, 39, 57, 61; chapel sent to, 27, 107; Gilles Nicolet at, 312, 28, 251; Hayot at, 203, 317; oratory for, 191; Jesuit lands at, 209, 213, 225, 40, 255, 45, 131-133 (see also Jesuits: estates); Hurons at, 35, 39, 70, 207; services at, 36, 115; seigniory of, 48, 159 (see also seigniories); English attack near, 64, 41; habitants of, fight against English, 51.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaupré: Le Tardif,</td>
<td>proprietor in, 5, 288; early settlement, 9, 311-312, 12, 137; origin of name, 139; called Cap de Tourmente, 11, 87, 12, 139; mission at, 11, 87, 30, 175, 32, 83, 35, 57, 119, 125, 133, 45, 151, 155, 46, 189; St. Anne's shrine at, 14, 288 (see also Chapels, Churches, Miracles, and Pilgrimages); St. Sauveur at, 27, 87; a seigniory, 11, 278, 42, 285, 48, 159; early settlers at, 36, 247; company of, 42, 300; petition from habitants to governor, 45, 81; Iroquois attack, 46, 179; Laval at, 47, 275; habitants of, fight with English, 64, 51; oxen at, 69, 89.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauvais, Jean de</td>
<td>French naval officer: trustee of lands, 8, 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauville</td>
<td>Acadian barony: granted to Beauharnais, 67, 332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See also** Ste. Gême.
Beaver (continued)—


Habitat: in cold countries, 47, 147; in swampy districts, 68, 33; in Huron country, 8, 57; in Iroquois country, 27, 261; at Hudson Bay, 33, 67, 45, 229; in Canada, in Algonquian country, 37, 65, 40, 211, 48, 177; in Eskimo country, 45, 67; in Outagami country, 51, 43; in Abenaki country, 67, 213; in Mistassin country, 68, 47; at Checoutimi, 69, 113; in Mississippi valley, 209.

Description: habits, 1, 249, 9, 127–131, 6, 303–305, 60, 227, 30, 191; prolific, 6, 303, 8, 57, 40, 215; lodges, 1, 249–251, 6, 299–301, 9, 127–129, 37, 31.


Miscellaneous: project for raising in parks, 9, 165; eagle carries away 33, 47; economic value, 45, 195, 68, 283; white, in south, 47, 143; as religious offerings, 52, 147; pouches, used in medicine, 69, 291 — trade in, 95. See also Castor.


Trade: chief wealth of aborigines, 4, 207; aboriginal unit of value, 10, 217; exchanged for clothing, etc., 2, 201. 5, 49, 63, 38, 245; fines paid in, 25, 187, 28, 225, 67, 107–109. Basis of Canadian commerce, 1, 249, 66, 153; mass fees, 29, 195; parish tithes paid in, 42, 273, 275, 299; Jesuits meet expenses with, 43, 171; debts reck-

Miscellaneous: as presents, 1, 75, 5, 209, 249, 9, 231, 14, 45, 15, 57, 179, 21, 47, 53–55, 23, 131, 211, 217, 223, 24, 293, 25, 263, 269, 26, 83, 159, 163, 27, 97, 295, 301, 28, 205, 30, 143, 31, 203, 36, 85, 38, 195, 40, 167, 42, 103, 257, 43, 47, 45, 49–51; size of mortuary robes, 10, 297; robes given as marriage dowry by aborigines, 14, 19; used as parchment, 21, 31; confiscated, 23, 328, 30, 183; Iroquois capture, 24, 277; chapel adorned with, 27, 213; removed entire from beaver, 31, 253; theft of, by French, 37, 163, 67, 67; presented to Virgin, 53, 99; traders wear, 54, 225.

"Beaver's tail, to eat the," explanation of phrase, 67, 129.
Beaver tribe, French appellation of Amikoues, q.v., 10, 83; called Neds perces, 42, 75, 295, 53, 245; capture Iroquois, 245.
Bécancoeur (Becancour), René Robineau, sieur de, 36, 249. See Robineau, and Seigniories.
Bécancoeur (Becancour), Que., Abenaki village, named for René Robineau, sieur de Bécancoeur: mission at, 1, 17; Abenakis at, 12, 274, 66, 340, 67, 29–31, 57, 131; residence of Nicolas Perrot near, 55, 320; fortifications at, 67, 33; Aubéry's opinion concerning, 35; population (1716), 35; Vaudreuil at, 55; Abenakis ask for De Croisil, 61; removed entire from beaver, 31, 253; theft of, by French, 37, 163, 67, 67; presented to Virgin, 53, 99; traders wear, 54, 225.
Beech-nuts, Pottawattomies make flour (fend) from, 54, 203.
"Beech-trees, school of," 39, 211.
Beeches, abound on Capé Breton, 8, 157; on Isle Jésus, 58, 121; along Chautauqua portage, 69, 161. Nuts, as food, 54, 203.
Bécquehmont, Marie Louise, sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.
Bed-covers, dressed skins used for, 67, 259.
Bede, Venerable, cited, 4, 115, 57, 131.
Beef: produced in Canada, 40, 215; smoked, 66, 257; tallow in candles, 67, 89; eaten at feast, 68, 269; salt, sent to New Orleans, 69, 213; sold at Detroit mission, 70, 43; weight, 61; price, 21, 29, 37, 39. See also Cattle.
Beer (bear): brewed at Quebec, 5, 267; by Jesuits, 6, 75, 28, 191; at Sillery, 30, 159; Dutch brew, 28, 113; effects of manufacture, 51, 173–175; given to workmen, 9, 157; medical use, 12, 269; dis-
Beer (continued)—
tributed after first communion, 46, 167; at seminary, 47, 295; given to Indians, 49, 119.

Bégon, Claude Michel, sieur de la Picardière, French naval officer: arrives in Canada as intendant (1712), 67, 332; marriage, 332; Choleneck confers with, 25; policy regarding Abenakis, 31, 35; opinion on liquor-traffic, 45; solicits Father de Lauzon’s return to Sault St. Louis, 79-81; asks appropriation for Sault St. Louis fort, 81; letter of royal council to (1721), 81; rebuilds palace at Quebec, 69, 235; Dupuy replaces (1726), 292; returns to France (1726), 68, 235-237; good administration, 87; term as intendant, 71, 118; successors in office, 396-397; sketch, 67, 332. Letter to Rale (1721), 67, 12-13, 55-61, 327-328, 71, 204; letters cited, 67, 25, 29-31, 337.
Bégon, Jeanne (née Beauharnais), marriage, 67, 332.

Beguette, Thérèse, sponsor in baptism, 70, 77.
Belanger, a surgeon: arrives at Quebec, 32, 99.
Belanger, François: appointed deputy, 38, 185; marriage, 294.
Belhomme, Matris, burned by Iroquois, 37, 115.
“Believing village,” Huron appellation for La Conception, 34, 217. See Ossossané.

Bell, 69, 271; Montagnais use, 22, 233; in Quebec parish church, 27, 101, 28, 195; given to catechumen, 27, 167; in Huron missions, 29, 259; hung in Tadoussac chapel, 31, 247; superstitious remedy, 43, 267; missionaries request, 53, 249, 66, 133; at Iroquois mission of Sault, 62, 171, 253, 63, 227-229; Ottawas use, in mourning ceremonies, 67, 159.

Bell, Andrew, translator, 71, 297.
Bell, Robert: “Geol. of Hudson Bay,” 71, 343.
Bell-ringers, in religious procession, 28, 193.
Belle Poire, French officer: attacked by Iroquois, 38, 193.
Belleborne, estate and brook, 8, 296.
Belfond (Bellefons), Bernardin Gigault, marquis de, and marshal of France: obtains medicines for Jesuits, 62, 95, 231; sketch, 276.
Belleperche, Jeanne, daughter of Pierre: sponsor in baptism, 70, 77; marriage, 308.
Belleperche, Marie Anne (Campeau), wife of Pierre, 69, 259-261, 273, 70, 65.
Belleperche, Marie Anne, daughter of Pierre: marriage, 70, 307.
Bellerive. See St. Ange.
Belleville. See Barthe.
Bellin, Nicholas, cartographer: cited, 49, 273; Petit Atlas Maritime, cited, 2, 305, 71, 362; Hydrographie française, 362. See also Cartography and maps.

Bellomont, Richard, earl of, governor of New York (1698): secures annulment of Dellius's grant, 64, 277.

Bellona, figure of, on medallions for aborigines, 70, 97.

Belloy, Louise de, sponsor in baptism, 1, 111.


Belot, ———, I. treasurer extraordinary, II. military commissioner, III. sieur du Pontor, IV. procurer: sponsors in baptism, 2, 159. See also Montfort, and Pontor.

Belot, ———, dit de Monfort (Montfort), with Poutrincourt, 2, 155; sponsor in baptism, 157.

Belot, Madame, wife of Belot IV., sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.

Belts, 10, 221, 223; method of wearing, 7, 15; aborigines make, of beads, 67, 137; wampum, described, 8, 313; all wampum, modern, 314; ornamented with porcupine quills, 10, 291, 17, 165; superstitious remedy, 185; worn as ornaments, 56, 173; cross adorned with red, 59, 103; as presents, 123, 67, 187, 71, 376; chapel adorned with, 63, 243; missionaries request, 66, 31. See also Beads, Porcelain, and Wampum.


Benedictines: L’Aubinière professes to be one, 28, 233; nuns, at Alençon, 233.

Bengalese, convert: confessed by Le Jeune, 5, 235.

Benier, ——— Jesuit: desires to come to Canada, 6, 65-67.


Benjamin, Montagnais boy: son of Noël Tekwerimat, 41, 183.

Benzoin, 71, 377; defined, 49, 276.

Beothiks, history, 71, 274, 291.

Beowulf, Indian myths compared to that of, 12, 269.

Berard, 36, 240. See Tibaud, P.

Beraudin, ———, sieur, ship-owner, 37, 117.

Berchereau, François Chavigny de: governor's representative at Quebec, 27, 87; sketch, 311-312.

Bercier, Louise, marriage, 46, 302.


Berger, le, an Iroquois: redeemed from captivity by Montmagny, 36, 21-23; tries to shield Jogues, 23-25; surrenders to French, 25-27; sent to France, 29-33; sickness, baptism, and death, 35-45.

Bergeon, ———, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Bergeon, Paris notary, 71, 83.
Berry, ——, Gravier deposits money with, 66, 135.
Berry-month, Abenaki name for July, 16, 259.
Bersiamites (Betsiamites), Montagnais tribe, same as Oumamiwek, q.v., 49, 273; location, 18, 227, 257, 30, 139, 35, 275, 47, 221, 53, 87; at Tadoussac, 28, 201, 35, 275; language, compared to that of Tadoussac Indians, 59, 49. Character and disposition, 21, 117, 36, 225, 47, 223, 53, 89; intelligent, 89; monogamous, 89; aversion to medicine-men, 89; poor, 89; dress, 89. Slain by Montagnais, 8, 41; war with Souriquois, 18, 257, 28, 35, 37, 235; peace with Souriquois, 30, 139, 143; missions to, I, 15, 21, 117, 37, 233-239, 47, 61; desire Jesuits, 22, 219, 59, 49; baptisms, 31, 159, 36, 225, 50, 193; Jesuits with, 8, 291, 36, 127, 225, 53, 87-93; trade with, 59, 51, 59.
Bertaud, ——, priest in France, 21, 291.
Bertaut, ——, manual of, 28, 161.
Berthe, Gabriel de, sieur de Chailly: birth, 62, 274; at Montreal, 274.
Berthelot, ——, sieur, royal councilor: Isle Jésus granted to, 9, 314.
Berthelot. See Beaucourt.
Berthier, Alexandre, sieur: commands Fort l’Assomption, 50, 141; at Quebec assembly (1682), 62, 157; death, 72, 15; sketch, 50, 320.
Bertonio, Ludovico, compiles Aymara dictionary, 3, 298.
Bertrand, ——, Huguenot layman: at Port Royal, 1, 123; sponsor in baptism, 2, 157; recovers from gout, 183. Lettre Missive, 1, 46, 119-123, 301; cited, 2, 297, 71, 182, 216.
Bertrix (Bertric), Jacques, Jesuit: seen in vision, 31, 75; sketch, 289.
Beruys, Jean, Jesuit brother, 71, 128; sketch, 153.
Besançon, France, parliament of, not hostile to Jesuits, 70, 314.
Beschefer (Bechefer), Thierry (Thiery, Theodoricus), Jesuit, 50, 171, 179, 63, 303, 71, 128; arrives in Canada (1665), 49, 161, 273; studies aboriginal languages, 167; illness, 171, 50, 167; starts on embassy to Iroquois and Dutch (1666), 49, 273, 50, 191; recalled to Canada, 193; missionary to Iroquois (1670), 49, 273, 53, 239; procuror at Quebec college, 60, 141; superior of missions (1680), 49, 274, 62, 191; prefect of classes in Quebec college (1681), 49, 274; at Quebec Assembly (1682), 62, 157; advises Frontenac, 273; presents image to Sillery mission, 63, 29; death (1711), 49, 274; sketch, 273-274, 71, 123, 149-150. Facsimile writing, 50, 174; cited, 71, 214.
Besouat, 8, 296. *See* Tesswehat.
Bessabes, 3, 297. *See* Betsabes.
*Bête puante*, 67, 305. *See* Skunk.
Betel-nut, used by orientals, 44, 285.
Bethlehem, De Quen's chapel compared to manger at, 37, 225.
Betonica (*Betonica officinalis*), hospital nuns request, 49, 207; identified, 49, 277.
Betsabes (Bessabes), Etchemin chief: identified, 3, 297; visited by French, 2, 49; offers aid to French, 3, 71. *See also* Bashaba.
Betsiamites, 30, 139. *See* Bersiamites.
Beugny, Jacques Simon de, Jesuit scholastic, 71, 128; sketch, 173.
Beverly township, Ont., Indian sites in, 21, 317-318.

Miscellaneous: Biencourt interpreter for, 2, 97, 3, 193; seeks Du Pont's aid in Souriquois language, 2, 221, 231-233, 3, 197, 219, 227; Biencourt opposes, 2, 221-223, 3, 197, 227, 299; complains of Fléché, 1, 161-163, 2, 87-89, 4, 87; eulogizes Poutrincourt, 1, 157-159, 181, 2, 17, 87; complains of Poutrincourt, 2, 235; eulogizes Biencourt, 1, 145, 187, 2, 7; complains of Biencourt, 2, 235-239; scholarly, 175; meteorological observations, 3, 47, 53-61; advocates colonization, 137, 4, 111-117; defends Jesuits, 151-153.


Bible, read by missionaries, 15, 165; can Catholics swear on Protestant, 71, 43.

Bibliographical Society, London, 6, 4.

Bibliography, of this series, 71, 219-365.

Bibliothèque des Amis de la Religion, 66, 319.
Bibliothèques (libraries): Nationale, etc.  See Libraries.

Bicknell, Percy Favor, translator for this series, 9–19, v of each volume; 20–72, 5 of each volume.


Bie, Adrien de, painter, 71, 402.

Biencourt (Biancourt, Biencour), sieur de St. Just, son of baron de Poutrincourt, 1, 149, 151, 157, 181, 2, 23, 223, 225, 249; vice-admiral, 139, 179; returns to France, 1, 97, 99, 2, 139, 3, 165; reports baptisms to queen, 173; fails to obtain extension of monopoly, 173; waits for Jesuits, 165, 173–177, 181, 213; his partners, 1, 312, 3, 165, 177; voyage to Acadia, 1, 141–151, 157, 312, 2, 177, 215, 3, 179–181; instructs missionaries, 1, 71, 181; in charge at Port Royal, 2, 7, 219, 3, 187, 193, 199; interpreter, 2, 9, 21, 97; explores Acadian and Maine coasts, 27, 99, 3, 209, 219–225; quarrel with Malouins, 2, 29, 229; attacks Merveille, 3, 213; takes Merveille's barque, 217; quarrel with Jesuits, 1, 318, 3, 241–243, 299; opposes Du Pont's instructions to Jesuits, 2, 221, 231, 3, 197, 227; enforces monopoly, 2, 229, 3, 199, 201, 211; visits Etechemins, 49–51; claims Emmetenic, 47; visits Armouchiquois, 31, 45, 229; in Membertou's illness, 3, 203; honors Membertou's funeral, 25; makes vow, 2, 241; at Pentegoët, 281, 4, 93; at Chignecto, 3, 249; aided by Jesuits, 255; boats fail, 257; absent from Port Royal, 263; at Long Island, 4, 27; appoints La Tour as successor, 28, 319; sponsor in baptism, 1, 109, 2, 157; humanity, 47; eulogized, 7.

Biencourt, Jean de, baron de Poutrincourt, 1, 305. See Poutrincourt.

Bienvenu, Algonkin lad: given to Jesuits, 5, 137; baptism of mother, 6, 135.

Bienvenu, Alexis, dit Delisle: sketch, 70, 306.

Bienvenu, François, dit Delisle, father of Alexis: Detroit colonist, 70, 306.

Bienvenue, Susanne, sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.

Bienville, Jean Baptiste le Moyné, sieur de, brother of Iberville, 65, 173; in charge at Mobile, 63, 305, 66, 341; explorations on Red River, 65, 155–157; commandant at Fort Mississippi, 161, 177; explores lower Mississippi, 177; his lieutenant, 268; captures Pensacola, 270; encounters English, 270; friendly to Jesuits, 66, 133, 139, 143, 70, 225; La Vente slanders, 129, 342; forbids French to trade with Peorias, 66, 265; habitants favorable to, 141; slave of, 67, 299; avenges St. Cosme's death, 303; founder of New Orleans, 27, 312; selects New Orleans as capital of Louisiana, 67, 340; presents medal to Tonica chief, 309; decree of, concerning negroes, 343; attacks Chicasas, 68, 328; achievements in Louisiana, 70, 223; biography, 66, 342, 71, 235.

Biloxi (Bilocchi), village and fort: location, 65, 165, 270; identified, 270; founded (1698), by Iberville, 63, 305; colony at, 304–305; colony removed from (1702), 305; Gravier at, 65, 157; poor water at, 163; Spanish shallop at, 167; Du Rue, chaplain at, 265.

Biloxis (Bilocchis), Cha'hta tribe: 65, 173; location, 163, 269; remnants still existing, 269.


Bino (Bineau), ———, fils, dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 273.

Biographies consulted in this series, 71, 332–338.

Big, 30, 189. *See Islands*: Bicq.

Birch, 8, 157, 59, 59, 60, 316; stunted in Labrador, 18, 115. Bark—used for canoes; 3, 83, 4, 205, 15, 161, 18, 115, 58, 261; for boxes, 19, 271. 59, 203; for cabins, 30, 113, 65, 43; for writing material, 36, 246; for food, 48, 119. Wood, used for bows, 15, 243. *See also* Bark, Canoes; and Indians: architecture.

Birds, 59, 51, 59; abundant on islands, 2, 141, 205, 5, 19, 99; on Isle aux Alouettes, 48, 155; tufted, near Hudson Bay, 45, 231; of Canada, 6, 271; kinds of, found in Illinois, 60, 163; method of hunting, 6, 309; hunted by aborigines, 1, 85, 253; eggs used as food, 30, 265; omens in songs, 12, 9; songs imitated, as signals, 32, 31; painted on skins, 67, 257; language, 50, 289. *See also* Isle of Birds.

Bire, Marguerite, wife of Mathurin Roy, Quebec habitant: miraculously cured, 51, 91–93.

Birettas, worn by Jesuits, 42, 265, 279.


Birrè, ———, associated with Péire, 65, 39.

Birth, illegitimate, at Detroit, 70, 77. *See also* Flemish Bastard.

Biscay (Biscaye): ships from, fish in Canada, 5, 19; shallop from, 47, 291; fishermen on Newfoundland coast, 2, 293. *See also* Boats, Biscayan.

Biscuits: given to aborigines, 24, 69, 63, 259; bulk compared with wheat, 47, 281; provisions on expedition, 50, 131; provisions of Jesuits, 67, 291, 297.
Bishop: Canada needs, 36, 69; Lalemant recommended for, 36, 71; why Hundred Associates desire Jesuit, 237; golden term applied to early prelates, 59, 269. See also Quebec: diocese; and Briand, Dosquet, L'Auberivière, Laval, Mornay, Plessis, Pontbriand, St. Vallier.

Bishops, bestow alms on French hospitals, 24, 187; French, favorable to Jesuits, 70, 213.

Bison: skin, used for shields, 60, 161; hunted by aborigines, 163; history, 71, 343. See also Buffalo, and Cattle, wild.

Bisseaux, sieur de, 2, 310. See De Buisseaux.


Bissot, Claire Françoise, marriage to Joliet, 50, 325.

Bissot (Buissot), François, sieur de la Rivière: arrives at Quebec, 35, 51; in Tadoussac fur trade, 9, 305, 35, 57; appointed deputy, 38, 185; returns from France, 46, 183; biography, 35, 290, 71, 337.

Bissot, Jean Baptiste, French officer: influence with savages, 70, 316; biography, 71, 334.

Bissot, Jeanne, marriage, 64, 276.

Bissot (Buissot), Madame, gift to Quebec parish church, 42, 285.

Bitouset, Jeanne, marriage, 47, 315.

Bitumen ("pitch rock"), found by Allouez, 60, 155, 163; identified, 320.


Bizard, Jacques, Swiss officer: at Quebec assembly (1682), 62, 157; sketch, 274.

Black, indicates mourning among Souriquois, 3, 129; symbolic meaning, 12, 215.

"Black beast," 10, 155, 21, 197. See Squirrel, black.


Blackberries, 10, 103, 38, 243, 46, 229, 47, 75, 48, 165, 67, 309.


Blackmail, levied by pirates, 4, 265.

Blacksmiths, 57, 223; at Detroit, 69, 255, 70, 33.

Bladders, oil stored in, 3, 79, 70, 41.

Blair, Emma Helen, assistant editor of this series, 1–19, v of each volume; 20–72, 5 of each volume; value of her work in this series, 72, 11.

Blanchard, ———, at Tadoussac, 69, 137.

Blanchet, Jean Bernard, Jesuit, 71, 128; sketch, 151.

Blanchetière, Marie Renardin de la, marriage, 42, 300.

Blanche, name of heifer, 70, 53.

Blancmenil, ——— de, superior of Paris Visitandines, 71, 55.

Blanc-rhasis (blanc-raisin), white ointment, 49, 207, 277.


Blasphemy, punished by French, 9, 145, 28, 167–169.

Blé d’Inde, French appellation of Indian corn, 2, 297.

Bleury, Jacques Charles de Sabrevois de, sketch, 69, 298.

Bleury, Jacques Charles de, fils, commandant at Detroit, 69, 298.

Block, Adrien, Dutch explorer; at Connecticut River, 28, 313.

Blockhouse (French), at Onondaga, 71, 381.

Blondeau, Catherine, marriage, 67, 339.

Blondeau, Marie Madeleine, marriages, 69, 294.

Blood, of brave man, savages drink, 34, 31, 147, 39, 241, 255, 70, 125.

INDEX


Bois blanc ("white wood"), use of term, by French Canadians, 47, 315.

Boisbriant, Pierre Dugué (Guay, Duguay), 67, 67, 71, 388; builds Fort Chartres, 69, 301; sketch, 67, 335. See also Dugué.

Boismilion, Louis Charles de, Jesuit, 71, 128; sketch, 173, 400.

Boispineau, Charles, Jesuit brother, 71, 128; apothecary at Quebec college, 69, 77; death, 291; sketch, 70, 83, 71, 166.

Boispineau, Jean Jard, Jesuit brother, 71, 128; apothecary at Quebec college, 69, 131; sketch, 291, 71, 163.

Boisverdun, 36, 121, 246. *See* Gauthier, Charles.
Boivin, Charles, Quebec carpenter, 38, 171; goes to Three Rivers, 179; works on Quebec church, 42, 285.
Boivin, Guillaume, Jesuit donné, 44, 95, 45, 119, 121, 161; builds house at Three Rivers, 36, 129.
Bologne, 34, 43. *See* Béologne.
Bom-sketches, in English fleet, 66, 189.
Bombs, in Hudson Bay expedition, 66, 99.
Bon, Father, 69, 251, 259, 70, 21. *See* Carpentier.
Bon Désir, Qué., Coquart at, 69, 139.
Bonaparte, Napoleon, 67, 332; executes Louis d’Enghien, 8, 291; captures Malta, 11, 276.
Bonaventure, Algonkin lad: sent to France, 7, 297.
Bonaventure, an Iroquet: hospital nuns care for, 25, 121-123; baptized, 127.
Bonaventure, Montagnais lad: death of, 9, 221-225. *See also* Fortuné.
Bonaventure, N. B., 36, 139; location, 9, 311; fisheries at, 169, 47, 221.
Bondfield, Jean, Jesuits lease land to, 71, 81.
Bondy, sieur ———, death and burial, 50, 213.
Bondy, Joseph Douaire de, owes La Richardie, 69, 249; carries furs to Montreal, 261; sketch, 308.
Bones: of Jesuit martyrs, conveyed to Quebec, 34, 35; of dead Indian, conveyed to his own country, 11, 131; of dead, alone buried, 39, 31; burned, in divination, 16, 195; pounded, eaten, 48, 119, 263. *See also* Indians: archaeology, religion, and mortuary customs.
Bonhomme, Guillaume, lands granted to, 71, 77.
Boniface, François, Jesuit, 1, 30, 57, 109, 308, 63, 179, 71, 128, 197; in Mohawk mission, 52, 123, 50, 27, 57, 25, 79, 83, 89-91, 105, 61, 165, 169, 209; with Oneidas, 56, 27; sketch, 52, 262, 71, 151, 152.
Bonin (Baumin), Jacques, Jesuit, 71, 128; at Three Rivers, 30, 193; sent to Huron mission, 32, 189; returns to France, 35, 55; sketch, 30, 306, 71, 147.
Bonin, Julien, Jesuit: professor in Luçon seminary, 68, 332; Canadian Jesuits correspond with, 249, 257, 261, 281, 287, 319, 69, 41.

Bonnaudt (Bonneault), André, Jesuit, 71, 128; arrives in Canada, 60, 107, 318; labors among upper Algonkins, 61, 97-101; in Wisconsin missions, 60, 318, 61, 157; sketch, 71, 154. Letters to Dablon, 61, 97-101.


Bonnefons, Amable, Jesuit author, 30, 153; sketch, 303.

Bonnemer, Florent, Jesuit brother, 71, 128; arrives in Canada, 30, 191, 306; apparition of departed spirit to, 38, 163-165, 39, 267; restriction upon, 45, 115; sketch, 71, 147.

Bonnet, Jean, Jesuit author: Images sacrées, 28, 143, 314.


Bontemps (Bontan), French captain, 8, 61, 10, 57; captures English ship, 7, 211.

Bonzes, 46, 291; relations to poor, 8, 273.


Books: Booksellers (continued)—
Boston Society of Natural History: Proceedings, cited, 71, 268.

Boswellia Frereana, incense produced by, 49, 276.

Botany, books relating to, 71, 268.

Bouat, François Marie, accompanies Gravier to Mobile, 66, 63; sketch, 340.

Bouat, Marguerite, marriage, 66, 340.

Bouchard, 71, 89. See Bochard.

Bouché, 62, 75. See Bauge.

Boucher, ——, French ship-captain at Quebec, 36, 147.

Boucher, Jean Baptiste, Jesuit provincial: permits printing of Relations, 45, 173, 177, 47, 243.

Boucher, J. B., 69, 298. See Niverville.

Boucher, Jeanne, marriage, 69, 298.


Boucher, Marguerite, marriage, 28, 316.

Boucher, Marie, marriage, 62, 273.


Boucher, Pierre Louis, Canadian officer: parentage, 69, 298.

Boucherville, de: Avantures, 71, 244.


Boudart, Jean: marriage, 36, 246; slain by Iroquois, 125.

Boudet, Romaine, marriage, 46, 303.


Boughton Hill, N. Y., Seneca site at, 8, 293, 51, 293.

Bougoust, Etienne, carpenter: enters Jesuit service, 28, 201.

Bouillet, Jean, 64, 278. See La Chassaigne.

Boulaye, ———, dean of Calais, 2, 275.

Boulé, François, habitant, 38, 294; slain by Iroquois, 28, 316, 38, 175.

Boule, François, Montagnais convert: death and burial, 28, 173; identified, 316-317. See also Nenaskoumat.


Boulogne (Boullongne, Bologne), Philippine Gertrude de: encounters an Iroquois, 32, 183; enters convent, 313, 34, 43. See also St. Dominique, Mother.


Boura, 69, 277. See Borax.

Bourbon, Charles, duc de, 2, 296. See Soissons.

Bourbon, Henri II., duc de, 2, 296. See Condé.


Bourdeaux, 64, 157. See Bordeaux.

Bourdón, Anne: becomes Ursuline nun, 45, 79; superior, 11, 277.

Bourdón, Geneviève: age, 37, 267; becomes a nun, 119.

Bourdón, Jean, surveyor, 32, 91, 42, 251, 255, 297, 300, 44, 231, 46, 185, 47, 289; landgrant to, 8, 289, 24, 309; envoy to Mohawks, 9, 314, 28, 137, 189, 207, 29, 47, 53, 31, 109, 290; constructs fireworks, 11, 69; daughters become nuns. 11, 277, 37, 119, 267, 45, 79; commandant at Three Rivers, 27, 81; at Quebec, 28, 213; Jesuit gifts to, 143, 32, 67; employed on church paintings, 181; visits Montreal, 30, 177; dismantles Fort Richelieu, 183; elected syndic, 187; gifts to Jesuits, 203; agent of Company of Habitants, 203; Labatie’s letter not written to, 31, 117, 290; trading voyage, 34, 57, 59; goes to Tadoussac, 35, 43; goes to France, 57, 45, 165, 48, 239; second marriage, 35, 289; expedition sent to aid, 38, 175; gifts to Quebec parish church, 42, 283-285; voyage to Hudson Bay, 43, 35, 55, 321, 71, 337; explores St. Lawrence, 44, 189; Mezy ill-treats, 48, 239; returns to Canada, 49, 161; king’s procurator, 50, 207; death, 51, 145; sketch, 11, 277. Facsimile writing, 23, 224, 71, 211.

Bourdón, Madame (née Potel), gifts to, 36, 113; visits Ursulines, 37, 119.
Bourdon, Madame (née Gagnier), 42, 255, 297; gifts to, 32, 67; returns to France, 45, 165. See Monceaux, Anne de.
Bourdon, Marguerite: becomes a nun, 43, 35; founder of Quebec General Hospital, 11, 277.
Bourdon, Marie, marriage, 42, 300.
Bourdon, Marie Thérèse, becomes hospital nun, 42, 255.
Boure, 2, 294. See Matachias.
Bourgeois, Marguerite, advised by Chavigny, 27, 312.
Bourges, 48, 183, 221. See Jesuits: order — colleges.
Bourget, ——, ship-captain, arrives at Quebec, 30, 193.
Bourg-la-Marque, 70, 191. See Bourlamaque.
Bourgmont, Étienne Vényard, sieur de: with Comanches, 68, 329.
"Voyage," 71, 244.
Bourgnon, Monsieur de: Beaubois buys slave from, 67, 267.
Bourguignon, ——, priest, sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.
Bourlamaque, François Charles, chevalier de: humanity, 70, 191; sketch, 313.
Bouron, Elizabeth, marriage, 70, 306.
Bouron, Louise, marriage, 70, 77.
Boussat, Jean, Jesuit brother, 71, 128: dies while nursing sick, 66, 213; sketch, 71, 156.
Bout de l'Isle (Montreal), location, 67, 331.
Boutentrein, ——, house burned, 46, 161.
Bouteroue (Boutroue), Claude de, intendant of New France, 51, 171, 290, 71, 117.
Bouteroue (Boutroue), Mademoiselle, daughter of Talon: sponsor to Garakontié, 53, 53.
Boutet, Marie, becomes Ursuline nun, 45, 79.
Boutet, Martin, sieur de St. Martin: plays violin, 27, 113; first instructor at Jesuit seminary, 36, 175, 250; gifts to, 30, 155, 35, 31; gifts by, to Quebec parish church, 42, 277; lodges with Jesuits, 285; at Jesuit college, 60, 141-143; at Sillery school, 320; teaches hydrography, 69, 283; sketch, 27, 314.
Boutin, ——, French ship-captain: at Quebec, 36, 137-139.
Boutonville, ——, governor's secretary: gifts to, 30, 155.

Bowie, 71, 127. See Baurie, Jean.

Bowls, 49, 209, 50, 163, 66, 27; holy, in Lorette chapel, 60, 87.

Boxes: bark, 67, 137; tin, 66, 27.

Boxwood, combs of, 49, 209.

Boyer, 30, 139, 143. See Nechabeouit.


Boyer, Jean, Jesuit servant: goes to Huronia, 35, 45.

Boyer, a Montagnais: meets Vimont, 21, 87.

Boyer, Paul: Voyage Amér. Occid., 71, 244.


Boyvin, Guillaume, with expedition against Iroquois, 50, 201.

Bracelets: Iroquois give to Jesuits, 28, 293; aborigines wear, 14, 163, 44, 291, 56, 173, 62, 179, 70, 97, 149; converts offer, 61, 205; chapel adorned with, 63, 243. See also Indians: social and economic life—ornaments.


Bradehale, François, Jesuit, 71, 128; sketch, 159.


Bradstreet, Col. John: destroys Catarakoui, 58, 294; plan for conducting Indian affairs, 71, 260.


Brahmans, Iroquois compared to, 46, 291.

Brainerd, David, missionary to Stockbridges, 26, 315.


Brambles: in Hudson Bay region, 66, 97; along Mississippi, 70, 285.

Brampton, Ont., Indian site near, 21, 317.

Branding, 49, 171. See Penalties.

Brandy, 24, 143, 34, 39, 38, 257, 43, 149, 261, 53, 191, 193, 54, 101,
Brebeuf]

INDEX 107

61, 171, 66, 199, 70, 157; given to workmen, 9, 157; as present, 28, 143. 45, 127, 131; induces suicide, 30, 189; destroys reason, 46, 105; an Iroquois mistakes holy water for, 29, 153-155; used by Dutch, 31, 131; saved in wreck, 34, 231; at feasts, 57, 129, 62, 61; Enjalran uses, 60, 117; converts refuse, 62, 69, 249; harangue against, 101-103; French offer Indians, 129, 63, 251, 255; requested by missionary, 66, 29; Mistassins dislike, 68, 45; Natches capture, 169-171; Natches demand, as ransom, 191; Natches drink, from altar vessels, 195; Crees desire, 295; as payment for work, 69, 249, 257; Jesuits borrow, 273-275; sold at Detroit mission, 259, 70, 59, 65; price (1740), 69, 247, 273, 70, 43, 45. See also Drunk- enness, Intemperance, and Liquor traffic.

Branle. French dance, 33, 207.

Brant Point, early name, 2, 305.

Brantford, Ont., Indian sites near, 21, 317, 36, 248.

Brantly, William T.: English in Maryland, 71, 324.


Bras d’Or, Great, estuary in Cape Breton Island: called Grand Cibou, 4, 270; origin of name, 8, 306. See Chibou Bay.

Braslay, de, bishop of Troyes: sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.

Brass, copper mistaken for, 45, 221; utensils of, found on Christian Island, 36, 245.

Braun, Antoine: Biens des Jésuites, 71, 234.

Brazil, 43, 325, 326; adjoins New France, 2, 199; French in, 8, 287; Jesuit missions in, 6, 25, 12, 276; beans of, 2, 207, 304; cost of tobacco from, 6, 330; voyages to, 71, 255.

Brazilian Indians, addressed by De Léry, 1, 59; legend among, 59; ornaments, 2, 294; indulgent to children, 5, 221.

Bread, 9, 239, 249, 10, 59, 201, 16, 79, 21, 87, 46, 137, 47, 75, 70, 55, 57. Indian, 10, 201, 271; how made, 15, 155, 17, 17, 20, 55, 21, 223, 23, 123, 30, 279, 40, 255; corn, 20, 55, 40, 255, 41, 99, 59, 153; Iroquois, 40, 131; made from persimmons, 64, 137, 278. Reward for catechism, 23, 311-313; made at Jesuit residence, 27, 107; alms to poor, 111; consecrated, 28, 153-155, 37, 264, 70, 41 (see also Pain bénit); delicacy to Indians, 48, 69; given to Indians, 49, 179; at feast, 68, 269; baked at Detroit mission, 70, 45; cost of baking, 49; weight of loaf, 9, 157; price (1645), 27, 103.


Brébeuf (continued) —

251, 261, 20, 93, 219, 225, 227, 21, 65, 289, 22, 195, 24, 295,
34, 215, 39, 147, 177, 42, 292, 296, 43, 125, 52, 187, 57,
259, 71, 128; arrives in Canada, 1, 8, 4, 255, 260; winters with
savages, 179, 213; ministers to French, 217; goes to Huron
mission, 221, 260; returned to Europe by English, 1, 23,
5, 33, 191; returns to Canada, 1, 314, 5, 199; baptizes La Gre-
nouille’s child, 227–231; in Huron council, 245–255, 263; jour-
ney to Huronia prevented, 6, 7–19; instructs his brethren, 21;
acting superior, 37; departure for Huronia, 41, 43, 7, 213–221;
saves life of Indian child, 117; abandoned by savages, 8, 91; wel-
comed at Toanché, 93, 97; visits Amantacha, 139; Champlain writes
to, 10, 27; harangues councils, 20–31, 39, 15, 39–47, 79, 115, 117,
17, 61; flattered by Island savages, 79; confers with Huron chiefs,
14, 15–23, 27, 29, 33, 57, 85, 15, 37; sends messages to Quebec, 14,
109; advises his associates, 15, 31; report of his murder, 35; sum-
moned before Huron council, 59, 61; regarded by Hurons as a
chief, 119; effect of his eloquence, 119; invites Hurons to his
“farewell feast,” 67; illness, 19, 179; at Quebec, 20, 215, 21, 283,
22, 135, 23, 35–37, 81, 183, 249, 273, 24, 117, 26, 293; asks Montmagny
for aid, 21, 67; at Sillery, 22, 41, 137, 23, 273, 24, 105–107, 119,
181; at Three Rivers, 253, 24, 281–283, 25, 191, 195, 251, 275, 26,
23–25, 101; at Fort Richelieu, 24, 307; petitioned by Tekwerimmat,
25, 195; deals with apostate, 251–253, 257; returns to Hurons, 26,
71, 28, 45; loan to, repaid, 30, 175; accused of sorcery by Indians,
34, 169; pacifies angry Hurons, 39, 125, 153, 135; threatened in
Huron councils, 131–135; captured by Iroquois, refuses to escape,
34, 127–133; tortured to death by Iroquois, 1, 26, 4, 266, 6, 37, 17,
242, 34, 25–37, 139–149, 213, 227, 237, 246, 35, frontispiece, 19, 79,
44, 173, 46, 302, 48, 221, 50, 87, 56, 103, 63, 171, 71, 138, 72, 18;
sketch, 4, 265, 266, 34, 195, 71, 138; Martin’s life of, 4, 272;
portrait, 71, 209.

Missionary labors: in Huron mission — founds mission, 1, 23–26,
4, 221, 260, 39, 49, 265, 70, 205; superior, 13, 9, 21–25, 29, 33–35, 85,
91, 95–99, 103, 115, 119, 121, 127, 133–141, 149–185, 193, 197, 207–217,
223, 227, 231–237, 245–257, 19, 193, 23, 247; visits family of Soranhes,
13, 23; instructs captive, 13, 39–53, 57–59, 71–77; instructs Hurons,
14, 19, 81, 87, 93–99, 15, 73, 105, 123, 125, 23, 317, 24, 115, 119; at
Huron feast, 14, 91; visits villages, 7–15, 25–33, 41, 67, 15, 35, 65,
111, 129, 19, 183, 195, 30, 87; persecuted, 19, 193, 195; slandered,
21, 75, 23, 35–37; last baptisms by, 34, 103, 129. With Montagnais,
4, 179, 273, 34, 159, 39, 259. With Neutrals, 8, 305, 18, 39–43, 255,
20, 95, 105, 21, 187, 205, 215, 283, 23, 35, 183, 34, 163, 171, 54, 305;
regarded as a sorcerer, 21, 207-211; explorations in that country, 71, 373.

Miscellaneous data: relics, 50, 87, 123 — cures disease, 56, 103-105; bones, preserved at Quebec, 4, 266. Apparition seen after death, 48, 221-223, 52, 67-69; spirit invoked, 37, 35; memory honored in England, 4, 266. Surnamed Echon by Hurons, 5, 287 (see also Echon); linguistic ability and achievements, 280, 13, 9, 109, 14, 9, II, 22, 135, 26, 71, 34, 159, 161, 39, 105, 259; executive ability, 34, 179. Life and virtues, 7, 31, 34, 159-195, 39, 259-263; self-denial, 34, 173, 181; fortitude, 31, 141, 143.


Brescia, Italy, Ursuline order founded at, 5, 275.

Bressani, Francesco Gioseppe, Jesuit, 71, 128; arrives in Canada, 30, 303; parish priest at Quebec, 23, 247, 273; at Three Rivers, 25, 257, 261, 35, 43; departs for Huronia, 26, 29; captured by Iroquois, 19, 31-51, 25, 149, 157, 193, 28, 47, 30, 303; tortured and mutilated, 1, 25, 28, 27, 137, 29, 229, 30, 69, 71, 39, 55, 65, 83; fortitude, 127; captivity, 55-77, 85-97; ransomed by Dutch, 1, 25, 26, 51, 27, 63, 39, 75-79, 85; returns to France, 83-85; goes to Huron mission, 30, 69, 35, 45, 203, 36, 119; goes to Quebec, 32, 97; announces Huron victory, 177, 185; encourages Hurons to fight, 183; at Quebec, 34, 59, 61; preaches, 63, 65, 35, 35, 35, 39; makes scientific observations, 39, 35, 39; four voyages to Canada, 39, 97; wounded by Iroquois, 35, 203; returns to France, 57, 36, 49; plans history of Canadian missions, 38, 215, 295; asked to translate Huron Relation into Italian, 18, 37; sketch, 23, 326, 327, 71, 145.

Writings: Breve Relatione, 38, 14, 207-291, 39, 9-10, 13-263.
BRESSANI: *Writings* (continued)—


Brest, France, 25, 65.

Bretons: discover Great Banks and Canada, 1, 201, 3, 39, 292, 4, 105; at Newfoundland, 1, 3; dialect, 309; afflicted by scurvy, 3, 53. See also Britons, and Brittany.

Breviaries, Indians dread, 21, 219, 48, 261.

Breweries: at Sillery, 28, 239, 247; at Quebec, 32, 69; built by Talon, 51, 173; at Montreal, 36, 125; on Jesuit estate at Kaskaskia, 70, 317. See also Beer.

Brewers, in religious procession, 28, 195.

Briand, Jean Olivier, bishop of Quebec, 71, 59; makes Jesuits vicars-general, 70, 311; correspondence with Meurin, 71, 33-47, 231, 389; interdicts Floquet, 394, 395; influence among Canadians, 388; sketch, 389.

Bribery, among Huron chiefs, 10, 253.


Brick, 9, 137, 159; made in Canada (1636), 165, 58, 147, 60, 81; brought to Tadoussac, 26, 119; used at New Amsterdam, 28, 107; made at New Orleans, 69, 211, 213; exported, thence, 215.

Brickyard, near Three Rivers, 37, 107, 109, 38, 193.

Bridles, for horses, 70, 53, 67.

Briefs, papal: *Credita*, suppressing missionary publications, 55, 315, 316; abolishing Jesuit order, 70, 314; granting indulgence, 71, 211. See also Bulls, and Decrees.

Briet, 71, 128. See Bruyas.


Brigantines, 22, 277, 28, 185, 245-247, 45, 95, 66, 189.

Brigard, ———, royal secretary, 1, 57, 300, 2, 191.

Brigac (Brignac), Claude de: secretary to Maisonneuve, 50, 319; kills Iroquois chief, 55; captive at Onneiout. 47, 177-179, 50, 57-63. Letter, 47, 177-179.

Brighton, Eng., Brébeuf memorial at, 4, 266.


Brinley, George: sale of his library (see Books: sale catalogues).

INDEX

Brisach (Brisac), fortified town in Germany: compared with Quebec, 46, 151.
Brisay, Jacques René de, marquis de Denonville, 71, 117. See Denonville.
Brisart (Brisar), Jean: baptism of his son, 70, 73; sponsor in baptism, 77.
Bristol, N. Y., "burning spring" in, 43, 326.
Britons (Bretons), 4, 115. See Welsh.
Brittany, 50, 323, 52, 261, 262, 69, 286, 287; beds in, 3, 300; Ursulines in, 22, 179, 23, 287; Jogues in, 25, 65, 31, 101; declination of magnetic needle in, 39, 39; hospital nuns in, 41, 187; parliament of, 64, 277.
Broëc, ———, interest of, in missions, 68, 115-117.
Broart (Broar, Brouat), Ambroise, 42, 215. See Brouet.
Broët, Pascage, Jesuit provincial, 71, 397.
Bronze: Ottawas worship image of, 49, 241; horse, 62, 57, 271-272; candelabrum presented by Iroquois to chapel, 63, 243.
Brooches, of white metal, found on Huron site, 36, 245.
Brook, Ste. Ursule, 28, 207. See Creeks (water).
Brookfield, N. S., galena at, 3, 296.
Brooksville, Me., history, 71, 315.
Brossard, Jeanne, marriage, 70, 307.
Brotier, ———, seeks to obtain provisions, 46, 143.
Brotin, ———, commandant among Natches, 68, 191.
Brouet (Broar, Broart, Brouat), Jesuit brother, 71, 128; arrives in Canada, 21, 107; goes to Iroquois country, 313; at Onondaga, 42, 215, 43, 135; sketch, 71, 145.
Brousseau, Léger, Quebec publisher: fire in printing establishment of, 27, 308.
Brown, John Nicholas: aid from, acknowledged, 1, xii. See also Libraries.
Brucy (Brussy), Antoine de la Fresnaye, sieur de: Perrot’s partner, 69, 293; at Quebec assembly, 62, 157; sketch, 273.
Bruges, David de, Huguenot pilot, 3, 183.
Brulard (Brulart), ———, sister of Noël, founds hospital order, 14, 287.
Brulard, Catherine, abbess of Longchamp, sister of Noël, 14, 287.
Brulard, Francois, priest, brother of Noël: builds Jesuit college, 14, 287.
Brulard, Jean Baptiste, Capuchin, brother of Noël: commissary-general, 14, 287.
Brulard, Nicholas. See Sillery, marquis de.
Brulard, Noël. See Sillery, chevalier de.
Brulard, Pierre, French magistrate, father of Noël, 14, 287.
Brulots, insects found on Mississippi, 67, 293.
Bruyas, Jacques, Jesuit, 50, 219, 51, 143, 239. 53, 47, 54, 29, 57, 61, 109, 147, 308, 58, 173, 175, 191, 62, 61, 65, 251, 63, 151, 71, 128; arrives in Canada (1666), 50, 195, 323; journey to Iroquois, 213, 51, 179–187; Julien Garnier assists, 50, 324; studies Iroquois language, 52, 23; Iberville asks chaplain of, 66, 77; denounces intemperance at Sault St. Louis, 67, 39; helps arrange peace with Iroquois (1700–01), 50, 323; death (1712). 323; sketch, 50, 324, 71, 123–124, 150; letter to, from Chaumonot, 213; character, 59, 75; linguistic ability, 50, 323; compiles earliest existing Mohawk grammar, 323; facsimile writing, 51, 142, 71, 212.
Xavier, 62, 173, 245; at Sault St. Louis, 63, 223; with Montagnais, 68, 79; superior of Canadian missions (1693–98), 50, 323.


Bry, Theodore de, translates Acosta’s Historia, 3, 298; publishes Heriot’s Virginia, 10, 324; cited, 6, 330.

Bryce, George: Hudson’s Bay Company, 71, 301.


Buade, 71, 117. See Frontenac.

Buckskin, gloves of, 36, 33. See also Deer.

Buckingham, George, duke of, Baltimore writes to, 5, 278.


Buckles, 66, 29; bartered to Indians, 337; worn by Iroquois, 68, 265.

Buckwheat: cultivated by Iroquois, 1, 85; in Louisiana, 69, 211.

Bué, Madame, cousin of Garnier, 21, 283; letter, cited, 23, 237.

Buffalo (buffle, wild cow, wild ox): habitat, 9, 310, 15, 249, 47, 147, 316, 66, 225, 67, 169, 319–321, 69, 177–179, 209; described, 55, 195–197, 59, 111–113, 65, 73; hunted, 73, 105, 67, 285; attempt to tame, 66, 293; numbers of, exaggerated, 69, 179. Flesh dried by Indians, 65, 73–75; fat, eaten, 55, 197. Hair—made into textile fabrics, 66, 231; into cords, 68, 133. Skins—used for robes, 59, 111–113; for bed-coverings, 65, 73; hide, for shields, 13, 272. See also Bison, and Cattle, wild.

Buffalo, N. Y.: Indian sites near, 8, 304, 21, 313; Marshall collection of Relations at, 42, 293.


Buies, Arthur: Saguernay, 71, 301.

Building, taught in Paraguay missions, 12, 276.

Buildings, lessee’s responsibility for, 70, 71.

Buissieux, sieur de, French ambassador: secures release of Jesuits, 2, 275, 310, 4, 75; aids La Mothe, 2, 310, 4, 79.

Buisson, François, Jesuit, 71, 128; sketch, 164.

Buissot, 35, 51. See Bissoet.

Bullets. See Ammunition.


Bullot, Vible, captain of "Sauveur," 4, 27.

Bulls, papal, 8, 311; regarding Ursulines, 38, 293; regulating superiors' terms of office, 32, 61, 63, 38, 183. See also Briefs, and Decrees.


Burel, Gilbert, Jesuit brother, I, 9, 5, 15, 61, 67, 101, 179, 6, 47, 53, 8, 67, 9, 301, 42, 299, 71, 128; arrives in Canada, 5, 11, 8, 293; at Quebec, 4, 183, 260; prefers Canada mission, 6, 39; ill health, 51; sketch, 71, 138.

Burgum, 71, 128. See Bargon.


Burgundy, France, 67, 339, 69, 295; noble families of, 14, 286.

Burke, Edmund, opposes Quebec Act, 71, 391.

Burlington, Ky., salt springs near, 69, 299.

"Burned Clearing," near Three Rivers, 47, 267.

Burning springs, 8, 302. See Springs, burning.


Burtin, N. V.: Vie de C. Tekakwitha, 71, 332.


Buteau, Charles, his child baptized, 70, 73.

Buteau, Josephine, marriage, 70, 75-77.

Buteau, Michel, baptism, 70, 73.

ters with Indians, 1, 18; visits Algonkin camp, 9, 23–27; exorcises demons, 18, 209; threatened by Indian, 20, 263–265; narrowly escapes capture by Iroquois, 24, 275; at Montreal, 25, 191, 27, 77–79; at Quebec, 93, 32, 105; at Fort Richelieu, 28, 181; makes feast for Couture, 183; votes for building Jesuit residence, 227; slain by Iroquois, 9, 307, 35, 289, 37, 99, 135, 143, 203, 38, 49, 51, 42, 263; virtues, 37, 137; loved by Indians, 205, 225; sketch, 6, 326, 37, 135, 71, 40; facsimile writing, 71, 210.


Caches: aboriginal, of provisions, 7, 223, 227, 8, 77, 151, 9, 249, 12, 131, 39, 101; of the dead, 9, 273, 277. See also Indians: social and economic life—resuscitation.

_Cactus opuntia_, 59, 139; identification, 312.


Caddoes (Kadodakio), Pani tribe: location, 65, 269.

Cadie, 55, 27. See Acadia.

Cadieu, Charles, dit Courville: engages in Tadoussac fur trade, 35, 57, 42, 300-301; buys property, 285; marriage, 300; death (1715), 301; sketch, 300-301.

Cadillac, Antoine de la Mothe, 71, 338; arrives in Canada (1683), 65, 271; marriage (1687), 271; landgrant in Maine (1688), 271; English seize property (1690-91), 271; settles at Quebec, 271; commandant at Mackinac (1694-97), 271; founds Detroit (1701), 38, 294, 50, 325, 65, 271, 68, 333, 69, 300, 306; Hurons accompany to Detroit, 285; his colonists, 70, 305-306; member of trading company, 65, 273; has monopoly of trade, 272; hostile to Jesuits, 50, 325, 65, 201, 247-249, 272; governor of Louisiana (1710), 272, 66, 342; returns to France (1717), 65, 272; death (1730), 272; biography, 271-272, 71, 332; Jesuits’ correspondence with, 60, 318, 71, 228; Detroit colony, 318. _Memoires_, cited, 65, 272. “Rel. Missilimakinak.” 71, 253.

Caen, France, II, 276, 45, 271, 47, 316, 56, 241, 61, 261; hermitage at, 16, 258, 47, 320. See also Jesuits: order—colleges.

Caen, Emery de, Huguenot naval captain, 5, 59, 139, 175, 209, 275, 283, 12, 275; vessel captured by Turks (1624), 4, 264; in charge, with Guillaume, of commercial affairs of New France, 256; termed “the General,” 171, 211, 256; retains interpreter, 211; captured by English (1629), 8, 288; provisional governor of Canada (1632). 4, 258; Quebec surrendered to, 255, 258, 5, 41-43, 8, 288; Hébert acts for, 4, 258; losses at Quebec, 255, 258, 5, 287; reimbursed for losses, 4, 258, 7, 311, 8, 227, 310, 17, 243; trading company of, 4, 256-257; grants in West Indies, 258; intercedes for captive Iroquois, 5, 27, 47, 7, 171; sponsor in baptism, 5, 71; declines to aid Montagnais, 93; dismisses Pierre Pastedechouan, 109-111; surrenders Quebec to Champlain, 201; superseded by La Radle, 4, 263, 5, 278; unfriendly to Jesuits, 4, 171, 267; leaves cattle in Canada, 6, 73.

Caën, Guillaume de, merchant, uncle of preceding, 5, 83; in charge, with Emery, of commercial affairs of New France, 4, 256; trading company of, 257.

Caesar, Julius, 44, 229; embarkation for Britain, 2, 310.

Caesars, Huron convert compared to, 26, 309; aborigines compared to, 44, 285.
INDEX

Cage, etymology, 32, 313. See also Cajeul.

CalHeres

Cahiague, Huron village, 8, 294, 34, 256; site, 20, 305; Lalemant at, 5, 279; mission at, 20, 305; importance, 305.

Cahniaga, Iroquois village, 8, 300. See Caughnawaga, and Ossernenon.

Cahokia, Illinois village, 64, 278, 280; location, 66, 348; Tamaroa settle, 65, 264; French settle, 262; Tamaroa mission at, 66, 339; Meurin ministers to French at, 70, 310.

Cahokias (Kaoukia), Illinois tribe, 64, 161, 264; location, 280; mission, 1, 35.

Cai-fong-Fou, synagogue of, 66, 318.

Cailleteau, ——, slain by Iroquois, 38, 177.

Cailleteau, Marie, marriage, 48, 296.

Cairo, site of French post near, 66, 339.

Cajeul, French-Canadian term for raft: etymology, 32, 313. See also Cage.

Cakes, hospital nuns give Jesuits, 28, 145; distributed after first communion, 46, 167.

Calabash, Hurons raise, 17, 179.

Calais, France, 1, 310; Jesuits welcomed at, 275, 3, 19, 4, 75.

Calamine, used in ointment, 51, 289.

Caldrons, used for bells, 27, 67. See also Kettles.

Calecut, king of, visited by Europeans, 5, 119.


Calgary, N. W. T., site of Fort La Jonquière, 69, 298.

Calico, worn by Indian women, 62, 276; chapel hung with, 67, 219.

California, 1, 205; discovered by Drake, 3, 294; Mississippi River conjectured to flow through, 54, 189, 59, 159; Pekitanoui River flows through, 311; Ouant chipouanes dwell near, 68, 253; Picolo's report on missions of, cited, 332; map of, 66, 316.

Calixtus II., pope: approves constitutions of Knights of Malta, 11, 276.


Callières-Bonnevue, Louis Hector de, captain in French regiment, 64, 61, 65, 93-97; not married, 71, 303, 381; appointed governor of Montreal (1684), 63, 303; in French-Iroquois war, 273; St. Vallier hostile to, 64, 121-123; succeeds Frontenac as governor of New France (1798), 63, 303, 65, 181; concludes peace with Iroquois (1701), 63, 303; fortifies Quebec, 69, 303; grants to Jesuits, 66, 45, 71, 79, 89; endorses petition of Jesuits, 66, 47; death (1703), 71, 381; term as governor, 117; achievements, 63, 303; sketch, 71, 303. Carheil's letter not written to, 65, 189, 71, 381; cited, 50, 326. Mémoires, cited, 65, 272.
Calvières family, history, 71, 337.
Calliope, pseudonym of Marie de Razilly, 8, 288.
Calmonotti, misprint for Calvonotti, 18, 256.  See Chaumonot.
Calnek, W. A., Hist. Annapolis County, 71, 301.
Calvert, Cecil, Lord Baltimore, 59, 307; colonizes Maryland, 36, 244.
Calvert, George, father of Cecil: colonizes Newfoundland, 36, 244.
Calvinism, sailors abjure, 64, 263.
Calvinists, 47, 316; at Port Royal, 1, 4, 135, 209; oppose Jesuits, 2, 213, 217, 281, 299; oppose church ceremonies, 4, 75; Kirks regarded as, 5, 49; abjure heresy, 8, 63; Jogues with, 25, 65; in New Netherlands, 28, 107. See also Heretics, Huguenots, Lutherans, and Protestants.
Calvonotti, Joseph Marie, 18, 35, 71, 129; etymology of name, 18, 256. See Chaumonot.
Camomile, oil of, hospital nuns request, 49, 205.
Cambodia, Gamboge, native of, 49, 276.
Cambria, N. Y., Neutral site near, 8, 305.
Camino Santo, in chapel of Lorette, Italy, 58, 167, 60, 91.
Camlet, given to Quebec parish church, 42, 273.
Campeau, Capt. ———, dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 273.
Campeau, Mme. ———, makes payment for Detroit mission, 69, 247.
Campeau, Anne Cécile, daughter of Jacques: marriage, 69, 308.
Campeau, Baptiste, Detroit habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 57, 63; masses said for, 65.
Campeau, Mme. Baptiste, masses said for, 70, 65.
Campeau, Charles, Detroit habitant: sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.
Campeau, Claude, Detroit habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 265, 271-273, 70, 31, 35, 43; operates flour-mill, 43.
Campeau, Étienne, Montreal habitant: marriage and death, 69, 306.
Campeau, François, Detroit habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 249; orders masses, 259.
Campeau, Jacques, Detroit habitant, son of Étienne: marriage, 69, 306; dealings with Detroit mission, 245-249; marriage of daughter, 308; orders masses, 69, 249, 70, 65; masses for, 63.
Campeau, Jean Louis, dit Louison, Detroit habitant, son of Jacques, 69, 306; dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 39-43.
Campeau, Mme. Jean Louis, dit Louison: dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 247.
Campeau (Montret), Marie Charlotte, Detroit habitant: sponsor in baptism, 70, 77.
Campeau, Marie Elizabeth, daughter of Michel: baptism, 70, 77.
Campeau, Marie Thérèse, daughter of Jean Louis: marriage, 70, 307.
Campeau, Michel: I. Detroit habitant, son of Étienne — marriage, 69, 306; sponsor in baptism, 70, 73; baptism of children, 75, 77. II. Son of Paul — baptism, 70, 73.
Campeau, Paul, Detroit habitant: baptism of children, 70, 73, 77.
Campeau, Thérèse, daughter of Michel I.: baptism, 70, 75.
Campeau, Thérèse Cécile, daughter of Jacques: marriage, 70, 308.
Camphor gum: use, and source of supply, 49, 276.
Campseau (Campseau, Campseaux), I, 83, 147, 2, 207, 209, 215, 305, 3, 179, 4, 101; Jesuits at, 1, 151; Biencourt at, 2, 177, 183. See also Canso.
Canaanites, Iroquois compared to, 46, 65.
Cananaites, Iroquois compared to, 46, 65.
Canada (continued)—

Names: origin and etymology, 2, 301, 8, 300, 38, 227; how applied, 2, 199, 301. Other names of country, 2, 295, 307. See also Bacalaos, and New France.


Aborigines: 1, 205, 241, 4, 179, 191, 71, 291, 295 (see also Algonkins, Montagnais, and other tribes); Indian population (1679-80),
History: discovered by Cartier, 3, 41, 4, 107; colonized, 1, 4-5 (see also New France, and Quebec); exploited by trading companies, 4, 256-258, 8, 289 (see also Companies, commercial); conquered and occupied by English (1629-32), 8, 310, 21, 311; restored to France, 1, 9, 24, 8, 288, 295, 39, 265, 42, 298; condition, in 1636, 9, 133-149, 185-187; under De Lauson's government, 6, 325; Avaugour's advice regarding, 47, 316-317; habitants secure fur trade, 8, 309; affairs in 1645, 27, 77-83; in 1653, 40, 256; in 1658, 46, 302; Iroquois hostilities, 55, 322, 63, 233, 64, 259; enfeebled condition of colony, 28, 316; effect of French and Indian war, 69, 286; of Bigot's administration, 292; invaded and conquered by English, 50, 325, 274, 66, 185-199, 70, 311-313, 71, 21, 25, 29, 71, 288, 391, 398; invaded by Americans, 388, 394; Jesuit estates belong to Canada, not England, 393; Dominion of, organized, 393; history, 27, 307-308, 38, 295, 69, 282, 71, 220-221, 224-225, 224-226, 296-313, 342; value of Jesuitica in its history, I, viii.

Population: 1676, 60, 143; 1680, 61, 270; 1714, 69, 302; increasing, 50, 179, 51, 107; immigration, 7, 255, 309-310, 11, 63, 12, 187, 50, 177, 215, 71, 341; character of women sent, 21, 109; farmers settle there, 48, 175; soldiers, 51, 159; settlements, 167, 60, 143; genealogy, 2, 308, 71, 337-338 (see also Habituats, and Marriages); emigration from, to West, 70, 307-308.

Occupations and industries: agriculture (see Agriculture). Manufactures—began by Talon, 51, 173 (see also Trades). Commerce—4, 255, 11, 185, 12, 183, 225, 229, 235, 14, 203, 215, 243, 15, 151, 219; imports, 9, 153, 15, 159, 36, 139, 41, 211, 60, 115; exports, 9, 169, 50, 241-243; dependence upon home trade, 16, 51; tariff on goods, 44, 93; lists of goods given to merchants, 41, 243; lead procured from Illinois, 69, 223; liquor traffic injurious to interests of merchants, 67, 43; "Merchant Adventurers of Canada," 4, 270; see also Commerce, Companies (commercial), Fur trade, Ships, and Trade. Canadian Economics, 71, 345.

Ecclesiastical affairs: early ecclesiastical status, 16, 257—a dependency of Rouen, 38, 185-189 (see Rouen); necessity for a bishop, 36, 69 (see names of various bishops; also Quebec: ecclesiastical); officiality (ecclesiastical jurisdiction), 45, 81. Parishes—organized by Quebec ecclesiastics, 55, 237; supplied with priests from Quebec, 71, 388; temporal administration, 389; dues from, to clergy, 392. Price of masses, 69, 307; influence of ecclesiastics in families, 38, 103-105.
Economic and social conditions: early poverty, 14, 217; early dependence upon France, 18, 243, 19, 65; aided by French government, 36, 250, 40, 256, 50, 179; policy of Louis XIV. toward Canada, 327; farmers of revenue in, 325, 69, 129, 141, 290 (see also Farmers of revenue; and Companies: of Indies and Occident); importance to Canada of Detroit and Illinois, 69, 193, 229. Many poor, 50, 155; wages of workmen, 24, 159 (see also Wages); card money, circulation stopped, 69, 233; history, 302, 303, 71, 303, 307, 311 (see also Money). Social conditions, 9, 139-143, II, 73-75, 50, 171-173, 71, 327; early years of colony compared to Golden Age, 18, 83, 89; first ball, 50, 207.


Slavery, 69, 301 (see also Slavery).


Parliament, library of (see Libraries).


Canada, West (Upper), 71, 342.

Canada, name of edible root, 2, 299.

Canadiens, name of edible root, 2, 299.

Canadiana (works relating to Canada), 38, 291, 41, 251, 252, 71, 221-263, 296-313, 332-348, 354.

Canadian Indian Researchal Society: *Canad. Indian*, 71, 287.


Canadian-French dialect, 71, 351 (see Clapin, S.); words and phrases, 16, 258, 71, 351.

Canadians (Indians of Canada), 5, 35, 71, 6, 185, 11, 11, 24, 265, 37, 267, 45, 37, 47, 241, 64, 253, 261, 265, 66, 83-87, 91, 93, 99, 103, 115, 169, 177, 68, 233, 71, 305; in expedition against Iroquois, 63, 269, 273; captured by English, 70, 201.

Canadians (French settlers of Canada), 28, 315, 64, 119, 69, 173; expedition against English at Hudson Bay, 59, 306; in fur trade, 68, 117; in Louisiana, 65, 177, 67, 285 — own concessions on Mississippi, 281; in Chicasa war, 69, 49; refuse to join revolting English colonies, 71, 388, 394; affected by Quebec Act, 301; inclined to exaggeration, 69, 179; folk-life and lore, 71, 305; history, 71, 298-312.

Canandaigua, N. Y.: Seneca village site near, 8, 294; gas springs near, 43, 326.

Canceau, 45, 59. *See* Canso.

Cancer, among Indians, 58, 35, 62, 251.

Candace, queen: her servant baptized by Philip, 20, 217, 32, 289, 37, 241.

Candelabrum (candlestick), bronze, given by Kryn to mission chapel: value, 63, 243.

Candlesticks, gilded, 52, 107.
Candle-wax, 30, 153, 155.
Candle-wicking, 50, 163, 66, 29.

Candolle, Augustin P. de, botanist, cited, 11, 275.
Cane (staff), carried by Indian, 52, 227.
Canes (Arundinaria macrostema): described, 59, 147, 65, 111, 129, 267; material for beds, 133, 68, 127; for baskets, 65, 139-141, 68, 123; for mats, 65, 119, 139; for building, 133, 137-139; used as torches, 133.

Canebrakes, 65, 159; where found, 267, 68, 217, 221; burned by settlers, 67, 283.

Caniatare, i, 317. See Lake Huron.

Canibas, Abenaki tribe: settle at Narantsouat, 36, 238, 241; French with, 2, 39-45. See also Abenakis, and Nurhantsouaks.

Canker, 43, n, 44, 23; considered incurable, 24.

Cannes Brulées, concessions on Mississippi: Jesuits at, 67, 287; fort erected, 68, 187.


Cannon, 21, 63, 22, 127, 32, 159, 167, 37, 85, 42, 219, 43, 145, 157, 193, 57, 23, 63, 245, 64, 41-45, 53, 113, 65, 161-163, 66, 93, 99, 191, 70, 185; of brass, 2, 253-255; Breteuil, 28, 111; forts equipped with, 24, 293, 27, 225-227, 28, 109-111, 40, 109-113, 171; sent to Huron mission, 32, 99; on ships, 34, 231; saved from wrecks, 66, 199; used as ballast, 37, 83; used against Indians, 24, 47, 50, 143.
INDEX 125

68, 103, 69, 47. Swivel-guns, 21, 61, 27, 249, 28, 11, 111, 43, 37, 65, 163-165. Fired as salutes, or at public celebrations, 14, 267, 15, 221, 22, 277, 27, 249, 269, 29, 181, 38, 197, 66, 201; in honor of religious feasts and ceremonies, 14, 267, 15, 227, 22, 147, 213, 26, 123, 27, 197-117, 28, 173, 179, 195-197, 207, 221, 249, 30, 163, 189, 197, 199, 35, 129, 69, 237; burst in firing, 36, 129, 137, 38, 177, 40, 101. See also Artillery.

Canoe, of Roman church, cited, 3, 147.


Canopus, N. Y., Indians at site of, 36, 244.
Canso (Canceau, Campceau): origin of name, 1, 315; Champlain at, 2, 300; Jesuits shipwrecked near, 4, 235, 255.
Canvas, price of, 69, 83.
Cap a l’Arbre, 12, 195, 28, 231, 35, 43, 36, 147, 46, 179; identified, 12, 275; Iroquois at, 44, 193. See also Point Platon.
Cap au (de) Massacre, 29, 23; origin of name, 293. See also Cap de la Victoire.
Cap aux Diamans (au Diamant), 32, 87, 33, 53, 45, 79; mill at, 109. See also Cap Diamant, and Cape Diamond.
Cap Blanc, 2, 207; identified, 305.
Cap Chat, 2, 207; origin of name, 305.
Cap de Croix, 2, 305. See Cape Cod.
Cap de la Hève, 1, 177, 2, 143, 207, 304; described, 1, 315; De Guercheville arms erected at, 3, 263; Dutch at, 4, 87. See also La Hève.
Cap de la Magdelaine (Madeleine, Madeleine, Magdelene, Sainte Magdeleine), 30, 305, 47, facing 268, 309, 50, 207, 53, 95, 55, 49, 56, 105, 58, 296, 60, 318, 71, 87; origin of name, 48, 295; location, 159; Iroquois at, 37, 113, 117, 38, 171, 177; French colonists at, 47, 255, 48, 295; conceded to Jesuits, 48, 295. See also Jesuits: estates, missions, and residences.
Cap de la Victoire: origin of name, 29, 293; Huron appellation, 30, 304. See also Cap au Massacre.
Cap de l’Evêque, 2, 207; identified, 305.
Cap de Massacre, 49, 249. See Cap au Massacre.
Cap de Poitrincourt, 2, 294. See Cap Fourchu.
Cap de Raze, 49, 223. See Cape Ray.
Cap de Tourmente, 5, 103, 163. 11, 87, 12, 137, 139, 42, 285, 48, 49, 157, 54, 149; described, 9, 311; cattle raised at, 191; settlement at, 32, 71; Jesuit superior visits, 35, 57. See also Cap Tourment.
Cap des Trois Rivières, 36, 127, 40, 175, 71, 83, 87; settlement at, 36, 149.
Cap Diamant, L’Orignal lost at, 69, 237. See also Cap aux Diamans, and Cape Diamond.
Cap Escumant, 4, 69.
Cap Fourchu (Forchu), 2, 141, 145, 207; identified, 294; French at, 4, 27.
Cap François, maps, 66, 313, 316.
Cap Massacre, 30, 304. See Cap au Massacre.
Cap Mouton, 2, 207; origin of name, 304. See also Port Mouton.
INDEX

127

location, 40, 119; includes Sillery, 38, 183; Iroquois at, 36, 141, 38, 175, 40, 111, 119, 123, 44, 23; Jesuit superior visits, 35, 57, 59.


Cap Ste. Hélène, 2, 207.

Cap Tourmente, 38, 185, 47, 279, 66, 77. See Cap de Tourmente.

"Cap, the," 66, 135. See Point, Mobile.

Capes—

Ann (Kepane): head of Massachusetts Bay, 36, 87; settlement at, 242.

Blanco, Ore., Drake at, 3, 294.

Breton (Bretton, Briton, Britayne), 1, 101, 2, 207, 294, 304, 42, 299, 47, 317, 60, 117, 271, 63, 287; origin of name, 2, 304; discovered by Cabot, 1, 1; Verrazano at, 3, 41; French fisherman captured near, 36, 97. See Islands: Cape Breton.

Cod (Malebarre), 36, 240; Champlain at, 2, 298, 305; on early maps, 305.

Diamond, 2, 304, 5, 87; why thus named, 281.

Forillon, 9, 311; origin of name, 22, 319; location, 3, 300, 22, 203; described, 319.

Freels, 1, 310.

Good Hope, 5, 197.

Illinois (Longue Pointe), 58, 289; identified and described, 298.

Lorraine, 2, 304. See Cape Breton.

Magdalen (Magdelaine), early name, 2, 305.

Malebarre, 36, 240. See Cape Cod.

Mendocino, Drake at, 3, 294.

Prince of Wales, development of plants at, 71, 347.

Ray, 49, 223.

Rosier (Rosière), 2, 305, 3, 300, 5, 276, 22, 319.

Sable, 1, 147, 153, 150, 2, 69, 141, 207, 4, 27, 69, 292; described, 2, 305; French at, 1, 67, 4, 105; burial-place for Souriquois, 2, 149.

St. Louis, 2, 207; identified, 304.


Sambro, 2, 305. See Sesambre.

Split, 2, 294. See Cap Fourchu.

Three Rivers, 47, 265-267.

Capel, Françoise. See St. Michel, Françoise de.

Capers, Dutch, 60, 113. See Corsairs.

Capillaire, 66, 343. See Adiantum.

Capisto, Souriquois chief, 45, 63.

Capitanal, Montagnais chief, 9, 59; speech by, 5, 205-211; declines English alliance, 211; friendship for French, 8, 55, 312; ability, 312; family, 253; death of his son, 9, 79-89; daughter baptized, 20, 309; death, 8, 55.
Capitano, Gran, 2, 302. See Parmentier, and Crignon.

Capitulations: Fort George, 70, 175-177; Louisbourg, 69, 292; Montreal, 70, 312, 71, 99; Port Royal (1710), 69, 302; Quebec, 70, 312.

Capo de arenas, 2, 305. See Cape Cod.


Capote (capot), 60, 49, 66, 31; made from blanket, 70, 308.

Capricorn, tropic of, 50, 75.

Caps (headgear), 23, 311, 49, 209, 50, 161, 66, 27; prices, 70, 27; storm (tapabor), given to Indians, 28, 151, 167, 30, 167.

"Captain of prayers," 37, 57; appointed by Sillery Indians, 18, 103, 169; instructs tribesmen, 171. See also Dogique.

"Captain's daughters," Algonkin appellation of nuns, 38, 143.

Captains (of Indians). See Indians: government; also Sachems, and Sagamores.

Captives. See Indians: social and economic life — warfare.

Captivities (published accounts), of white men among Indians, 71, 258, 280, 287.

Capuchins, 2, 175, 8, 308; origin of order, 2, 299; decline Canadian mission, 299, 5, 275; Jesuit donné joins, 24, 305; minister to French in Louisiana, 69, 33, 70, 287; Jesuit chapel furniture transferred to, 219, 265; dispute with Jesuits over vicariate-general, 261, 71, 35, 388; kindness to exiled Jesuits, 70, 289.


Capuchon, hood for overcoat, 70, 308.


Carantouan, Indian village: location, 8, 301, 34, 254. See also Carhagouha.

Carantouannais (Carantouans), Huron-Iroquois tribe: location, 8, 301; identification, 302, 21, 313; Brulé with, 5, 291. See also Andastes.

Caravans: Senecas use, in trading, 47, 205; in Arabia, 25, 25.

Caravita, ———, Jesuit at Rome, 18, 33.

Carayon, August de, Jesuit: documents published by, 1, 43-44, 70, 304, 72, 9; collaborator with Sommervogel, 71, 223; notes by, 1, 127-131, 141, 143, 151-155, 171, 6, 35-43, 65, 69, 71, 81, 85, 87; sketch,
INDEX


Carcajou (gulo luscus), identified, 22, 318; habitat, 318.

Carcan, 35, 49; defined, 290; penalty for selling brandy, 68, 267; abolished, 35, 290. See also Pillory.

Carcharinus glaucus, 68, 326. See Shark.

Cardamon, flavor, used in theriacs, 50, 327.

Cardinal, Jeanne, Detroit habitant: marriage, 70, 305.

Cards, game of, 10, 321; playing, 15, 79. See also Games.

Cards, used as money, 69, 233. See also Canada: card money; and Money.

Carette, Louis (Françoise), Jesuit, 71, 129; arrives in Louisiana (1750), 178, 72, 19; abandons Arkansas mission, 70, 241, 243; at San Domingo, 267; sketch, 89, 71, 126-127, 178.


Carhagouha (Carantouan), Indian site: location, 34, 254; Récollets at, 4, 259, 262, 265. See also Arontaen, and Carantouan.

Carheil (Careil, Carrheil), Étienne de, Jesuit, 51, 145, 149, 52, 181-183, 193, 56, 49-55, 57, 308, 61, 181, 231, 62, 105, 71, 129; arrives in Canada (1666), 50, 195, 325; gives feast, 197; takes name of Aon-de'chete, 197; goes to Iroquois missions (1668), 325; Iroquois give feast to, 52, 175; drunkard attacks, 62, 225-227; abandons Iroquois missions (1683), 50, 325; at Quebec college (1683), 325; goes to Mackinac (1686), 325; Cadillac opposes, 325, 65, 247-249; fur traders oppose, 50, 325; returns to Quebec (1703), 326; ministers to French (1703-18), 326; death (1726), 326; biography, 325-326, 71, 150, 240.


Writings: letters— to Frontenac (1689), 64, 11-12, 23-39, 269, 273, 71, 200-201. To Callières (Champigny, see 71, 381; 1702), 65, 18-21, 189-253, 259; cited, 50, 326. Journals— (Rel. 1669-70), 54, 10, 53-77, 71, 196; (Rel. 1670-71), 55, 10, 67-73, 71, 196; (Rel. 1672-73), 57, 14, 177-189, 71, 197. Racines Hurones, 50, 326.
Caribou (Cervus tarandus), 3, 297; called "wild ass," 6, 271; compared to deer, 64, 265; habitat, 3, 297, 6, 271, 31, 247, 48, 177, 49, 71, 53, 89, 56, 159, 179, 64, 265, 68, 47; described, 3, 297; season for hunting, 79, 66, 115; sink in snow, 45, 61; hunted by aborigines, 1, 85, 7, 107, 8, 29, 18, 157, 29, 89, 36, 221, 37, 185, 41, 189; as food, 45, 67, 49, 71; epidemic among, 30, 281. Skins—as presents at feast of dead, 23, 211; beads strung on thongs of, 27, 315; as parchment, 37, 41; in trade, 49, 63, 69, in, 121-123; as clothing, 53, 89; ornamented, 89.


Carignan, Prince — de, recruits Carignan regiment, 49, 274.


Carillon, Que., site of battle, 71, 372.

Cariole, dog-train, described, 60, 316. See also Train.

Carion, Jeanne, marriage, 64, 275.

Carleton, Sir Guy, fifth English governor of Canada: orders compilation of Coutume de Paris, 71, 391; responsible for Quebec Act, 391; term as governor, 118-119; cited, 70, 311. See also Dorchester, Lord.

Carmaron, Huron village: identity, 10, 322.

Carmelites: nuns, 11, 53; seal of, 8, 237; prioress of, 11, 57; Paris convent, 19, 27; Indians at Paris convent, 11, 95, 27, 287. Priests, 8, 308, 38, 103.

Carnival: Indians compared to maskers in, 5, 23; Huron onon-harioia compared to, 44, 31, 51, 31; in Canada, 48, 193, 68, 315. Carolina, 68, 221; extent of, 4, 105; affluent of Mississippi stretches toward, 66, 227; Shawnees in, 47, 316; English in, 69, 33. Carolinas, geographical division, 65, 267.
INDEX

Caron, Jean (?), master valet at Richelieu, serves Jesuits: seeks De Noue's body, 28, 163; takes calves to Hurons, 187; accompanies Raguenneau in visitations, 35, 57; at Three Rivers, 38, 193; returns from Onondaga, 43, 49; visits Jesuit concession, 50, 211; at Prairie de la Madeleine, 50, 217, 51, 149.

Caron, Jeanne, sister of Vital: marriage, 69, 308.

Caron, Vital, Detroit habitant: owes mass fees, 69, 251; dealings with Detroit mission, 259-265; Father Carpentier (Bon) receives money from, 265; buys land from Jesuits, 70, 47; sketch, 69, 308.

Caron, Mme. Vital, dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 273-275, 70, 25, 35, 39, 43.

Carp: habitat, 6, 271, 9, 167, 31, 251, 42, 71, 54, 149-151, 55, 157, 67, 287; caught under ice, 12, 147; caught in net, 56, 121; French catch, 32, 87; mixed in sagamité, 15, 163; Ottawa legend of, 67, 157; emblem of Ottawa clan, 157 (see also Ottawas).

Carpenters: at Quebec, 22, 247, 32, 91, 35, 33; at Sillery, 32, 85; at Montreal, 37, 266; at Detroit, 70, 31; in religious procession, 28, 193; desire to form confraternity, 43, 35.

Carpentier, Louis Marie Bonaventure, dit Father Bon, Récollet: divides masses with Jesuits, 69, 251, 259, 70, 45, 57, 63; dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 261, 265, 271-277, 70, 21, 35, 37, 41, 47, 49, 55, 59; book of, 69, 267; sketch, 308.

Carpet, purchased for Quebec church with beaver skins, 42, 273-275.


Carrère, A.: in possession of Enjalran's MS., 60, 311; cited, 2, 287, 72, 19.

Carriboo, N. S., copper at, 3, 296.

Cars, ————, engraves pictures of saints, 67, 323.

Cartage, charges for, 70, 31-35, 39-41.

Carteron (Cartron), Daniel, engageé: enters Jesuit service, 32, 101; with Hurons, 28, 229; accompanies Buteux, 36, 117.

Carthusian bed, Merveille confined in, 3, 215; described, 300.

Carthusians, friendly to Jesuits, 70, 299.

Cartier (Quartier), Jacques, sixteenth century explorer, first to colonize Canada, 2, 209, 303, 3, 51, 5, 281, 69, 290. First voyage (1534), in Gaspé, 3, 300; explorations, 292. Second voyage (1535), enters St. Lawrence, 3, 292; at Montreal (Hochelaga), 292, 22, 205-207; finds Iroquois at Montreal, 5, 289; hears rumor of Niagara, 21, 315; builds fort at Quebec, 3, 292; site of fort, 6, 326; sickness in colony, 3, 51, 292. Third voyage (1541), master-pilot for Roberval, 3, 292; winters near Quebec, 293; rescues Roberval (1643), 293.
Cartier (continued)—


Cartography and Maps—

INDEX


Cartography and Maps: Maps (continued)—
Cassia acutifolia. See Senna.

Cassia berry tree, war-medicine made of its fruit, 68, 327.
Cassia obovata. See Senna.

Cassiopeia, constellation, 50, 75.

Cassocks (soutanes), Jesuits wear, 43, 273, 64, 69, 66, 27, 133.

Casson (Cosson), François Dollier de, Sulpitian: cavalry captain, 50, 320; arrives in Canada (1666), 320; with French troops, 147, 320; at Fort Ste. Anne, 320; with Nipissiriens, 320; with La Salle (1669), 320-321, 57, 315; superior of Sulpitian missions (1671), 50, 321, 62, 157; in Quebec assembly (1682), 157-159; explorations, 71, 249; sketch, 50, 320-321. *Histoire de Montréal*, cited, 21, 312, 43, 32, 50, 321, 51, 290, 71, 248.

Castanea pumila. See Chincapin.

Castanets, used in dance, 61, 119.

Castelogne, 6, 125; defined, 328; medicine-tent made of, 163; Jogues wears, 31, 61.

Castile, Blanche of, 1, 181; queen-regent, 316.

Castile, Isabella of, introduces Christianity in New World, 1, 97.

Castillon, ———, French captain: aids in capture of English ship, 7, 211.


Castillon, Jacques de, Parisian bourgeois, 9, 65, 42, 300; member of associations, 9, 307; benefactor of N. D. de Recouvrance, 42, 271.

Castine, Me., origin of name, 63, 299; location, 8, 287; Indian village at, 2, 203; history, 71, 315. *See also* St. Castin, and Pentegoët.

Castipitagan, tobacco pouch: made from muskrat skin, 5, 131; from beaver skin, 31, 253. *See also* Tobacco pouch.

Castles, Iroquois, 8, 300. *See* Iroquois villages.

Castor and Pollux, legend, counterpart in Montagnais myths, 6, 161.

Castoreum, substance obtained from beaver: medicinal efficacy, 69, 291.

Castors, French appellation for beavers and beaver skins, 6, 271, 297; transactions in, at Detroit mission, 69, 249, 257-263, 70, 25, 41, 47; unit of currency, 43; shipped from Detroit to Montreal, 49; value in Dutch money, 63, 243. *See also* Beavers, and Beaver skins.

from tornado, 43, 55. Death or wounds from gunpowder explosions or bursting cannon, 32, 71, 243, 34, 55, 35, 239, 36, 129, 137, 38, 177, 40, 101, 45, 255, 71, 144. Cat: black squirrel compared to, 17, 243. Wild (see also Lynx, and Raccoon), 8, 302, 305, 21, 197, 37, 185, 42, 37, 56, 117, 123, 57, 261, 59, 161, 167, 60, 163, 221, 65, 73; application of term, 21, 31; habitat, 41, 42, 179, 51, 43, 67, 303, 69, 209; black, 21, 315 (see Mus-tela); fur, 41, 81; used as food, 42, 211. Skins—23, 211; English buy, 69, 171; tails used as ornaments, 67, 251.

Cat Nation, 21, 233; origin of name, 313–315; See Chat, Eries, and Kahkwas.


Catalonia, Spain, blankets made at, 6, 328.

Catamount (tiger-cat, pichou du Sud; Felis concolor): in Mississippi valley, 59, 109, 309, 60, 163, 189, 69, 209.

Cataracts, in rivers, 1, 245; on route to Attikamêgues, 37, 21; at Montreal Island, 47, 269. See also Falls.

Catarakoui (Cataracoui, Katarokoui), variants of name, 58, 294; site of Kingston, Ont., 40, 256, 58, 294; importance, 294; fort at, 50, 320, 57, 317; Huron envoy to, 58, 179, 197, 201; Céloron's expedition at, 69, 195; destroyed, 58, 294. See also Kingston.

Catarrh, among aborigines, 16, 143, 187, 46, 135, 57, 163, 61, 221.

Catbird, in Canada, 38, 241.

Catechism: Biard plans to compose, 2, 231; Biard and Massé compose Souriquois, 4, 89; Rale composes Abenaki, 67, 145.

Catechist, Huron, in Jesuit service, 57, 317.

Catechumens, 11, 141. See Converts.

Catherine, Algonkin woman: baptized, 27, 113.

Caterpillars, 50, 257; superstition regarding, 10, 195; pest in Canada, 18, 85; procession against, 28, 219.

Catfish (Silurus), identified, 59, 109, 308–309; enters St. Lawrence from lakes, 48, 173; in St. Louis River, 58, 107; Indians catch, 43, 141, 151; French catch, 48, 129; hooks, 70, 43; line, 65.

Catgut cords, requested by Hospital nuns, 51, 115.

Cathay, western passage to, 3, 292.
Catherine, Abenaki convert: piety, 62, 37.
Catherine, Algonkin convert: miracle cures, 48, 53; vision of, 53.
Catherine, Huron child: I. 10, 23; II. 21, 287.
Catherine, Huron convert, 21, 289; baptism, 157.
Catherine, Iroquois convert, 63, 155. See Gandeaktena, C.
Catherine, little, Abenaki convert, 63, 75.
Catherine (Caterine), Sister, begins novitiate at Ursulines, 28, 245.
Catherine, the younger, Abenaki convert, 62, 139.
Catherine II. of Russia, refuses to banish Jesuits, 70, 315.
Catherine Marine, Abenaki convert: piety, 63, 35.
Catholic church, and Catholics. See Roman Catholic church.
Catholic League, nobles in, 2, 296.
Catin, Jeanne Cecile, marriage, 69, 306.
Catlinite: stone, named for foregoing, 59, 310; pipes of, 13, 33, 71, 284. See also Indians: social and economic life — pipes; Pipe-stone, and Tobacco pipes.
Cattle: domestic — in New Mexico, 1, 87; sent to Canada by De Monts, 101; on Sable Island, 2, 294; raised by Jesuits, 6, 71–75, 79, 28, 317, 30, 165, 33, 255, 35, 27, 40, 111, 62, 169, 69, 255–257, 265–266, 70, 31–33, 53–55, 67–71, 265, 275, 279, 317; sent to Huron mission, 28, 187, 229–231, 32, 99; in Canada (1636), 9, 163, 189–191; kept by Champlain at Beaupré, 311; thrive in Canada, 22, 39–41; seldom slaughtered, 175; in Dutch settlement, 25, 59, 28, 109; at Three Rivers, 217; raised by French, 32, 159, 40, 105, 106, 45, 193, 69, 89; killed by Algonkins, 28, 225; killed by Iroquois, 36, 135. 37, 113–115, 38, 193, 43, 35, 41, 63, 289; captured by Iroquois, 38, 57; Ursulines own, 43, 55; at Kaskaskia, 66, 291; used as draught animals, 291–293; of English, lost in wreck, 199; of English, killed by Abenakis, 67, 107 — captured by Abenakis, 205; at La Malbaie and La Comporte, 69, 81, 87–93; at Beaupré and environs, 89; sent to Illinois from France, 145, 292; horned, in Louisiana, 211; horned, in Illinois, 219–221; fed on corn, 219; brought to Detroit from Illinois, 70, 31; on Detroit mission farm, 53, 67; names given to, 69, 269, 70, 53; captured at Fort George, 153. Wild — 26, 311; described, 59, 111–113; compared to domestic, 9, 165, 59, 111; species of deer, 42, 69, 48, 167; French

Cattle-pen, at Point aux Lièvres, 28, 317.

Cauchois, Jacques, purchases Wolfe Island, 71, 378.

Caughnawaga (Cahiaga), later name of Mohawk village of Ossernenon: location, 8, 300. See also Ossernenon.

Caughnawaga, Que., Iroquois mission near Montreal: origin of name, I, 317; location, 317, 12, 272, 273; mission at, 1, 31, 317.

Caughnawagas, Indians at Caughnawaga, own seigniory, 12, 273.


Caumont, —— de, brother of De Tilly: at Hudson Bay, 66, 103.

Causar, —— de, brother of De Tilly: at Hudson Bay, 66, 103.

Cavalrymen, Law equips, 67, 259.

Cave, marble, in country of Mistassins, 68, 49.

Cavelier, Jean, Sulpitian, brother of La Salle: in Canada, 57, 315; with La Salle, 1, 36; returns to Quebec, 65, 175. Voyage de Missisipy, cited, 57, 317, 71, 246.

Cavelier, René Robert. See La Salle.

Cayenne, Lyons publisher, 2, 195, 3, 287.

Cayuga, N. Y., Carheilat at, 50, 325; spring near, 43, 326; Iroquois site near, 51, 293.

Cayuga County Historical Society: Collections, cited, 8, 293, 71, 236, 329, 361.

Cayugas, English appellation of Huron-Iroquois tribe (see also Ouioenronons, Ouiogweronons, Oioguins, Goloquens, Goyogouns, and other variants): etymology of name, 8, 298. Location, in seventeenth century, 298, 33, 65, 49, 151, 51, 255, 52, 173, 179, 61, 165, 66, 187; district described, 56, 49–51. Villages, 8, 298, 54, 53; sites of, 51, 293, 295. Colony at Quinté Bay, 51, 177, 255–257, 290. Popu-
Cayugas (continued)—


Relations with other tribes: at war with Hurons, 33, 119; restore Huron captives, 123-125; Seneca women take refuge with, 37, 97; with Onondagas, 42, 171, 185; hostile to Onondagas, 46, 181; at war with Andastes, 47, 71, 48, 77-79. 53, 247, 56, 55-57; at war with Ottawas, 53, 255; separate from Onondagas, 65, 25.


Cazenovia, N. Y., Onondaga site near, 51, 294.


Cazot, 61, 267. See Casot.


Cecile (Cecilia), Huron convert, niece of Joseph Chiwatenhwa, 21, 289; baptism, 15, 91.

Cecile (Cecille), Iroquois convert: complains of husband's zeal, 60, 29, 61, 217.

Cecyre (Cecile), dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 41. See also Cesire.

Cedar (Thuya), 7, 79, 107, 9, 167, 169, 27, 211, 38, 241, 39, 107, 56, 131, 58, 119, 123, 69, 296; habitat, 3, 67, 205, 30, 261, 42, 71; described, 3, 295; as medicine, 12, 25, 22, 293; bark, cabins covered with, 14, 43. Wood—used for bows, 15, 245; for quivers, 246; in canoes, 20, 81; for firesticks, 22, 267. Branches, chapel made of, 27, 209. Of Lebanon, 23, 203, 47, 75, 66, 227.

Cedars, The, rapids in lower Fox River, 54, 306.

Celestine convent, Lyons: Gerson at, 25, 288.

Celibacy, among Indian converts, 25, 213, 56, 93, 62, 147, 63, 187, 201-205, 227; of Berdashe, 59, 129.

Céloron (Céleron), Jean Baptiste, sieur de Blainville (Bienville), son of royal councilor: marriage, 62, 273, 69, 293; death, 293; family of, in Canada, 293-295.


Céloron, Pierre Joseph, colonial officer and explorer, son of Jean Baptiste, père: question of identity of explorer, 69, 293-294; marriage, 294; commandant at French posts, 294; campaign against Chicasas, 294; commands Detroit convoy (1748), 70, 25; expedition to the Ohio (1649), 69, 151-199, 288; route, 295-296; Joseph Boucher accompanies, 298; recovers canoe, 153; at Lake Chautauqua, 161; on Chautauqua River, 163; buries lead plates, 165, 296, 298, 299; with Loups, 169-171; sends Bonnecamps to investigate writings, 173; at Logstown, 175, 297; policy toward aborigines, 175-177, 299; policy toward English, 175-177; despatches officers to Shawnees, 179; at Scioto, 181; at Fort Miami, 70, 309; asks Miamis to accompany, 69, 183; conference with La Demoiselle, 187; at Detroit, 191; dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 29-31; at Quebec, 69, 197; keeps journal, 294; sketch, 294; eulogized, 199. MS. Journal, cited, 69, 281, 294, 71, 246.


Cemetery, 15, 91; at Sillery, 22, 111; at Ste. Marie-of-the-Hurons, 26, 201, 209-211, 291; in Huron country, blessed, 27, 67; at Three Rivers, 28, 165; at Quebec, 173, 215; at the Huron village St. Joseph, 29, 275-277; of converts, 37, 49, 55, 61, 255; at New Orleans, profaned, 70, 265; at Kaskaskia, used as garden by English, 71, 39; at Fort Chartres, 388; at Prairie du Rocher, 388.

Cens, 71, 95, 390; amount of, 71.

Cens et rentes, 65, 183; explained, 271.

Censitaires, 65, 271; of Giffard, 6, 326; enumerated by Casot, 71, 71, 83-85, 91.

Censive ("fee-farm"), defined, 71, 391; of the king, 87.


Centenarians, at Detroit, 70, 306. See also Membertou, Henry.


Cercis Canadensis. See Red-bud tree.

Ceres, Iouskeha compared to, 10, 137.

Cervus tarandus. See Caribou.


Cézembre, 2, 305. See Sesambre.
Chabanel, Noël, Jesuit, 71, 129; arrives in Canada (1643), 23, 287, 328; in Huron missions until death, 328; sent to Algonkins, 26, 73; with Hurons, 1, 25, 28, 47; with Petuns, 1, 26; recalled from St. Jean, 35, 147; exchanges with Gabriel Lalemant, 161; at St. Ignace, 40, 43; death (1649), 1, 26, 35, frontispiece, 19, 21, 149, 151, 169, 23, 328, 40, 35-37, 47, 253; sketch, 23, 328, 71, 145. Eulogized, 35, 151-159, 40, 37-43; unable to learn Huron language, 35, 151, 40, 39; makes vow, 35, 155-157, 40, 39-41. Letter to brother (Rel. 1649-50), 35, 159-161.

Chabanel, Pierre, Jesuit, brother of Noël: letter to, 35, 159-161.


Chabert, Philippe Thomas de Joncaire, sieur de, 69, 153. See Joncaire, P. T. de.

Chablais, Swiss province, conversions in, 20, 308.

Chabot, Mathurin, father of Pierre, 65, 266.


Chabwewichich, Agnes, Montagnais convert: at Ursuline seminary, 20, 133, 135; pious death, 25, 225-229.

Chacachas, 70, 249. See Chicasas.

Chachagwessou, an Illinois: engages in fur trade, 59, 167, 175.

Chachippe, Acadian port: Poutrincourt at, 1, 153. See La Heve.

Chadakoin, 69, 295. See Chautauqua.

Chadenat, C. See Books: booksellers.

Chadwick, Edward M.: Long House, 71, 293.

Chafaut aux Basques, cape, 5, 276. See Chaffaut aux Basques.

Chafing-dishes, requested by hospital nuns, 49, 209.

Chagouamigong Bay, 50, 273. See Chequamegon Bay.

Chagniau, Louise, slain by Iroquois, 36, 139.

INDEX

Chaillon, captured by Iroquois, 38, 59.
Chaillly, Gabriel de Berthe, sieur de, at Quebec assembly (1682), 62,
157, 274.
Chains, Iroquois bind Bressani with, 26, 47; on farm implements,
70, 51.
Chairs, prices, 70, 23.
Chakaragou, Louis, a Montagnais, baptized, 59, 63.
Chalk, red, used to adulterate vermilion, 66, 135.
Chalumeau, gives name to calumet, 65, 125. See also Calumet.
Chalut, Jeanne, marriage, 50, 319.
Chamber-vessels (and pewter basins), hospital nuns request, 49,
209, 5, 163.
Chamberlain, A. F., cited, 18, 259. "Nanibozhu," cited, 5, 286, 6,
gua Indians," 71, 290.
Chamberlin, T. C., Geol. East. Wisconsin, 60, 320, 71, 343.
Chambly (Chamblay), Jacques de, captain in Carignan-Salières regi-
ment: commands five companies of regiment, 49, 253; leaves for
Richelieu Falls, 163; at Fort St. Louis, 175, 50, 141; erects Fort
Richelieu (1664), 12, 272, 49, 252; supplies soldiers, 50, 133;
obeys grant of Chambly (1672), 49, 275; sketch, 275.
Chambly, Jean Baptiste Boucher, sieur de Niverville and seigneur
of, 69, 298. See Boucher, J. B.
Chambly, Que., 12, 272, 63, 177; fort at, 14, 289.
Chambon, Michel, Jesuit brother, 71, 129; sketch, 174.
Chamboy, Jacqueline, marriage, 32, 312.
Chamboy, Marie, marriage, 58, 295.
Champagne, French province, 22, 203, 27, 311, 29, 294, 39, 165, 49,
273, 59, 205, 305, 60, 129, 69, 75, 79. See also Jesuits: order—
provinces.
Champagne, 28, 243, 320. See Macart, Nicolas.
Champagne, ———, Detroit habitant; dealings with mission, 69,
273, 70, 41.
Champellain, 13, 19, 23. See Champlain, Samuel de.
Champflour (Champhlour, Chanflour), François de, 8, 310, 21, 73;
governor and commandant at Three Rivers, 20, 310, 21, 35, 26,
23, 59; commandant at Fort Richelieu, 20, 310; Iroquois desire to
have with, 21, 39; at Montagnais-Algonkin council, 71; receives
Le Jeune, 24, 197; gift to Algonkin chief, 213; punishes Algon-
kins, 25, 191; assists Brébeuf, 26, 23; forbids torture of captives,
59; releases Iroquois captive, 27, 249; receives Iroquois envoys,
249; returns to France (1645), 11, 277, 27, 81; obtains grant near
Three Rivers, 20, 311; sponsor in baptism, 281; sketch, 310-311.
Jogues's letter to, 24, 295-297.
Champigny, —— de, French soldier and musician: abjures heresy, 28, 249; sings in quartette, 249; gifts to, 30, 155.

Champigny, Jean Bochart (Bochard) de, 66, 45, 79; succeeds De Meulles as intendant (1686), 63, 303; at Fort Catarakoui, 271; takes no census for 1687, 289; cured of illness, 65, 31; orders list of Jesuit revenues, 181; asks Carheil’s advice on fur trade, 225 (see 71, 381); invites Carheil to Quebec, 249 (see 71, 381); grants to Jesuits, 66, 43, 71, 79, 89; endorses petition of Jesuits, 66, 47; relations with Frontenac, 63, 303; term as intendant, 71, 118; recalled to France, 65, 249; appointed intendant at Havre, 249, 71, 381; letter from Carheil, 65, 188–253, 71, 381.

Champigny, Mme. Jean Bochart, 65, 249 (see 71, 381); orders novena, 31; presents Dalmas with images of Virgin, 66, 79.

Champlain, Hélène Boulle de, wife of Samuel de: sketch, 13, 269.

CHAMPLAIN (Champellain, Champlein), Samuel de, explorer and colonizer, 1, 3, 315, 2, 294, 297, 304, 307, 309, 3, 181, 5, 211, 239, 247, 255, 257, 283, 287, 6, 19, 85, 125, 7, 71, 209, 225, 8, 103, 219, 288, 312, 9, 153, 201, 221, 281, 283, 305, 313, 12, 125, 21, 311, 23, 275, 42, 269, 292, 46, 303, 48, 185, 51, 294, 52, 262, 54, 307; called “father of Canada,” 2, 207, 308; quartermaster in royal army, 300; Soisson’s lieutenant, 296, 300; De Monts’s lieutenant, 221; meets Biencourt (1611), 177; conspiracy against, 1, 103; commandant in New France (1612), 2, 300; introduces Recollets into New France (1615), 1, 6, 4, 259; brings Hébert to New France (1617), 2, 308; interview with Charles Daniel (1629), 4, 270; complains of Marsolet, 5, 283; governor of New France (1632), 2, 300, 42, 271; builds chapel (1633), 4, 256, 6, 103, 7, 309, 42, 269; establishes ringing of Angelus, 6, 103, 327; sends Nicolet westward (1634), 8, 295; aids missionaries, 5, 203, 39, 51; death and funeral (1635), 2, 300, 5, 275, 8, 215, 306–307, 9, 207–209, 13, 19; biography, 2, 300, 71, 333–334, 337; term as governor, 116; wisdom and piety, 6, 103; purity of character, 20, 19.

Explorations, travels, and settlements: first voyage to America, in Spanish service (1592), 2, 300; arrives in Canada (1603), 1, 207, 305, 2, 300; on St. Lawrence, 1, 4, 310, 2, 300; with De Monts (1604), 300; names Port Royal, 209; founds St. Croix, 291, 300; at Penobscot (1604), 8, 287; on Massachusetts coast (1605), 2, 293, 305; returns to France (1607), 300; founds Quebec (1608), 1, 4, 2, 209, 394, 3, 161, 293; names Falls of Montmorency, 24, 309; names Cap de Tourmente, 9, 311; compelled to abandon exploration (1616), 5, 289; founds Beaupré (1626), 9, 311; at Cape Breton (1632), 5, 291, 6, 325; describes Niagara, 21, 316; returns to Quebec (1633), 4, 265, 5, 83, 189, 199–201; fortifies Quebec, 9, 137; fortifies Richelieu Island, 7, 229, 8, 19; founds Three Rivers (1634), 4, 261.
Relations with aborigines: Iroquois—attacks, 1, 11, 103-107, 5, 288, 290, 8, 299, 301, 18, 219; defeats, 29, 293; attacks fort 41, 258; expedition against Onondagas, 71, 288; treaty with, 4, 262. Algonkins—harangues, 5, 203; accused by, 12, 87, 247. Hurons—at council of, 5, 247-253; sends French to Huronia, 261; with, 289, 291, 292, 293; gives feast to, 267; harangues, 6, 7-15, 8, 49, 10, 27; winters with Arendahronons, 8, 294, 20, 19. Montagnais—aids in war, 9, 233, 12, 161-163. Visits Armouchiquois, 1, 308; visits Petuns, 4, 262; visits Etechemins, 12, 274; visits Ottawas, 14, 285. Wounded by arrow, 5, 203, 288; prohibits liquor traffic among aborigines, 231, 6, 253, 329, 9, 310; Indian girls presented to, 5, 283; aids sick Indian, 6, 141-143; imprisons insane Indian, 8, 33; encloses Capitanel's grave, 55; sends Frenchman to live with Indians, 295; rebukes cruelty of Indians, 9, 259; Indian wars of, 10, 225; slandered by medicine-man, 13, 147.

Miscellaneous: opinion of gougou, 2, 301; associates, 307; opinion concerning scurvy, 3, 51; relations with trading companies, 4, 256-257; interest in missions, 258; confessor, 227, 256; Canadian policy, 258, 267; friendly to Jesuits, 7, 211, 8, 49; sponsor in baptism, 7, 297, 9, 225; investments by, 7, 311; legacy to N. D. de Recouvrance, 13, 21, 269, 42, 271; one of Hundred Associates, 13, 269; first to use word bluet, 71, 373; letter from Lalemant, 4, 2, 171, 247.

Chanson de Roland, cited, 4, 268.
Chanteau, defined, 27, 314-315; Montmagny receives, 115.
Chants: Indian, at council, 42, 115-117, 121-123; Roman, taught to aborigines, 70, 229.
Chaon, Chevalier de, commands "Ruby," 68, 225.
Chaouanons (Chaouanaquiois, Chaouanong, Chaouanou, Chaouanoua; Eng., Shawnees), Algonquian tribe, 37, 261, 54, 189, 56, 63, 59, 145, 65, 107, 115; meaning of term, 59, 312. See also Shawnees.
Chaouerindamaguetch, Algonkin name for Mme. d'Ailleboust, 30, 267.
Chaource, Roger, baron de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.
Chapel, nautical term, 12, 175; defined, 273, 274.
Chapelier, Marie, marriage, 32, 312.
Chapelle ardente, 34, 93.
Chapellier, ——, phonetic rendering of English name, 36, 97, 243. See Shapleigh, N.


Chapitulas: French at, 67, 279, 285; Cannes Brulées compared to, 287; fort erected at, 68, 187.

Chapleine, baron de. See De Vausemain.

Chaplet. See Rosary.


Chapoton, Baptiste, orders masses said, 70, 63, 71.

Chapoton, Charlotte, marriage, 70, 307.

Chapoton, Jean Baptiste, Detroit surgeon, 70, 305; dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 249, 70, 61; sketch, 69, 308.

Chapoton, Mme. Jean Baptiste, masses said for, 69, 259.

Charaux, T., Jesuit: aid from, acknowledged, 20, 16.

Charcoal, Huron mourners blacken faces with, 29, 285; death from fumes of, 34, 39; Assiniboines use in tattooing, 66, 109; as writing material, 69, 175; furnaces, for Detroit forge, 241.


Charé, ——, interest of, in missions, 68, 115-117.


Charité (Charitée), Algonkin convert: piety, 24, 177-179, 27, 173; death of son, 25, 211.

Charity, among Indians, 55, 55, 251-257.


Charlemagne, emperor, founds Holy Roman Empire, 32, 312; value of sol marquée under, 50, 326; presented with Virgin’s chemise, 61, 272.

Charles I. of England: confirms grant of Nova Scotia, 4, 269; orders surrender of Quebec, 5, 41, 277; grants portion of Newfoundland to Lord Baltimore, 277; Lord Baltimore writes to, 278; aids Huguenots, 7, 311; restores Canada to France, 8, 288; grants Carolina to Sir Robert Heath, 65, 270.

Charles II. of France ("the Bald"), presents chemise of Virgin to Chartres cathedral, 61, 272.


Charles IX. of France: introduces Capuchins into France, 2, 299; sends colonies to Florida, 4, 105.

Charles V. of Spain, gives island of Malta to Knights of Malta, 11, 276.

Charles, ———, priest, Lalemant writes to, 35, 49.

Charles, French blacksmith, accompanies De Quen, 28, 189.

Charles, French sailor: a drunken suicide, 30, 189.

Charles, Huron convert: piety, 37, 195.


Charles, "the good," 35, 43, 289. See Kariskatisch.

Charlesbourg, Que., 71, 67; Sarrazin family at, 67, 339. See also N. D.-des Anges.

Charlestown (Charleston), Mass., Druillettes at, 36, 87.


CHARLEVOIX, Pierre François Xavier de, Jesuit, 71, 129; arrives in Canada (1705), 69, 304; teaches grammar at Quebec (1705-09), 304; ordained at Paris (1709), 304; returns to Canada, at command of French government (1720), 235, 304; escorted by St. Ange (1721), 70, 317; returns to France (1722), 69, 304; writes biography of Marie de l’Incarnation (1724), 16, 257; sketch, 69, 303-304, 71, 161. Portrait, 67, frontispiece, 71, 210; facsimile writing, 213.

Charlier, Jean, 25, 288. See Gerson.
Charlier, Jean, brother of Gerson: prior of Celestine convent, Lyons, 25, 288.
Charlotte, Sister. See Barré, Charlotte.
Charlton, B. E., examines Neutral bonepits, 21, 317.
Charly, Detroit habitant, 69, 261.
Charny (Charni), Charles de Lauson de, 37, 265. See Lauson.
Charny (Charni), Mme. Charles de Lauson de, marriage and death, 37, 265, 42, 251.
Charnisyay, 36, 242. See Aulnay.
Charon, ———, returns to France, 45, 165.
Charpentier, Jean Baptiste, serves Jesuits, 3, 259.
Charreton (Carton), Francois, Jesuit lay brother, 71, 129; at Quebec (1625), 4, 183, 260; sketch, 71, 138.
Charron (Charon), Claude: murderously assaulted, 38, 171; sketch, 293.
Charts. See Cartography and Maps.
Charters: De Monts's, of Acadia, 1, 305; colonial, of Virginia, 4, 253; Guy's, 254; of Hundred Associates, 257-258; of East India Company, 21, 318; royal, 36, 243; proprietary, 243; given to Jesuits, by Louis XIV., 71, 65, 101; Dongan's, of New York, 317. See also Fiefs; Jesuits: estates; Landgrants, and Seigniories.
Charter-party, 3, 239; defined, 2, 301; necessary to ship, 179; of Jesuits, 3, 267.
Chartrier (Chartrier; "Monsieur the Prior"), René, secular priest, 30, 153, 191; arrives in Canada (1647), 23, 289; chaplain of Ursulines, 32, 28, 317, 30, 183; sponsor in baptism, 28, 191; takes part in procession, 195; assists with music, 197; officiates at funeral of convert, 215; at Quebec, 219; gifts to, 30, 155; beaver skins confiscated from, 23, 328, 30, 183; returns to France (1647), 23, 328, 30, 195.
Chartier de Lotbinière, Louis Théandré de: marriage (1641), 43, 323; lieutenant-general, Quebec, 73; receives landgrants (1662,
1672, and 1685), 324; member of Tadoussac trading company (1663), 323, 324; procurer-general of company (1664), 324; sets aside partnership, 44, 93; holds inquiry at Beaupré, 45, 81; returns to France, 117; gives first ball in Canada (1667), 43, 324, 50, 207; restores land to Récollets (1670), 324; death (1690), 324; sketch, 323-324.

Chartier, Indian chief: removal of, to Vermillion River (1745), 69, 207; lands belonging to, 71, 85.

Charton, Nicolas, Jesuit brother, goes to Tadoussac, 44, 95.

Chartran, de, intendant, 47, 309.

Chartran, de, son of intendant: dines with Jesuits, 47, 309; returns to France, 48, 237.

Chartre Normand, explained, I, 307.


Chartreux, France, monastery founded at, 39, 267.

Chassahamigon, Ménard at, 46, 145, 301. See Coasekimagén.

Chasses, 67, 279, 342. See Cha’htas.

Chasseur, requested by Iroquois, 51, 243.

Chaste (Chattes, Chastes), Aymar de, at Terceira, 2, 306; sketch, 305.

Chaste (Chester?), sieur, English commander in settlements on Maine shore, 31, 187, 205.

Chasteau Riche, 51, 91. See Chateau Richer.

Chasteaufort, Marc Antoine de Brasdefer, sieur de: temporary governor of New France, 8, 219, 308, 9, 209, 71, 116; commandant at Three Rivers, 8, 308, 9, 209, 11, 131; sponsor in baptism, 83, 127; settles quarrels among Indians, 241; aids Jesuits, 12, 41, 43, 111; drives Abenakis from Three Rivers, 189; illness, 237.

Chastelet. See Chatelet.

Chastellain (Chastelain, Chatelin, Chatelain, Chatelin), Pierre, Jesuit, 8, 219, 235, 9, 49, 51, 243, 277, 301, 313, 11, 19, 13, 29, 89, 153, 151, 227, 247, 249, 20, 93, 21, 291, 42, 259, 43, 33, 45, 123, 137, 139, 147, 155, 167, 46, 165, 171, 47, 275, 279, 307, 48, 231, 52, 75, 11, 129; his name, 9, 306; his Huron appellation, 16, 239; arrives in Canada, 8, 217, 13, 19; goes to Huron mission, 9, 227, 247, 251, 13, 21; illness, 95, 99; visits Huron villages, 14, 45-49, 67, 15, 111, 129; signs joint letter, 65; his work in Huron mission, 14, 107, 19, 183, 21, 145, 283, 23, 39-41, 245, 26, 201, 60, 299; at
Chastellain (continued)—

Quebec, 37, 95, 60, 141; preaches, 35, 59, 37, 119; confessor of Courcelles, 50, 185; at Sillery, 60, 320; sketch, 8, 307, 71, 141.

Letters, 12, 127-129, 19, 185-193.

Chastille, —— de, 2, 159.

Chastillon (Chatillon), ——, 32, 81; seeks to marry Indian girl, 30, 157; accompanies Indian war-party, 173; envoy to Hurons, 32, 69, 85; house burns, 46, 187. See also Mignot.

Chastity. See Converts.

Chasy (Chusy), ——, slain by Mohawks, 50, 193, 199.

Chat nation (Cats, Cat Nation, Nation du Chat), Huron-Iroquois tribe, 8, 302, 21, 191, 33, 63, 38, 237, 41, 75, 81-83, 107, 111-115, 121, 217, 42, 53-55, 75, 97, 113, 121, 137, 161, 175-177, 185, 191-195, 43, 173, 259-263, 303, 326, 44, 49, 153, 45, 207, 243, 61, 195, 62, 71, 63, 151, 153; origin of name, 8, 302, 42, 179; applied to Neutrals, 8, 305. See also Eries.

Chat sauvage, identified, 21, 315. See also Cat, and Raccoon.

Chateau de Chantilly, 46, 297, 298.

Chateau de Grange, 69, 288.

Chateau Frontenac, erected on site of Chateau St. Louis, 71, 390.

Chateau Haldimand, erection, 71, 390.

Chateau Richer (Chasteau Riche), parish of Quebec diocese, 27, 312, 28, 315, 46, 303, 51, 91, 60, 81.

Chateau St. Louis, Quebec, 66, 201, 71, 65, 77; history, 390.

Chateaubriand (Chateaubriant), Francois Auguste, vicomte de; cited, 38, 295. Atala, cited, 66, 344.

Chateaudun, France, 25, 289, 43, 322. See also Churches, and La Ferte.

Chateauguay, Louis le Moyne, sieur de: accompanies Iberville to Hudson Bay, 64, 278; asks for masses, 66, 137; death, 93-95.

Chateaurenault, —— de, admiral of fleet, 60, 111.

Chatelain (Chatelin). See Chastellain.


Chatham, William Pitt, earl of: opposes Quebec Act, 71, 391.

Chatillon, 46, 187. See Chastillon.

Chatillon, —— de, French officer: votes against expulsion of Jesuits, 70, 219.

Chauchetiere, Claude, Jesuit, 60, 299, 62, 255, 71, 129; called to mission work, 63, 147-149; at Sault St. Louis, 62, 245, 253, 63, 149; St. Vallier threatens to interdict, 64, 121; in Montreal residence, 131; sketch, 60, 322, 323, 71, 154, 155.


Writings: Mission du Sault, 63, 7, 14-21, 139-245, 296, 302, 71,

Chaudillon, Charlotte, marriage, 70, 307.

Chaudron, Guillaume, death, 10, 305, 309.

Chaufourneau, cousin of Garnier, 21, 283.

Chaufours, 63, 300. See Amours, L. d'.


Arrives in Canada, 15, 199, 21, 189; goes to Huron mission, 15, 201, 18, 11; sees apparition of Daniel, 33, 267; instructs G. Lalemant in Huron, 34, 219; officiates at Quebec, 35, 61; stationed on Orleans Island, 36, 117; visits Tadoussac, 129; takes final vows, 145; journey to Onondaga, 42, 61-83; harangues councils, 77-79, 87-89, 93, 101-111, 43, 173-177, 44, 21-23, 50, 191, 54, 269; adopted by Cayugas, 44, 21; at Montreal, 47, 253; forms Congregations of the Holy Family, 48, 241; returns from fort St. Louis, 49, 169; at La Prairie, 63, 155; as a linguist, 18, 255, 21, 189, 43, 169; explorations, 71, 373; wampum belt presented by, 376; sketch, 18, 255, 256, 71, 144; facsimile writing, 64, 58, 71, 213; circular letter on, 229.


Chaumont: Writings (continued)—
to a friend, 37, 169–181; to Ursuline superior, 41, 219–221; to Rip-
pault (1661), 46, 13–14, 154–157, 298, 71, 193; to chapter at Chartres
(1660), 61, 16, 257–267, 71, 199; to Crasset (1690), 228. “Prière,”
64, 58, 71, 213. Relations—(1669–70) 53, 7, 71, 196; (1670–71), 196;
Chaumont, Chevalier de, 50, 147, 199.
Chausé, Huron name of Le Mercier, 8, 291, 16, 239.
Chauvin, fur trader, 1, 4, 2, 307.
Chauvin, Antoine, marriage, 70, 307–308.
Chauvin, Charles, Detroit blacksmith: buys gun, 69, 247; mends
plowshare, 70, 29; rents mission forge, 33, 47, 49; sketch, 307.
Chauvin, Marc, priest: appointments, 71, 383.
Chauvin, Michel, dit Ste. Suzanne: house burned, 36, 125; sketch,
246.
Chauvin, les, Canadian brothers: Mississippi concessionaries, 67, 343.
Chavigny de Berchereau, François, 27, 313, 30, 175, 32, 91; mar-
riage, 11, 278; Montmagny’s lieutenant, 27, 87; complains of Le
Jeune, 93; De Quen visits, 28, 155; daughter baptized, 191;
baptism at his house, 30, 159; member of council, 34, 45; sketch,
27, 311–312.
Chavigny, Geneviève de, marriage, 49, 273.
Chegoutimi (Chegoutimik, Chegoutimit, Chegoutimy, Chegoutinis,
Chekoutimi), 46, 257, 56, 153, 211, 58, 296, 59, 27, 57, 305, 60, 247,
249, 255, 63, 257, 259, 65, 43. See Chicoutimi.
Chemise, of Virgin Mary, 71, 288; silver reliquary in that form, sent to Huron converts, 61, 251, 259–263; to Abenakis, 69, 69, 286; description and history, 61, 272; illustrated, frontispiece. See also Chartres.

Chemises: worn by Indian women, 62, 187, 276; sold at Detroit mission, 69, 263, 70, 27.

Chene, ———, Detroit habitant: masses said for, 70, 63, 71. See also Chesne.

Chêne, George Miville de, transcribes Relation, 45, 266.

Cheney, Lellen S., professor in University of Wisconsin: aid from, acknowledged, 43, 325, 69, 297.

Chepewyans, Athapascan tribe, 68, 332.

Chequamegon (Chagaouamigong). See Bays, Points, and Jesuits: missions.

Chéraquis: Natches with, 69, 215. See also Cherokees.

Cherbourg, France, 8, 295: emigration from, to Canada, 7, 310.

Cherokees, Maskoki tribe, 1, 11; Natches with, 68, 230, 69, 215; games, 10, 328; ball-play among, 71, 281; sacred formulas, 277.

Cherries, 6, 271, 9, 155, 28, 111, 38, 243, 43, 324, 325, 48, 165, 64, 137; bark, in medicine, 13, 261. Stoneless, 43, 257 (see also Cranberries).

Chervil, *tripe de roche* compared to, 67, 151.

Cheskaiou, Catherine, Montagnais convert: baptized, 59, 61.

Chesne, Charles, Detroit habitant: sketch, 69, 309.

Chesne, Marie Anne, marriage, 70, 305.


Chestnut, 21, 197, 48, 119, 49, 259, 58, 99; habitat, 1, 73, 43, 257, 51, 121.


Chevalet, instrument of punishment, 9, 145, 310, 27, 119, 28, 167, 169, 32, 83, 47, 53, 48, 95. See also Penalties.


Chevalier, Paul, in Detroit trade, 70, 305.

Cheveux-Relevés, Algonquian tribe, 13, 272, 14, 19, 18, 231, 38, 181; origin and meaning of term, 41, 77, 44, 285; history and location, 14, 285; trade with Hurons, 15, 155; with Western tribes, 248. See also Ottawas.
Chiateandaoua, a Huron, 13, 193, 195.
Chibanagouch, Paul, an Algonkin: baptism and death, 11, 85-89.
Chicachats (Chicachias), 69, 39, 47, 57, 59, 215, 217. See Chicasas.
Chicago (Chicagwa, Chikagoua, Chikagwa), 21, 314, 51, 283, 60, 320, 65, 103, 69, 290; Indians at, 58, 293; fur trade, 69, 306; canals, 59, 314; harbor, 58, 107, 294; history, 71, 319. See also Jesuits: missions.
Chicard (Chicart), Francois, Jesuit, 71, 129; sketch, 156.
Chicha, intoxicating liquor, made from maize, II, 275.
Chichedek, in Bersiamite country: Souriquois at, 28, 35. See also Chisedech.
Chichigoueks, Algonquian tribe, 57, 221.
Chichip, Algonkin woman: her child baptized, 6, 133.
Chichontibik, an Algonkin: his sins punished by death, 31, 257-261.
Chicot, Jean, habitant, 36, 125.
Chicot, Z., 70, 29, 308. See Chiquot.
Chicoutimi (Chigoutimini, Chigoutimy, Chicoutimy; see also Checoutimi, and Chegoutimi), 1, 219, 237, 46, 257, 60, 222, 68, 41, 55, 101, 115; location, 52, 221-223, 69, 111; tides at, 68, 31; Indians at, 45, 57, 69, 99; French trading post, 59, 305, 62, 215-217, 63, 257-259, 69, 97, 103, 109, 117, 125; fur trade, 68, 27, 69, 109-117, 121; game scarce at, 113, 119; Coquart's report on, 111-121.
Chifflet (Chiffletius), Laurent, Jesuit writer: sketch, 49, 277, 278. Exercitcs chrestiensi, 49, 209, 278.
Chigounabik, Barthelemy, Algonkin convert: refuses to consult medicine-men, 35, 241; his piety, 241-247; names his son for Jogues, 245.
Chihwatenhwa, Ignace, Huron lad: baptism, 15, 89.
Chiwatenhwa (Chihoatenhou, Chihouatenhoua, Chiohoarehra, Chiwatenhwa), Joseph, Huron convert, 15, 103, 117, 125, 20, 95, 21, 157-161, 189, 23, 61; residence, 34, 253; conversion and baptism, 15, 77-85; abilities, 79; Christian marriage, 105; learns to read and write, in, 113; defends the faith, 115, 20, 35; aids missionaries, 15, 123; baptisms in his family, 17, 33; instructs pagan tribesmen, 41, 47, 81, 95, 19, 151-165; discards charms, 17, 211; makes retreat, 19, 137-155; called “the Christian,” 137; family attacked by smallpox, 211, 261; acts as evangelist, 259; leaves his family, to accompany missionaries, 20, 55-65; speech by, 63; slain by Iroquois, 79, 81, 95, 21, 147, 161, 211, 23, 59, 195; spirit invoked, 21, 189. His good works, 15, 15; temperance, 79; docility, 79-83; piety 87-99, 17, 41-43, 49-51, 18, 21, 19, 249-253, 257, 20, 79-83, 21, 147-149; pious meditations, 251-265; charity, 17, 51; courage, 41, 47, 191, 193, 18, 21, 19, 153, 245-249, 250.


Chikoutimy (Chikotimi), 52, 221, 69, 129, 131, 135. See Chicoutimi.

Chillblains, common in Canada, 50, 161.

Children: Rhasés writes on their diseases, 49, 277. See also Indians: social and economic life—children.

Chile (Chili), 11, 275; aborigines, 10, 327; maps, 66, 303, 313, 316.

Chimneys: of stone, 70, 31; sweeps, 47, 241.

China, 28, 67, 48, 131, 49, 276, 57, 315, 66, 320; western route to, 1, 91, 12, 273, 18, 237, 25, 29, 45, 221, 66, 67; its people, 10, 211, 51, 290, 57, 127; Natches believed to have come from, 67, 313. Exports—silk, 23, 279, 59, 189, 63, 243; ginseng, 67, 333.

Chinawich, an Iroquet: at Three Rivers, 24, 249; baptism, 251-253.

Chincapin (Castanea pumila), 59, 139, 312.

Chiningue, 69, 171, 175-177; identified, 297. See also Logstown, and Shenango.

Chintz, used by Indian women, 67, 87.

Chippewas, 1, 10, 32, 9, 313, 11, 279, 71, 272; history, 14, 286, 71, 290; place-names in language, 324. See also Ojibwas.

Chiqueté (chiqueli), a root: used as food, 1, 157; described, 2, 245, 307, 3, 259.

Chiquot (Chicot, Cicotte), Zacharie: dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 29, 39, 43; sketch, 308.

Chisitedech (Chichedek), Montagnais tribe: location, 18, 227, 258.

Chives, cultivated by Jesuits, 70, 55.

Chiwatenhwa. See Chihwatenhwa.
Chkoudun, Souriquois chief, 3, 293: interest in religion, 1, 79; influenced by Pontgravé, 79, 81. See also Schoudon.

Choaquen, 69, 159, 195. See Oswego.

Chocatwa. See Cha'htas.

Choir, sisters of, among hospital nuns, 52, 105.

Choir-boys, at Jesuit mission, 60, 283.

Choiseul, Étienne François, duc de: minister of foreign affairs, 70, 313; pensions to exiled Jesuits assigned by, 221; Abbadie writes to, 291, 297, 301. See also Praslin, duc de.


Chollet, ——, priest, 65, 39.

Chomedey (Chomeday), 24, 223. See Maisonneeve.

Chomoukchan (Chomouchwan), 68, 55: location, 69, 113; journey to, difficult, 117; French at, 115; dependent upon Lake St. John, 111, 113; fur trade, 113, 119, 125.


Chorel, François, sieur de St. Romain, dit d'Orvilliers: commands at Catarakou, 63, 271; sketch, 393.

Chorel, Marguerite, marriage, 67, 335.

Choristers, regaled by Jesuits, 32, 81, 85.

Chorography, not needed in New France, 9, 151.

Chouacoët, 1, 308, 3, 111: location, 2, 69; Indians at, 3, 209; Poutrin-court at, 298. See also Saco, and Rivers: Saco.

Chouart, Medard, 28, 319, 71, 333. See Groselliers.

Chouéré, Mathieu, serves Jesuits, 27, 81.

Chourel, Mathieu, at Three Rivers, 27, 97; house burned, 36, 115; sketch, 245.

Chouskouabika, 57, 265, 289–293, 297; meaning of name, 319; identified, 58, 293.

Chrestiennot (Chrestiennaut), serves Jesuits, 27, 81; at Three Rivers, 85; punished for gluttony, leaves Jesuits, 169.

Christian religion: first preached in New World, 1, 59–61, 97; in Acadia, 71, 2, 53; hindered by greed of traders, 127; grounds for belief in, 20, 71; Indians ascribe misfortunes to, 157–163, 107, 263, 31, 169, 239, 243, 245, 263, 32, 297, 33, 21, 247, 34, 227, 33, 165, 175. 37, 59, 88, 287; its rites regarded as magic spells, 31, 121–123, 39, 81, 87, 129, 131, 235; statement of, by a savage, 37, 237; hated by Iroquois, 39, 85, 87. See also Anglican church,
Calvinists, Lutherans, Jesuits; missions, Protestants, and Roman Catholic church.


Christienne, Huron convert, 21, 287.

Christine, Mohawk convert; pious death, 57, 105.

Christine, princess of France; sponsor in baptism, 1, 77, 109.


Christmas, celebrated by Indians, 27, 209-211, 57, 93, 61, 113-121.

Christofle, a Frenchman; sponsor in baptism, 11, 121.

Christophle, a Frenchman; captured by Iroquois, 44, 101; returns, II.

Chrysostome, Algonkin convert; baptism, 14, 165.

Church dues, paid in kind, 71, 320.

Churches (continued)—

Churchwardens: Quebec—to select canopy-bearers, 28, 193; proceedings (1645), cited, 42, 299. In Canadian parishes, functions, 71, 389. See also Chapels, Ecclesiastical procedures, and Parishes.

Chusy, ———, sieur de: death, 50, 139.

Ciborium, presented by Laval to Illinois mission, 65, 55-57.

Cibou (Cibo), 4, 255, 269, 270. See Chibou Bay.

Cicada, noise of rattlesnake compared to, 43, 153.

Cicero, 22, 91, 25, 237, 27, 57; cited, 5, 195.

Cicoigne (Cigoigne), 2, 215, 3, 173. See Sicoigne.

Cicotte, 70, 308. See Chiquot.

Cider, in New France, 9, 157, 64, 133, 139.

Clices (hair-shirts), instruments of mortification, 23, 25.

Cimber, L. (pseud.), 2, 289. See Lafaist.

Cingulum (penitential girdle), used by Indian converts, 63, 205. See also Mortifications.

Cinnamon, 49, 205, 51, 113; in theriacs, 50, 327.

Cistercians, religious order: founded, 31, 289, 38, 293.

Citeaux (Lat., Cistercium), 31, 289: St. Robert founds convent at, 38, 293.

Citron (lime): its peel, 46, 161, 47, 273, 295; may-apple compared to, 43, 259, 56, 123, 302.

Citrouille (Cucurbita polymorpha), described, 10, 322. See also Squash.

Cives, found in Canada, 38, 243.

Clairvaux (Clervaux), France: St. Bernard founds convent at, 31, 289, 38, 293; abbe of, sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.

Clam-shells, material for wampum, 1, 319.

Clameur de Haro, 1, 57: explained, 307.


Clarentin, ———, one of Hundred Associates, 25, 79.

Clarke, Sir Alured, term as governor, 71, 119.
Clarke, Peter D.: Wyandots, 71, 293.

Claude, Abenaki chief: at Sillery, 24, 183; asks for a Jesuit, 28, 215; escorts Druillettes, 229.

Claude, Algonkin convert: death and burial, 8, 249-251.


Clavius, Christoph, German mathematician: cited, 64, 139.

Clay: aboriginal utensils of, 71, 272, 284; Natches idols made of, 68, 125. See also Indians: occupations, arts, and industries—ceramics.

Clayborne (Claiborne) rebellion, occasions expulsion of Jesuits from Maryland, 59, 307.

Clement, Marie Angélique, marriage, 70, 73.

Clement VII., pope: and Récollets, 2, 300.

Clement X., pope: restricts missionary publications, 55, 315-316.

Clement XI., pope, 66, 183-185, 217, 344.

Clement XIV., pope: abolishes Jesuit order, 70, 314, 315, 71, 239.

Clements, N. S., iron at, 3, 296.

Clergy in New France: amicable relations with Jesuits, 60, 127-129; rights and dues under English régime, 71, 392. See also Jesuits, and Sulpitians.

Clergy-houses: Jesuit, at Quebec—habitants give money for, 27, 89, 28, 319; stone for, quarried, 239. At Lorette, 64, 274. On Jesuit estates, 71, 67, 75, 81-83, 91.

Clerks of fur-trade posts, 63, 263-265, 68, 27, 63, 77, 81.

Clermont, Bonaventure, baptism, 70, 77.

Clermont, Louis, his child baptized, 70, 77.

Clermont, Valère, sponsor in baptism, 70, 77.

Clervalx, 2, 157. See Clairvaux.


Cloaks: as presents, 40, 169, 187, 42, 255; worn by Indians, 44, 295.

Clock, 69, 271; regarded by Indians as a demon, 15, 35, 39, 131.

Closse, Jeanne, marriage, 62, 274.

Closse (Clausse), Lambert, French officer, 62, 274; Jesuit letters to, appropriated, 43, 63; death, 47, 155, 277; sketch, 43, 322.
Cloutier, Anne: marriage, 32, 312; death, 73.
Cloutier, Geneviève, marriage, 45, 271.
Cloutier, Louise, marriages, 10, 321, 27, 89, 312, 30, 304.
Cloutier (Cloustier), Zacharie, French carpenter, 32, 73, 75; colonist of Giffard, 10, 321; takes an engage, 27, 91; daughter marries in fur trade, 91; in religious procession, 28, 195; gift to church, 42, 277; sketch, 27, 312.

Clothes, 49, 205, 51, 113, 52, 109, 66, 29.
Clovis, of France, builds Ste. Genevieve, 2, 297.

Clubs: used by Illinois tribes, 59, 133, 151, 60, 161; the only weapon permitted to berdashe, 59, 129.
Coadjutors, Jesuit, 66, 207, 211; spiritual, 2, 307; donné preferred to, in Huron mission, 21, 203, 209. See also Jesuits: lay brethren.
Coal: in Acadia, 3, 69, 296; in Canada, 9, 169; exported from England, 31, 101, 39, 235; used by Assiniboines, 45, 239.

Coasekimagin, Sauteurs at, 46, 301. See also Chassahamigon.

Cochin China: inhabitants stain teeth, 5, 107; gamboge produced in, 49, 276.
Cochon, La Fontaine, at Quebec, 38, 169.

Cockles, fishery of, 1, 69.
Cod (Morrhua), 8, 159, 9, 157, 167, 16, 79, 59, 51, 59; called “bacalos,” 1, 308; “tom” (ponamo), 3, 297; greediness, 38, 57; enters St. Lawrence from sea, 48, 75; as food, 45, 67, 60, 117. Fisheries — 1, 69, 99, 3, 81, 275, 5, 15, 19, 9, 169–171, 29, 243, 34, 229, 39, 35, 39, 60, 119, 64, 119; open to nations, 5, 277; Basques in, 276; on coast of St. Lawrence Gulf, 28, 315, 42, 253, 45, 107, 48, 153–155, 67, 65; how conducted, 5, 276, 48, 155; drying-scaffolds, 5, 276, 45, 69; sent from Gaspé to Quebec, 48, 235; exported to Europe, 32, 35, 50, 241; to Antilles, 241.
Codfish banks, 1, 133, 141, 177; described, 147. See also Banks of Newfoundland.

Code Noir, 71, 249; described, 67, 343.
Coeymans’s Landing, near Beeren Island, 25, 287.
Coffee: sold at Detroit mission, 70, 45, 47; mill at Detroit mission, 69, 271.
Coffin, Rev. Paul, cited, 36, 238.

Coffins, used in New France, 32, 71, 49, 175.

Cohade, Guillaume Ignace, Jesuit, 71, 129; with Abenakis, 69, 77; sketch, 71, 172.

COINS: fleur de lis stamped on, 12, 275; found on Christian Island, 12, 275; book relating to, cited, I, 313, 71, 354-355. See also Philadelphia Numismatic and Antiquarian Society.


Colbert, Jean Baptiste, French premier, 50, 245, 247, 63, 305; related to D'Urfe, 52, 261; his son (Seignelay), 64, 277; alters government of Canada, 47, 317; instructions to Talon, 49, 275; promotes Company of West Indies, 278; Frontenac writes to, 50, 324; policy toward Canada, 327; Talon's report to, 327; orders education of Indian children, 51, 173; instructions to Frontenac, 53, 303; praised by Dablon, 55, 105; in Canadian history, 71, 299.

Colden, Cadwallader, cited, 1, 317, 64, 276.


Coleraine, Que., iron mined at, 8, 289.

Colette, Abenaki convert, 63, 31.

Colivet, French boy, Jesuit engagé: arrives at Quebec, 32, 101.

Collar, part of harness, 70, 51; hooks for, 51. See also Porcelain: collars.

College: at Montreal, 71, 109, 113; term applied to Jesuit residences, 65. See also Jesuits: colleges, and libraries; and Universities.

Collet, Luc, Récollet: body reinterred at Prairie du Rocher, 71, 39, 388.

Collet, Oscar, W., annotator, 70, 304.

Collingwood township, Ont., Indian sites in, 20, 308.
Coloigne (Coloignes), 1, 143, 3, 165. See Coulogne.
Colonies: Dutch—ruled by West India Company, 21, 318; provisions furnished to colonists, 28, 109; history, 71, 315–317. English (see also English)—how governed, 36, 241; confederated, 79, 81, 99, 101, 105, 240; military strength, 105; troops levied in, 28, 115; in Maine, 71, 213; supplied by, 36, 240–241; unite in Pequot war, 107; trade with Dutch colonies, 28, 109, 50, 321; decline alliance with French against Mohawks, 1, 14, 9, 305, 23, 327, 36, 79–81, 89–95, 99–111, 247, 37, 259; their agent in London, 36, 85; alliance of, with Dutch, 101 with Abenakis, 49, 153; attack on, ordered by Louis XIV., 64, 273–274; Iroquois appellation of, 276–277; relations with Canada, 71, 257, 313 (see also Commerce, and Trade); history, 257, 315–317, 320. French, in North America—menaced by Iroquois, 45, 191; prosperity, 191–195; end of proprietary government in, 49, 278; Tracy appointed governor, 217, 219, 274; government and officials, 66, 129, 141, 70, 215–221, 263, 269–273, 277, 291, 71, 35, 39; revenues farmed by Company of Indies, 68, 325; slave labor in, 70, 265 (see also Slavery, and Code Noir); laws relating to, 66, 339, 67, 343, 71, 249; progress, 339; Razilly’s memoir on, 8, 287; history, 71, 309. French, in South America, 49, 217, 219, 274. Indian (see Jesuits: mission colonies). See also the several colonies.
Colonization: of New France, advocated by Lescarbot, 1, 83; Sully disapproves, 2, 308; Biard advocates, 3, 137–139; necessary expenses, 139–141; experiments in, 292–293; La Salle’s scheme for, 57, 316; West India Company to promote, 21, 318; of Mississippi valley, urged by Joliet, 58, 105–107.
Columbia, Pa., Indian villages near, 8, 301.
Columbus, Christopher: discovers America, 1, 1; cited, 11, 275.
Columeau, Antoine, Jesuit brother, 71, 129; sketch, 167.
Columelile, ———, cited, 4, 268.
Comanches, tribal affiliations, 68, 329.
Combalet, Antoine de Beauvoir de Roure de: marriage and death, 8, 310.
Combalet, Marie Madeleine de (née Wignerod), 11, 133, 137; founds hospital at Quebec, 8, 235, 310, 9, 307; praised by Le Jeune, 11, 55; maintains Indian girls, 95, 97; sponsor in baptism, 99; sketch, 8, 310. See also Aiguillon, d’.
Comets: observed in Canada — (1661) 46, 205; (1664) 48, 241, 50, 69-77; (1665) 49, 159; (1681) 63, 223; (1682) 62, 107. Regarded as an omen of evil, 46, 205, 62, 107.

Commandants: English — of Illinois, after conquest, 71, 389; attitude toward Roman Catholics, 37, 43, 45; French 47, 293, 64, 221, 65, 225, 229, 243-245; functions, 55, 320; relations of missionaries with, 63, 259, 263-267, 64, 201-203, 211, 65, 201-205, 213-215; sanction liquor traffic and licentiousness, 193-195; in collusion with liquor dealers, 197, 201-203, 215-217; engage in fur trade, 201, 211, 245; make too many presents to Indians, 205-209, 67, 253; licentiousness among, 65, 237-239; in Louisiana, 67, 253, 317, 321; at Detroit, 69, 265, 275; tyranny of, toward Natches, 67, 341, 68, 327.

Commandments (ten), difficult for Indians, 18, 21.

Commerce: importance of fisheries in, 50, 241; jealousies of England and Holland regarding, 321; prominence of Flemish in, 64, 129; West India Company to extend Dutch, 21, 318; importance of Mississippi River as a route for, 57, 315-316, 58, 105; interrupted by French-English war (1744-48), 66, 309; missions in West Indies supported by, 70, 314; dictionaries, cited, 71, 350-351, 353. See also Companies, Fur trade, Ships, and Trade.

France: with Orient, 1, 91, 54, 137-139. With Canada, 50, 247, 59, 49-51, 59; importance to France, 45, 195; new arrangements for (1659), 157; see also Ships: French, in Canada; and Trade. With New Netherlands, 25, 49, 55.


West Indies: restriction of English commerce with, 36, 244; with New Amsterdam, 28, 107; with Louisiana, 69, 213-215.

Commission Royal; to De Monts, 1, 305, 3, 43; given to Jesuits, 2, 255; to Chaste, 305.

Commissioners appointed: to determine Maine-Acadia boundary, 2, 291, 292; to liquidate claims resulting from depreciation of Canadian currency, 69, 303; to inquire into status of Jesuit estates, 71, 93, 97, 392.
Commissioners (deputies): of confederated English colonies, 36, 79, 81, 99, 111, 241; assemble at New Haven, 101; aid missions to Indians, 239; their assent necessary to undertaking war, 105; decline to aid French against Iroquois, 247.

Communion, St. Vallier endeavors to restrict Jesuits regarding, 64, 121.

Communists: settled in Pennsylvania, 69, 297; insurrection of (Paris), 8, 311.

Community of goods: in Paraguay missions, 12, 276; among Iroquois at La Prairie, 63, 165; among Natches, in agriculture, 68, 137.

Compagnais (compagnes; "companion"), name given to Jesuit engaged, 20, 189, 36, 117, 37, 25.


Compain, Charles, son of Pierre, 70, 306.


COMPANIES, commercial: dominate New France during early years, 4, 256; policy toward colony, 258, 267-268; disputes among them, 5, 287.

Company of New France (Hundred Associates), 5, 195, 201, 7, 211, 229, 241, 243, 257, 273, 8, 57, 61, 225, 287, 9, 87, 181, 185, 189, 207, 227, 269, 283, 295, 10, 57, 11, 45, 47, 77, 143, 12, 79, 81, 187, 215, 217, 249, 13, 23, 14, 161, 243, 18, 233, 21, 23, 93, 119, 22, 219, 31, 99, 41, 245, 42, 273, 300, 44, 225, 46, 302. Origin, 4, 263, 267; charter, 257, 258; objects, 36, 69; members, 4, 257, 14, 287, 25, 289, 35, 290, 36, 249, 37, 266, 71, 83; management of its business affairs, 7, 311, 312; private company within, 311, 13, 269; offices at Rouen, 16, 259; expenditures, 36, 69; Canada granted to, 21, 57; sends aid to Quebec, 4, 270; resumes possession of Quebec, 5, 83; its intendant, 6, 325, 47, 269; policy toward colony, 7, 311, 8, 299, 10, 9. Sends supplies to Canada, 8, 287-288; appoints Champlain's successor, 9, 209; appoints Montmagny governor, 8, 306; interest in New France, 229-233; praised by Le Jeune, 13-15, 217, 227-229, 18, 243, 21, 139; its monopoly of fur trade, 9, 171, 175, 20, 273, 22, 241, 23, 328, 27, 85, 28, 141; raises cattle, 9, 191; plans settlements, 139; its losses in Canada, 133; attempts to domesticate elk, 165; its fleet captured, 10, 43; endows Indian girls, 14, 263; aids Indians, 14, 259-263, 16, 33, 18, 243, 19, 131; recommends celebration of dauphin's birth, 15, 219, 221; its agents in Canada, 22, 95, 23, 275, 279; its trade checked by Iroquois, 22, 35; dispute with Company of Habitants, 27, 89; Cheffault asks concessions from, 313; shares trade with habitants, 28, 235; places colony in good condition, 269; asks for right to hunt seals, 35, 57; neglects colony, 46, 302; investigates Canadian affairs, 303; cedes trade to

Company of West Indies, 50, 189; Canada granted to, 147; pew in Jesuit church given to, 203; blames Jesuits, 219; Canadian policy, 247; its agent, 324, 69, 307; forbids sale of liquor to Indians, 51, 269; authority over French islands, 49, 278. Company of Tadoussac, 11, 277, 27, 311, 34, 246, 38, 293, 43, 323–324, 50, 325, 53, 87, 63, 263, 267; organized, 9, 305, 35, 57; aids De Quen, 28, 221; opposes Jesuits, 45, 159.

Company of Indies, 67, 273, 68, 327; successor of Company of the West, 67, 340, 68, 325; grants land to Law, 67, 259; other concessions, 281; sends missionary to Arkansas, 261; its secretary, 265, 266–271; Beaubois asks its aid, 271; its house at Arkansas Post, 321; restricts Jesuits, 341; supports Ursulines in Louisiana, 342; its magazine plundered by Natches, 68, 169; erects Fort Chartres, 69, 301; relations with Capuchins and Jesuits, 67, 344; makes presents to Indian chiefs, 68, 329; Natches sold as slaves for its benefit, 330; maintains Jesuit missions, 70, 257–259; farms revenues of France and colonies, 68, 325; places Capuchins in charge at New Orleans, 70, 261; surrenders charter, 317; history, 67, 339–340.

Hudson Bay Company: formation, 28, 320, 66, 340; territories, 71, 391; land tenures, 308; Radisson and Groseilliers with, 28, 319, 320; protests against French encroachments, 60, 318; history, 71, 301, 310, 312.

(Dutch) West India Company: formation and objects, 21, 318; plants settlements, 318; settles New Amsterdam, 271; maintains Fort Orange, 28, 111; buys lands from Minquas, 8, 301; maintains war-vessels, 28, 107; exacts from colonists the tenth of their produce, 109; monopolizes trade, 109; menaces English trade, 50, 321; its documents sold as waste paper, 28, 313; books relating to, 71, 219.
Companies (continued)—


Companies, mining: English, in Acadia, 3, 296. Companions, term applied by Indians to Jesuits’ workmen, 20, 189. See also Compagnais.

Compass, 38, 261, 55, 141, 58, 101; brass, 36, 245; in telescope, 28, 143.


Congé, Charlotte, princesse de: sponsor in baptism, 2, 159, 11, 99; loved by Henry IV., 2, 296; aids Canadian missions, 11, 53, 32, 137.

Congé, Henry, prince de: viceroy of New France, 2, 296, 4, 257; sponsor in baptism, 2, 155; sketch, 296.

Jno de (“the great Jno”), 8, 291; pupil of Ragueneau, 9, 312; interest in Canadian missions, 11, 53; his victories, 32, 137; Ragueneau asks him for troops for Canada, 46, 147-149; Avaugour writes to, 149-153. See also Enghien, duc d'.

Congé, archives cited, 46, 297.


Conestogas, identity, 8, 301, 71, 294. See also Andastes.

Confederation of New England colonies, 36, 105, 240, 241; articles of, cited, 105; why formed, 244; Congress of, 237.

Confession, controversy regarding, 38, 293; not coerced, 41, 189. See also Jesuits: work.

Confessional, secrecy of, 37, 165.

Confirmations, of Indian converts, 27, 113, 51, 279, 52, 47, 60, 147, 62, 127, 63, 191.

CONFRATERNITIES

Indian: among Hurons, 10, 207, 17, 139, 23, 123, 30, 23, 41, 165-175; among Algonkins, 30, 303, 59, 308, 71, 280 (see also Mide’wiwin); membership in, hereditary, 17, 197; “False-faces” of Iroquois, 63, 306.


Congress: American, seeks to incite Canadians to revolt against England, 71, 394; of Cambray, 67, 123, 337.

Conjugations. See Indians: philology.

Conkhandeenrhonons, Huron-Iroquois tribe, 8, 115; possible identity, 302.

Connecticut (Kenetigout, Kenetiguet, Quinnehtukqut): meaning of name, 28, 313; Indian nomenclature in (see Trumbull, J. H.). Colony — settlements in, 36, 237, 243, 244; comprises ten towns, 240; its westward extension, 50, 321; mariners from, aided by Razilly, 9, 310; aids Mohegans against Narragansetts, 36, 79, 107, 239; general assembly, where held, 81; escapes Indian raids, 60, 319.


Connibas (Conibas), mythical region, 3, 57, 295.

Connoys, 62, 272. See Piscatoways.

Conover, George, S., antiquarian: cited, 51, 295.

Consanguinity: Indian clans founded upon, 29, 293; works relating to, 71, 266–267.

Conscience, cases of, 18, 145.

Consecrated bread: given to Huron converts, 17, 43; how furnished, 30, 199. See also Pain bénit.

Consistory, assembles at Dieppe, 1, 133, 143.

Conspiracies, at Port Royal, 2, 169.

Constantine, emperor: miraculously cured, 49, 57.

Constantine Porphyrogenitus, emperor: gives relic to Charlemagne, 61, 272.

Constantinople, St. Sophia, how built, 9, 91.

Constitut, financial term: defined, 71, 394.

Consumption, prevalent among Indians, 12, 7, 44, 267, 55, 205, 57, 165. See also Indians: sickness and remedies.

Contarea (Contarrea), Huron village, 10, 96, 181, 18, 260, 42, 73; location, 10, 322, 34, 256.

Conti, ———, Jesuit, 18, 33.

Conti (Conty), ———, prince de, 62, 271; sponsor in baptism, 2, 155; his family, 296.

Conti, ———, princesse de: sponsor in baptism, 2, 159; aids education of Indians, 52, 261; interest in missions, 54, 277.

Continence, practiced to obtain favorable dreams, 17, 203; in married life, 18, 85 — among Indians, 9, 308, 18, 177, 19, 69, 37, 153–155, 40, 229; by converts, 62, 79.

Contracts: of Poutrincourt with Huguenots, 1, 133; ante-nuptial, 13, 269; of donnés, 21, 295–297, 301–303. Of Jesuits — Contract au trafique du Canada, 1, 312, 3, 177, 233, 299; for operation of
Detroit farm, 69, 253-255, 267-269, 70, 31-33, 67-71; for that of forge, 69, 241-245, 267, 70, 33; with engagés, 66, 33, 69, 245, 247; for supply of hay, 71, 103.

Contrecoeur, France, 64, 141.

Convents: royal, defined, 8, 311; supported by habitants, 309. St. Margaret (in Normandy), 4, 263; Citeaux, 31, 289, 38, 293; Clairvaux, 2, 157, 31, 289, 38, 293. See also names of convents under Paris and Quebec.

Conventuals, Minor, 38, 215.

Conversion, of aborigines, effect on New France, 1, 5; slow process, 3, 141. See also Heretics.

Converts: 10, 63, 93, 18, 119, 21, 73, 83; called “Marians,” in mockery, 23, 135. See also Baptisms.


Converts: Characteristics (continued)—

JESUIT RELATIONS


INDEX

173

CONVERTS: Miscellaneous (continued)—

Convicts: in New France, 1, 2-4; in Florida, 3-4; sent to colonies, 3, 293. See also Crimes, Justice, Prison, and Penalties.

Convoy: described, 70, 306; escort of, 63, 279, 70, 29; at Detroit, 69, 245, 70, 25-27, 47, 51—its importance, 306; on Mississippi River, 69, 147, 213, 217, 229.


Cooke, John Esten: Virginia, cited, 1, 318, 71, 325.


Coopers, at Quebec, 32, 91.

Coots, in Canada, 1, 253.

Copal balsam, 63, 291, 66, 348.

Copal (coupal)-tree (Liquidambar), 66, 227; found in Louisiana, 65, 129; identified, 66, 348.

Copper: used by aborigines, 71, 283, 284; worked without smelting, 38, 243; passes from tribe to tribe, 243; used for arrowheads, 15, 245; for kettles, 39, 265; counters of, used by Jesuits, 35, 99; Indians, poisoned by, 54, 157-159; superstitious regard of Indians for, 50, 265-267; found in Illinois, 60, 157, 163, 69, 223. Mines—in Acadia, 3, 69, 296; in Quebec, 8, 289; at Lake Superior, 45, 219, 51, 65, 54, 153-165, 55, 99, 103; worked by Jesuits, 1, 33, 34; Talon sends Peré to seek, 50, 324. History of mining; 71, 321-322, 324. "Copper rock" of Lake Superior, 54, 161, 55, 99; location, 50, 327. Copperelh, 70, 123, 312. See Parker.

Copway, George, Ojibwa chief: Ojibway Nation, cited, 10, 328, 23, 326, 71, 290.


Coquelin, ———, a sailor: deserts, 38, 171.

Corbière, ——— de, French officer: defeats English, 70, 119.

Cord, nation of, refuses to leave Quebec, 43, 191. See also Atti-gnenonghac.
Cordé, Catherine de, family, 8, 308.
Cordesiers, Franciscan order, 2, 175, 299, 36, 145, 65, 175, 68, 275.
Coregonus, 9, 307. See Whiteship.
Corinthians, Epistle to, cited, 39, 151.
Corlara (Corlard, Corlart), 51, 291, 64, 61, 275; “Day of Corlart,”
appelement of attack on Schenectady, 64, 61. See also Curler.
Cormorant, as food, 1, 155, 8, 159.
Corn, Indian (Indian wheat, Turkey corn, Turkish wheat; see also
Maize), 8, 29, 77, 9, 153, 175, 10, 89, 93, 101, 103, 139, 161, 243, 11,
95, 275, 12, 77, 131, 141, 173, 13, 119, 249, 251, 14, 45, 105, 273, 15,
233, 17, 185, 229, 233, 18, 217, 20, 45, 40, 79, 21, 91, 125, 195, 239,
285, 24, 51, 26, 47, 27, 221, 30, 27, 47, 63, 117, 261, 31, 45, 51, 203,
255, 32, 173, 239, 265, 285, 34, 63, 35, 23, 175, 36, 181, 37, 25, 153,
38, 51, 39, 299, 235, 40, 105, 111, 127, 135, 42, 161, 163, 255, 43, 57,
117, 149, 181–183, 245, 269, 271, 44, 247, 46, 137, 143, 145, 229, 47,
123, 54, 153, 189, 207, 223, 229, 233, 297, 55, 45, 97, 113, 159, 161, 203,
205, 213, 251, 273, 283, 57, 47, 49, 63, 73, 109, 207, 58, 37, 45, 81, 99,
133, 135, 141, 59, 91, 103, 123, 127, 153, 157, 175–177, 181, 183, 287,
60, 45, 47, 59, 123, 143, 161, 189, 199, 269, 275, 297, 301, 61, 35, 113,
241, 62, 55, 165, 169, 229, 247, 63, 159, 195, 207, 259, 64, 33, 93, 163,
177, 65, 69, 71, 75, 85, 117, 119, 129, 133, 145, 151, 159, 163, 167,
Cultivation: by aborigines, 2, 296, 298, 18, 109, 219; Abenakis,
67, 31, 193, 215; Algonkins, 4, 195, 22, 91, 28, 225, 29, 145; Armou-
chiquois, 2, 31, 37, 207, 229; Foxes, 51, 43; Hurons, 1, 21, 4, 195, 8,
95, 11, 7, 15, 153, 159, 23, 55–57, 29, 247, 34, 207, 225, 35, 85–87,
99–101, 191, 37, 169, 181; Illinois, 51, 54, 189, 64, 185, 67, 167; Kao-
tiouak, 68, 293; Koras, 221; Iroquois, 2, 207, 24, 301, 34, 117,
49, 153, 63, 275, 65, 25; Natches, 145, 67, 281–283, 68, 137, 165;
Ochasteguis (see Hurons), 2, 207; Ottawas, 50, 273, 54, 163, 167;
Pottawatomies, 51, 27; Sioux, 23, 225; Yahoos, 68, 221. Jesuits
cultivate, 19, 135, 70, 33, 55, 69; cultivated on Montreal Island, 22,
215, 29, 181; at Sillery mission, 23, 317; at Three Rivers, 38, 193;
at Lorette, 69, 61; at Chequamegan Bay, 50, 273, 54, 177; in
Illinois, 147, 219; in Wisconsin, 207; in Louisiana, 211; in Mis-
sissippi, 67, 281–283, 68, 165, 221; at Detroit, 69, 253, 271; by
Dutch, 28, 113. Not raised at Lake St. John, 68, 41, 109; at Lake
Superior, 48, 119. Culture and use, 11, 275; Indian method of
planting, 67, 143; prolific yield, 15, 157; impoverishes soil, 67, 25.
Miscellaneous: how stored by Indians, 8, 95, 15, 246, 17, 29, 19,
253, 271, 39, 101; stored by Jesuits, 20, 99, 35, 27, 71, 395; historical
sketch, 11, 275. Used as food, 1, 85, 2, 298, 5, 282, 19, 129, 22, 259,
Corn: Miscellaneous (continued)—


Corn, Turkish, 39, 63, 99, 229, 49, 153, 69, 147, 219. See Corn, Indian.

Corneille, Pierre, French dramatist: plays, enacted at Quebec—Cid (sit), 28, 320, 37, 95; Heracleus, 36, 149.

Corning, Wis., site of Mascouten village near, 54, 308.

Cornmeal, 14, 273, 31, 51, 131, 37, 25, 43, 87, 49, 33, 127, 53, 139, 55, 203; flavored with berries, 16, 259; Jesuits eat, 25, 23; in barter, 37, 169; in sagamité, 49, 33. See also Corn, and Sagamité.

Cornouaille, France, application of name, 3, 293.

Coronado expedition, 71, 307; history, 71, 327.

Corpses, eaten by famishing Hurons, 40, 49. See also Cannibalism.

Corpus Juris Civitis, cited, 4, 254.

Corrizon, ———, councilor, 59, 207.

Corroy, 68, 173, 217, 221. See Koroas.

Corsairs, 39, 83, 153, 169, 60, 113. See Pirates.

Cortereal, Gaspar, Portuguese navigator: explorations, 1, 1, 3, 294, 71, 333.

Corterealis, early appellation of portion of American continent, 71, 356.

Corthier, Laurent Thomas, Jesuit, 71, 129; sketch, 174.

Costé, ———, French child: in church festival, 32, 89.

Côte, prefix applied to various places fronting on water: de Beauport, Jesuit superior at, 42, 259 (see Beauport). De Beaupré (Beaupray) — Jesuits at, 8, 291, 24, 309, 42, 259, 51, 147; Seigniory of, granted to Cheffault, 9, 312, 42, 300 — sold to Laval, 300; governor at, 44, 91; Iroquois captured at, 46, 89; St. Anne’s shrine at, 50, 319, 51, 87; miraculous cure at, 91; brickmaking at, 60, 81; see also Beaupré. Du Cap Rouge, 48, 159. De Lauson — 37.
INDEX


Côteau: de St. Louis — Iroquois at, 37, 103; concession abutting on, 47, 265. Du Lac — rapid in St. Lawrence, of easy passage, 69, 195.

Cotgrave, Randle: French-English Dict., 71, 351.


Cotton: for lamps, requested by hospital nuns, 50, 163; cultivated in Louisiana, 69, 211; sold at Detroit mission, 70, 27-29; prices, 27-29.

Cotton-tree (Plantanus occidentalis): described, 69, 173; identified, 297; found along Mississippi, 58, 97, 59, 149; used for making canoes, 58, 97.

Cottonwood (Populus monilifera), 69, 296; found along Mississippi, 59, 149.

Cottret, Jacques (Jaques), Le Jeune writes concerning, 43, 23.

Couagne, Charles de, founder of mercantile family: birth and death, 69, 309.

Couagne, René de, Montreal merchant, son of Charles: agent of Jesuits, 69, 305; dealings with Detroit mission, 253, 261, 70, 21, 49, 51; marriage, 69, 309; sketch, 309.

Cou, ——, dit La Fleur, French soldier: attacked and slain by Iroquois, 37, 101, 38, 51; sketch, 265.

Couillard (Couillar, Couillart, Coullart), Catherine, marriage, 48, 296.

Couillard, Charles, French child: in religious services, 46, 163.

Couillard, Guillaume, sieur de l’Espinay, early French colonist, 5, 287, 38, 175; arrives in Canada (1613), 12, 275; employee of mercantile companies, 275; marries Guillemette Hébert (1621), 2, 308, 12, 275; first colonist to plow, 4, 268; inherits titles and lands of father-in-law (1627), 7, 309, 12, 275; at Quebec during English occupancy, 12, 275; raises cattle, 6, 73; as a cultivator, 77; greets Le Jeune, 7, 209; aids Jesuits, 217, 8, 73; marriage of daughters (1637), 5, 288, 8, 295, 27, 101, 28, 320; joins expedition against Iroquois, 12, 217; J. Lalemant calls upon, 28, 145; fight at his house, 167; his servant punished for blasphemy, 167-169; temporary altar at his house, 193-195; his sons return to France (1646), 239; in religious ceremony, 30, 181; goes to Tadoussac, 34, 51; receives New-Year’s gifts (1651), 36, 113; gifts to Quebec parish church, 42, 299; in festivities of St. Joseph (1661), 46, 165; sells land to Jesuits, 47, 259; son killed (1662), 291; death (1663), 12, 275; sketch, 275.

Couillard, Guillaume, dit Deschenes, son of Guillaume: slain by Iroquois (1662), 47, 291.

Couillard, Louis, sieur de l’Espinay (Espiné), son of Guillaume, 42, 253, 255, 301, 43, 31; in Tadoussac fur trade, 9, 305, 35, 57; falsely reported captured, 32, 69; at Quebec, 35, 55, 61, 38, 197; hunts seals, 36, 113, 45, 107-109; winters at Tadoussac, 38, 161; marriage, 171, 294; seized by pirates, 175-177; gifts to parish church, 42, 283-285; contract with hospital nuns set aside, 44, 93; Lauson attempts to warn, 46, 179; with Bailloquet, 47, 283; owns ship, 305; owns mine, 48, 237; profits from seal-fishery, 50, 241; sketch, 38, 294.

Couillard, Louise, daughter of Guillaume: marriage, 5, 288, 12, 275.

Couillard, Mme. Guillaume (née Hébert): sponsor in baptism, 5, 71; child baptized, 199; gifts to Quebec parish church, 42, 299. See also Hébert, Guillemette.

Couillard, Marguerite, daughter of Guillaume: marriage, 8, 295, 12, 275.

Couillard, Marie, marriage, 35, 290.

Coullogne, Catherine de, sponsor in baptism, 1, 109. See also Coulogne.

Coullogne (Coullogne, Coloigne, Coloignes), Thomas Robin de, 2, 307; sponsor in baptism, 1, 109, 113; partner of Biencourt, 143, 312, 2, 213, 233, 3, 165, 173-177, 231; aids Port Royal settlement, 1, 314, 3, 165; accepts Jesuits, 167.

Coulombier, du, commissioned messenger to Indians, 46, 143.
INDEX

Coulon de Villiers, family, in military affairs, 70, 312.

Coulounge, 71, 116. See Ailleboust, d'.

Council, in each English colony, 36, 241.


With whites: (a) French—Algonkins, 15, 229, 16, 51, 19, 69, 26, 61–67; Northern Algonkins, 56, 173–179, 191–193; Attikamégues,
COUNCILS: With whites (continued)—


Counterfeiting, punished by hanging, 50, 211.

County. See the several states, and provinces.

"Counties (comtés of the Mississippi," term explained, 67, 281.

Coupal-tree. See Coupal-tree.

 COURCELLES (Courcel, Courcelle), Daniel de Remy, seigneur de, governor of Canada, 49, 167, 179, 52, 227, 53, 225, 55, 59, 139, 187, 191, 315, 57, 71; arrives in Canada (1665), 49, 107, 50, 83;
disputes with De Salières, 49, 173; wears mourning for French queen, 50, 109; interviews with Dutch commandant, 183; dispute with Albanel, 183; pilgrimage to Ste. Anne de Beaupré, 187; advises Tracy, 187; lays first stone of new chapel, 189; sponsor in baptism, 217, 53, 53-55, 55, 55, 61, 23; Frontenac's instructions to, 53, 303; sends envoy to Iroquois, 54, 113;punishes assassins, 119; gives passports to Jesuits, 56, 159; attends funeral of Mme. de la Peltrie, 283; plans erection of fort on Lake Ontario (1671), 49, 274; returns to France (1672), 274, 55, 235; succeeded by Frontenac, 275; term as governor, 71, 117; Father Bardy, his confessor, 49, 274; sketch, 274-275. Voyages, cited, 71, 247, 377.

Relations with aborigines: campaigns against Iroquois, 35, 202, 49, 274, 50, 131, 141, 147, 155, 159, 181-183, 201, 239, 51, 109-111, 169-171, 54, 251-253, 55, 235; Jesuits inform, of conditions in Iroquois country, 51, 219; Garakontie visits, 239-241; Senecas give presents to, 52, 53; Mohawk embassy to, 135-137; Mohawks ask aid of, 137; influence among Indians, 197-199, 53, 41, 54, 265, 56, 45; policy toward, 52, 163, 57, 21, 29; Montagnais chiefs salute, 227; confers with Iroquois and Algonkins, 53, 43-51; gives feast to assembled tribes, 57; threatens Senecas, 54, 263; confers with Saочignoua, 269.

Courcy, Charles Antoine de, Jesuit scholastic, 71, 129; sketch, 167.

Coureurs de bois, i, vii, viii, 62, 274, 275; as explorers, i, 39; reports by, 18, 260; Perrot encourages, 58, 295; carry on illicit trade, 295, 59, 315, 65, 272; Frontenac shields, 59, 315; Crépieul warns against, 63, 257; collusion of officials with, 65, 272; Louis XIV. orders their recall, and grants them amnesty, 215, 272.

Courpon (Courpont), —— de, French ship-captain, 8, 221, 9, 65; aids Montreal colony, 8, 308; conveys nuns to Canada (1640), 18, 67-69; commands Canadian fleet, 20, 119; ship of, reported lost, 22, 39; works against liquor traffic, 24, 143; sponsor in baptism, 145; honors baptism of Montagnais, 26, 123.

Courtené, retainer of house of, 28, 231.

Courts: governing bodies of English colonies, 36, 241. See also Judges, and Justice.

Courtois, ———, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, 70, 45, 57-65.


Courtois, Thomas, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, 69, 265.

Courval, ———, secular priest: masses offered to, 71, 111.

Courville, ———, 36, 246; hunts seals, 113; arrested for crime, 121; sails for France, 147.
Cousinet, ———, Paris notary, 71, 83.
Coussinoc (Cushnoc), 36, 83, 87, 238. See Augusta, Me., and Koussinoc.
Cousturier, Eslie, French fisherman, captured by English, 36, 97.
Couture (Cousture), Guillaume, interpreter and Jesuit donne, 44, 119; arrives in Canada (ca. 1641), 21, 318; difficulties regarding donation, 301; accompanies Jogues to Iroquois country (1642), 318; captivity among Iroquois, 9, 313, 21, 318, 22, 269, 319, 24, 281–285, 295, 25, 19–21, 51, 26, 49, 28, 147, 31, 25, 32, 175, 39, 73, 181–189, 266; refuses to forsake Jogues, 24, 305; urges Jogues to escape, 25, 51; tortured, 21, 318, 31, 27, 47, 39, 181–183, 189–197; given to Iroquois family, 199; restored to liberty (1644), 9, 314, 21, 318, 27, 255–257; negotiations and journeys with Iroquois envoys, 21, 318, 27, 79, 247, 281, 28, 115, 169–171, 279–285, 291, 315; at Sillery, 183; Indian name changed, 183; at Quebec, 21, 318, 43, 43, 50, 199; leaves Jesuit service (1646), 21, 318; Jesuits approve of marriage (1646), 318, 28, 183; at French-Iroquois council, 295; receives landgrant (1648), 21, 318; captain of militia, 318; judge of seigniory, 318; marriage (1649), 318; Iroquois prisoners lodged with, 43, 69; with Papinachois (1665), 49, 161; political journey to New Holland (1666), 21, 318, 50, 193; detachment of soldiers follow, 193; death (1702), 21, 318; character, 25, 21; sketch, 21, 318.
Couturier, Jacques, marriage, 47, 318.
Coûtume de Paris, 4, 268; first Canadian concession mentioned in, 11, 275; law of Canada, 71, 390–393; Carleton orders compilation of, 301; cited, 73, 77, 81–85.
Coutumes, of French provinces, 71, 390.
Couvert, Michel Germain de, Jesuit, 71, 129; arrives in Canada (1690), 60, 317, 64, 274; at Lorette, 274, 66, 147, 203, 344; superior at Lorette, 173; retires to Quebec (ca. 1710), 64, 274, 66, 147, 173; death (1715), 64, 274; sketch, 274, 71, 157; circular letter on, 229.
Défaite des Anglais (1690), 64, 12, 41–53, 269, 71, 201. Cited, 60, 317.
Covert, John Cutler, translator for this series, 1–8, v of each volume.
Cows. See Cattle.
Cowherd, at Montreal, 37, 101, 38, 51.
Cowhide, price, at Detroit mission, 70, 23.
Cowry (Cyprea moneta), shell used as money, 8, 312. See also beads, porcelain, and wampum.
Coxe, Daniel, buys patent of "Carolana," 65, 270.
Coyssard, Michel, Jesuit vice-provincial, 4, 167.
Crabs, caught at Port Royal, 1, 69; in Maumee River, 69, 189.
Cradle, Christmas, Boniface uses among Mohawks, 57, 93. See also Indians: social and economic life—occupations, arts, and industries.
Crafts, at Quebec, take part in procession, 28, 193. See also Guilds, and Workmen.
Craig, Oscar J.: Ouiatanon, 71, 319.
Cramahé, Hector T., acting governor during Carleton's absence (English régime): term as governor, 71, 118.
Cramoisy, ———, secretary of royal council, 23, 263, 25, 101, 27, 131, 28, 259, 32, 123, 34, 75, 36, 63, 159, 37, 131, 42, 27.
Cramoisy, Claude, brother of Sébastien, 5, 280.
Cramoisy (continued)—

145, 45, 77, 177, 47, 123, 243, 48, 35; agent for hospital nuns, 49, 211, 50, 159, 314, 51, 111–113, 52, 107; death, 5, 280, 51, 284; sketch, 5, 280.

Cramoisy, Sébastien-Mabre, nephew or grandson of Sébastien: associated with Sébastien (1663–69), 5, 280, 47, 125, 129, 48, 17, 23, 243, 247, 49, 15, 183, 187, 50, 19, 93, 97, 221, 225, 51, 19; succeeds Sébastien as Printer to the King (1669), 5, 280, 51, 153, 157, 52, 17, 111, 115, 53, 19, 23, 54, 19, 245, 249, 55, 19, 229, 233, 56, 17.

See also Jesuits: missions—relations.

Cranberries (Vaccinium macrocarpon), 43, 324, 325, 55, 151. See Atoca.

Cranes: habitat, 1, 253, 54, 189, 59, 183, 65, 73, 66, 225; hunted, 15, 183; courage of wounded, 33, 47.

Crania, Wilson specializes on, 5, 296.

Crapaud, le ("the toad"), 12, 277. See Oumastikoueian.

Crapaudière, ——, commands shallop, 30, 175.

Crawford farm, in Tiny township, 36, 246.


Creature de Dieu, 47, 289. See Annennontank, Catherine.


Creeps, Miskoki tribe: disposition compared to northern Indians, 1, 11; Natches incorporated with, 65, 268, 68, 330; migration legend, 71, 295.

Crees (Cri, Cristinaux, Guillistinous, Killisingons, Kinistinons, Kiristinons, Kiristinonnoons, Kriqi, Kriqs, Kristinaux, Kristinons, Kyristinouns), Algonquian tribe: identified, 23, 326, '42, 296, 64, 281;

Crépieul (Crepieuil, Crespieul, Crespieul), François de, Jesuit, 71, 129; arrives in Canada (1670), 56, 301; teaches rhetoric (1671), 301; completes studies at Quebec (1671), 301; goes to Tadoussac district (1671), 301, 56, 71; twenty-eight years among Algonquian tribes, 301-302; in charge of Tadoussac mission, 59, 25, 79, 253, 60, 245, 63, 43; with Montagnais, 1, 16, 61, 75, 87, 68, 29; with northern Algonkins, 1, 17, 46, 303, 61, 75-87, 62, 219; Boucher aids, 59, 315; at Quebec, 25; vicar apostolic for Montagnais (1696 or 1697), 56, 302; returns to Quebec (1699), 302; prefect of classes (1670), 302; death (1702), 302, 68, 51; spirit invoked, 55; sketch, 56, 301-302, 71, 152.


Crespel, Mohammedan emblem, 45, 201.
Crespel, Emanuel: Voyages, 71, 247-248.
Crespy, Bernardin de, Capuchin: captured by English, 30, 305.
Cresse, —— de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.
Creuxius, Latin form of Du Creux (q.v.), 71, 248.
Crevier, Christophe, sieur de la Meslé: appointed deputy, 38, 183, 43, 69; sons slain by Iroquois, 294; eldest son of, 47, 315; sketch, 38, 294.
Crevier, Jeanne, daughter of Christophe: marriage, 28, 316, 38, 294.

Crickets, note compared to sound made by souls, 16, 193.

Crimes, 32, 103; punishment and expiation of, among Indians, 3, 93-95, 10, 215-223, 38, 275-287. See also the separate crimes; Penalties, and Justice.

Cristinaux, 68, 237, 239, 249. See Crees.

Criminals: escape punishment by becoming executioners, 32, 105, 38, 173; first execution in Canada, at Quebec, 34, 39.
Crito, Guillaume, returns to Honfleur, 4, 77.
Croats, Iroquois compared to, 27, 221.
Croccinolles, species of fried cake, 68, 326.
Crockery: asked for Quebec hospital, 49, 209, 50, 163, 51, 111; used at Detroit mission, 69, 271.

"Crocodiles" [alligators], habitat, 65, 135; described, 127; as food, 127, 68, 131; skin used for drum, 65, 151; song, 151.
Crofton, F. Blake, aid from, acknowledged, 1, 315.
Croisil, —— de, lieutenant, accompanies Vaudreuil, 67, 57; with Abenakis, 61.
Crops. See Agriculture.

Cross-bearer, in religious procession, 61, 139.

Crosse, implement in game of that name, described, 10, 326.
Crosses: among aborigines, symbol of Grand Medicine Society, 59, 308; symbolism of, 61, 270. Difficulty of translating significance into Indian tongues, 39, 121; protects against evil spirits, 13, 211, 233, 18, 21-23, 27, 155; sign of, regarded as evil spell, 31, 55-57, 73 —hated by Iroquois, 39, 87, 203, 209, 237; misfortunes ascribed to, 125. Given to sick, 1, 51, 101, 279-281; placed on sick, 4, 91-93. Insulted by Hurons, 10, 39; Hurons request, 307; relic of true, 22, 161-163; captives bound in shape of St. Andrew's, 30, 289, 31, 45, 45, 261; containing relics, 32, 67, 213, 34, 39; torn down by Iroquois, 33, 45; seen in vision, 34, 163; double-barred, found on Beausoleil Island, 36, 245; carved on trees, 37, 33; pilgrimage to
INDEX

St. Michel's, 48, 65; Mohawk converts esteem, 57, 95; Indians decorate, 58, 27, 63; burned, 267, 285; brass, given to Indians, 60, 139; erected as reparation for sin, 227; French salute, 64, 161; as rewards, 231, 65, 77; at Cahokia, destroyed, 66, 265; Rale killed near, 67, 233-235; Montagnais venerate, 68, 79, 235; at Tadoussac, destroyed, 83; Maltese, on stone found at Château St. Louis, 71, 390.

Crosses erected: by French — at St. Sauveur, 1, 249; by La Saus-saye, 315; by Montmagny, 22, 283; by Maisonneuve, 24, 225-229; at gate of fort, 33, 45; over Malherbe's grave, 68, 41; at Mingan, 69, 135. By Indians — Algonkins, 27, 155; Attikamègues, 37, 37-39, 61; Iroquois, 53, 159-163; Montagnais, 29, 131-135, 31, 255—northern, 27, 155; Souriquois, 1, 79, 22, 239. Over graves of converts, 22, 57, 33, 247, 37, 215, 255, 64, 85-87. In various missions — by Biard, 1, 163; in Huron country, 27, 67, 29, 275; by Buteux, 37, 33; at Sault Ste. Marie, 55, 107, 57, 227; near Lake de la Croix, 56, 85; among Amikouës, 97-99; among Ottawas, 101, 61, 155; by Allouez, 58, 25-27, 39, 59; among Miamis, 63; among Papinachois, 59, 31, 35; among Mascoutens, 103, 221-223, 61, 155; at N. D. de Lorette, 60, 77, 85; at Isle Percée, 117; on shore of Lake Michigan, 155; at Kaskaskia, 165; among Foxes, 199; among Kiskakons, 61, 133-147; among Oneidas, 62, 233; among Houmas, 65, 149; among Bayogoulas, 155-159; by Du Rue, 271; at Hudson Bay, 66, 85; by Bergier, 263-265. See also Crucifixes, and Rosaries.


Crown Point, 69, 294. See Fort St. Frederic.

Crows: devil in form of, 15, 177; as totem, 181; eat dead body, 37, 143; in Ottawa mythology, 50, 289; as food, 67, 153.

Crozet, Antoine, Louisiana farmed out to, 67, 339-340.

Crucifixes: made by Jesuits, 1, 34; sickness cured by, 19, 131; drive away demons, 255; portraits painted on, 20, 249; loss of, regarded as sin, 25, 189; Attikamègues venerate embossed, 20, 77; convert asks for, 115; as New-Year's gifts, 28, 143; Mohawks capture, 47, 215; given to Indians, 60, 139; Indians ask for, 63, 37; Nau asks for, 69, 37. See also Crosses, and Rosaries.

Crucifixion: of baptized child by Iroquois, 30, 241; practiced by Sioux, 61, 137, 269-270.

Crucy, Philippe, Jesuit brother, 71, 129; death, 68, 167; sketch, 71, 166.

Crusades, missions compared to, 45, 191.

Crusaders, capture Jerusalem, 11, 276.


Ctenolabrus adspersus, 8, 306. See Perch.

Cuba, N. Y., oil spring near, 43, 326.
Cucurbita polymorpha, 10, 322. See Squash.

Cugnet, François Étienne: arrives in Canada (ca. 1720), 69, 290; member of supreme council (1730), 290; farmer of revenue at Mackinac (1736), 290; farmer of king’s domain, 129, 290-291; buys seigniory of St. Maurice (1736), 291; seigniory of St. Étienne de Beauce conceded to (1737), 291; promoter of iron mines (1737), 291; goes to France (1742), 291; prohibits trade with Indians at La Malbaie, 85; dealings with tenant, 93-95; dealings with agents, 97, 125; opinion regarding Jérémie Islets, 111; Gosselin accompanies, 133; death (1751), 291. Mémoire, on the trade in wool of Illinois cattle, 291.

Cugnet, François Joseph, lawyer, son of François Étienne: sketch, 69, 291.

Cugnet, Jacques François, son of François Joseph: signs document, 71, 93; official position, 392.

Cuillerier, Antoine, son of Jean: birth and marriage, 69, 306.

Cuillerier, Jean, Montreal habitant: sketch, 69, 306.


Cuillerier, Mme. (Jean Baptiste, I.?), conducts husband’s business, 70, 27, 29, 37, 61.

Cuillerier, Judith, sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.

Cuillerier, Marie Anne, marriage, 70, 307.

Cuillerier, Marie Joseph, marriage, 70, 307.

Culverins, converts desire, 64, 113. See also Ammunition, Arquebus, Artillery, and Cannon.

Cunner, 8, 306. See Perch.

Cuq, Jean A.: Grammaire algonquienne, cited, 5, 284, 71, 272.


Lexique iroquois, 71, 273.

Cupids Harbor, N. F., English colony at, 4, 254.

Cups, requested by hospital nuns, 49, 209.

Curés: fees, 70, 233; lands allotted for use of, 71, 67, 75, 81, 83.

Curls, almost unknown among Hurons, 38, 249. See also Indians: social and economic life—occupations, arts, and industries.

Currants, wild berries substituted for, 16, 259. Wild — on Richelieu Island, 48, 165; as food, 19, 103, 30, 293.

Currency, wampum used as, 8, 313, 314; affected by liquor traffic, 51, 175. See also Money.

Currents, in upper lakes, 55, 165. See also Tides.


Cushman, David Quimby: Hist. Sheepscot, 71, 313.
Cushnoc (Coussinoc), 36, 238. See Augusta, Me.

Cusick, Albert, Onondaga interpreter: cited, 8, 298, 302.


Custean, Marie Josephine, marriage, 70, 75, 77-

Custom-duties, Jesuits granted gratuity from, 65, 181.

Cutlasses, used by Indians, 63, 87. See also Swords.

Cutler, Manasseh: Veget. Prod. America, cited, 13, 272, 71, 346-347-


Custéau, Marie Josephine, marriage, 70, 75, 77-

Cyamus luteus, 5, 282. See Nelumbium luteum.

Cygnus buccinator, 56, 301. See Swan.

Cypraea moneta (cowry), 8, 312. See Porcelain, and Wampum.

Cypress forests, in Louisiana, 69, 211-213.

Cyprus-powder, used in France, 44, 285.

DAHBLON (D'Ablon), Claude, Jesuit, 46, 169, 47, 295, 56, 283, 60, 167, 64, 49, 71, 129; arrives in Canada, 42, 57; officiates at Quebec, 45, 123, 139-141, 155, 167; preaches, 137, 145-147, 46, 189, 47, 229, 287, 307, 49, 165, 50, 195, 51, 145, 57, 31, 58, 157, 59, 294, 60, 317; pays New-Year visits, 45, 127, 46, 159; petitions governor in regard to La Poterie's claims, 47, facing 268, 71, 212; journeys between Onondaga and Quebec, 42, 61-83, 205-217, 43, 127, 133-151; to Nekouba, 46, 173, 179, 181, 251-293; 47, 61, 149; procurator at Quebec, 49, 161; superior of Canadian missions, 55, 233, 57, 249, 307, 313, 58, 129, 155, 59, 65, 165, 269, 60, 127-131, 141, 63, 161; rector of Quebec college, 55, 233, 58, 155, 59, 65; plans journey to North Sea, 54, 135; sends Albanell thither, 56, 149, 213; Mileit writes to, 179-205; sends Marquette to Lake Superior, 54, 169; Marquette writes to, 57, 249; lays foundation of Lorette chapel, 58, 155, 60, 85; official visits, 50, 211-213, 51, 149, 54, 255, 59, 269, 63, 161; defends missionaries, 59, 306; welcomes Laval, 269, 275; receives images for Lorette, 60, 87; gives feast to Indians, 89; at conference regarding Iroquois, 62, 157; sketch, 41, 257, 71, 123, 148; facsimile writing, 47, 268, 57, 180, 71, 212, 213.


Writings: journal of voyage to Nekouba (Rel. 1660-61), 46, 255-293. Letters to Pinette, 50, 323, 54, 251-255, 55, 235-239, 59,
JESUIT RELATIONS [Dagger

DABLON: Writings (continued)—

Dagger, worn by Montagnais chief, 26, 163.

Dagneau (d’Agneaux, Daniaux), Jean, Detroit habitant: marriage, 69, 307; dealings with mission, 247.


Dailleboust (D’Ailleboust), 37, 115, 41, 23. See Ailleboust, L. d’.

Daillon, La Roche, 8, 304, 305. See La Roche Daillon.

Dakotas (Dahcotahs), Siouan tribe: location and characteristics, 1, 12; relation to other Siouan tribes, 71, 376; superstitious beliefs, 22, 318. See also Poualak, Sioux; and Indians: anthropology and ethnology — stocks.

Dale (Deel), Sir Thomas, governor of Virginia: unfriendly to Jesuits, 1, 231, 2, 265, 4, 33, 47, 53; marshal of Virginia, 31, 47, 253; releases La Mothe, 77; ability, 253; sketch, 1, 318.

Dalet, —, 45, 151. See Allet, F. d’.

Dalibout. See Ailleboust, C. J. d’.


Dalmas, Antoine, Jesuit, 71, 129; explores Isle Jésus, 58, 111-125; at La Prairie, 295; in charge of French at Sillery, 60, 133, 318; with Montagnais, 1, 16, 62, 221; partially blinded, 65, 47; at Hudson Bay, 59, 307, 66, 71-77; slain, 1, 17, 64, 149, 279, 66, 73-77; sketch, 58, 295-297, 71, 152; circular letter on, 229. Voyage, 58, 13, 111-125, 291, 295, 71, 198.

Damariscotta, Me., settlement begun, 24, 309.

Damask cloth, 23, 279, 27, 97, 28, 243, 42, 287.


Dampierre, Mme. de, sponsor in baptism, 1, 111.

Dams, 54, 307: made by beavers, 1, 251, 9, 127-129; for catching fish, 43, 261 (see also Weirs).

Dancing: bouquet, a signal in, 16, 65; first ball given in Canada, 50, 207. See Ballet, and Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion — dances.
INDEX

Dandonneau, Marie Anne, marriage, 68, 334.
Daneaux, Nicolas, sieur de (la) Muys, 66, 129, 133; appointed to succeed Bienville, 137; sketch, 342.
Dangé, François, 47, 293. See Anger, F. d'.
Dangeron, ———, governor of Tortuga: receives Tracy, 49, 221.
Daniel, Algonkin lad: baptized, 22, 157; death, 159.
Daniel, Antoine, Jesuit, 6, 17, 27, 41, 43, 8, 65, 73, 75, 101, 133, 135, 292. 9, 277, 283, 291, 295, 301, 312, 10, 19, 21, 11, 127-131, 135, 12, 43, 47, 49, 55, 75, 77, 81, 103, 111, 191, 195, 199, 205, 217, 13, 21, 83, 119, 20, 93, 34, 215, 71, 129; his Huron appellation, 16, 239. In Cape Breton mission, 4, 270, 5, 201, 291, 6, 325; in Huron, 1, 24, 7, 213-219, 14, 243-251, 21, 169, 235-237, 23, 151, 27, 29-37, 34, 93-95, 48, 275; escorts Huron boys to Quebec, 6, 327, 9, 273, 277-279, 283-285, 10, 33, 11, 9, 14, 12, 39, 41; false rumors of death, 7, 227, 231, 8, 43; abandoned by Indians, 81, 85; baptizes Iroquois prisoner, 9, 65-67; at Quebec, 5, 221, 13, 9; instructs Algonkins, 14, 245, 251, 20, 306; loses baggage in wreck, 14, 245, 247, 273; instructs Arendarhonons, 288, 20, 95; in danger from Iroquois, 15, 135; retraction of slanders against, 139; at Cahiague, 20, 21; harangues Huron council, 35; in charge of Huron seminary, 39, 129; last baptisms by, 33, 257, 261, 34, 89, 103; slain by Iroquois, 1, 26, 5, 290, 6, 37, 33, 263, 34, 91, 93, 227, 35, frontispiece, 19, 39, 239, 241, 42, 263, 47, 279; sketch, 5, 290, 33, 265, 39, 243, 71, 139; apparitions of his departed spirit, 39, 267. His virtues, 33, 259-265, 34, 93-99; sacrifices life for his people, 33, 263-265, 34, 91-93, 39, 239-241, 249. Letters, 9, 271-275, 14, 235-239, 249-251; translates paternoster into Huron, 8, 143; cited, 15, 25.
Daniel, Charles, French naval officer: builds fort on Cape Breton Island, 4, 243, 270, 15, 249; expels English colonists, 4, 270, 8, 311; in Canada, 5, 290; his "relation" of the Acadian enterprise, 4, 270.
Daniel, Jean (error for Antoine), 8, 65.
Danielou, Jean Pierre, Jesuit, 71, 129; sketch, 164.
 Danube, N. Y., Mohawk village site at, 8, 300.
Daran (d'Aran), Adrien, Jesuit, 30, 91, 71, 29; arrives in Canada, 28, 223, 233; sent to Huron mission, 30, 167, 32, 97, 189; brings news of Iroquois, 30, 175; at Quebec, 32, 85-87; visits Ursulines, 89; returns to France, 35, 55; sketch, 28, 318, 71, 146.
Darrot, ———, 66, 139.
Dartaguiet, 66, 129, 139. See Artaguette, Diron d'.
Darts, 5, 61. See Indians: social and economic life—warfare.
Dá-u-de-hok-to, 8, 302. See Sonnontouan.
Daudemare, 9, 301, 315. See Eudemare, d'.
Daudeville, 42, 300. See Hauteville, d'.
Daughters of Mercy, hospital nuns, Quimper, 41, 187. See also Hospital nuns.
Daumont. See St. Lusson.
Daunay, 36, 101, 131, 143. See Aulnay, d'.
Dauril, ———, priest, 66, 139.
Dautemare (erroneous entry in Journ. des Jésuites), 48, 235, 297.
Dauteuil, 66, 65. See Auteuil, d'.
Dauversière, 6, 325. See La Dauversière.
Dauzet, Marie, marriage, 70, 305.
Davant, ———, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.
Davaugour, 65, 39. See Avaugour, L. d'.
Davenport (Ia.) Academy of Natural Science: Proceedings, 71, 329.
Davenport, John, founder of New Haven, 36, 243.
David, the Psalmist, cited, 8, 175, 39, 137.
David, André, dit Mirgré: slain by Iroquois, 37, 119.
David, Claude, 46, 145; lands owned by, 70, 305; sketch, 46, 301, 302.
David, Rabbi ———, cited, 1, 73.
David, Thérèse, marriage, 70, 308.
Davin, Diego, Jesuit: translates Lettres édifiantes, 66, 324.
Davost (d'Avost, Davot), Ambroise, Jesuit, 5, 221, 6, 17, 37, 41, 8, 65, 75, 133, 292, 9, 301, 10, 33, 12, 125, 131, 13, 23, 71, 129; in Cape Breton mission, 4, 270, 5, 201, 6, 325; at Quebec, 5, 225, 6, 327, 9, 279, 11, 11, 13, 9; in Huron mission, 1, 24, 7, 213-221; robbed
Deer (continued)—
Sioux cabins covered with, 51, 53; in barter, 13, 97, 31, 209, 69, 257, 269; given as prize in sports, 23, 215; sold at Detroit mission, 69, 261, 271, 70, 25, 31, 43.
Deerfield, Mass., 36, 243; battle near, 60, 321, 322; captured by French and Indians, 66, 169, 343-344.
Defiat (D’Effiat), ———, marquis: in Hundred Associates, 4, 257.
Deformation of children, artificial, 71, 281.
Defretat (Dufretat), A., 30, 155, 185, 187, 71, 129. See Frétat, A. de.
Degonnor, 71, 120, 206. See Gonnor, de.
Deity: knowledge of, innate in aborigines, 14, 191. See also Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
De Kay, James E., cited, 10, 326.
Delapiere, 71, 130. See La Pierre, de.
Delaplace, 71, 130. See La Place, de.
Delavau, Catherine, marriage, 37, 266.
Delawares, 47, 315, 316; language, 25, 289. See Lenapé.
Deligne (Delille), Louis, sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.
Delingendes, 36, 65. See Lingendes, Claude de.
Dellirium, how treated by Indians, 42, 65-69.
Delisle, 70, 306. See Bienvenu.
Dellius (d’Ollius), Domine Godefridus, Dutch minister: friendly to Milet, 64, 103, 119; sketch, 277.
Delphi, N. Y., Indian village site near, 51, 294.
Delphinapterus catodon, 5, 276. See Whale, white.
Deluge of Noah, traditions of, among aborigines, 1, 59, 6, 159. See also Flood; and Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.
Delvacque, Jean-Baptiste, Jesuit brother, 69, 77, 71, 130; sketch, 164.
Deman, ———, servant of Gravier, 66, 59.
Démarest, ———, Jesuit, 71, 27.
Demers, Jean Baptiste Nicolas (Pierre), Jesuit brother, 71, 130; sketch, 70, 87, 71, 175-176, 400.
Demeules, 71, 77. See Meules (Meules), J. de.
Demurge, in Iroquois mythology, 10, 323.
Demonceaux, ———, 15, 143, 22, 27. See Monceaux, Anne de.
Demonism, among modern Iroquois, 71, 278. See also Devil.

Superstitious beliefs regarding: cause sickness and death, 10, 183, 30, 229, 32, 221, 34, 169, 37, 251, 255, 38, 23, 33–41, 39, 23, 131, 57, 149, 63, 306, 68, 301; destroy crops, 31, 115, 39, 235; cause storms, 13, 229; their habitations, 105, 33, 211, 39, 27, 217; food, 13, 229–231, 239; ornaments, 31, 247; assume animal forms, 17, 153, 163; enter human beings, 13, 107, 245, 14, 163, 23, 143; fear human effigies, 13, 231, 263, 267; driven away by cries, 32, 221. See also Aoutem, Aswandic, False-faces, Devil, Genii, Manitou, Oki; and Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion; also Spirits.

Dendemare, 9, 315. See Eudemare, d’.

Denet, Georges, Jesuit brother, 71, 130; at Quebec college, 69, 77; sketch, 71, 173.

Denis, Charles, member of council, 36, 248; returns from France, 45, 157.

Denis (Denys), les prisoners, sent back to Quebec, 36, 143; sketch of family, 248.

Denis (Denys), Marie, marriage, 48, 296.

Denis (Denys), Marie Charlotte, marriage, 67, 332.

Denis, Nicolas. See Denys, N.

Denis, Paul, 56, 303. See St. Simon.

Denis, Pierre, Canadian officer: marriage, 36, 248.
Denis, Simon, sieur de Vitre: in Miscou trade, 37, 99; appointed deputy, 38, 183; house burned, 43, 67; owns flour-mill, 45, 109; sketch, 36, 248.

Deniset, Monsieur, 65, 41.


Denonville, Jacques René de Brisay, marquis de, 64, 279; succeeds La Barre, 63, 301; punishes drunkenness among Indians, 101-113, 119-121, 129; encourages migration of Abenakis to Canada, 123; his expedition against Senecas, 60, 318, 63, 269-277, 302, 303; treacherously seizes Iroquois, and sends them to France, 62, 272, 63, 281, 301, 64, 243, 257; protects French settlements, 63, 279; Dongan complains of, 291-293; abandons Fort Frontenac, 64, 97, 276; confers with Lamberville, 241-243; recalled, 273; term as governor, 71, 117; sketch, 63, 301; cited, 55, 319, 63, 306.

Denoué, Anne, 9, 301, 22, 41. See Noue, A. de.

Denys, Algonkin child: baptized, 9, 43.

Denys, Jean, French navigator: in Gulf of St. Lawrence, 3, 39—chart thereof, not to be found, 291.

Denys, Nicolas, sieur de Fronsac: governor of Acadia, 9, 309, 36, 248, 45, 59; of Gaspé, 3, 300, 12, 275; establishes settlements, 4, 270, 9, 309; resides at Nipisiguit, 24, 310. Amérique septentriionale, cited, 9, 309, 30, 304, 71, 248. See Denis.

Depeiras, Marie Madeleine, marriage, 56, 303.


Depositary, official in convents, 52, 71, 23, 31, 55.

Dequen, 30, 165, 175, 179, 185, 71, 130. See Quen, Jean de.

Derbyshire, Eng., Kirk family in, 5, 276.

Derelicts at sea, left by pirates, 8, 61.

Derré (De Rê), François, 7, 312. See Gand, de.

Deruisseau, 69, 275. See Desruisseaux.

Dervillé, Julien François. Jesuit scholastic, 71, 130; sketch, 178.

Desaulniers sisters, in fur trade, 69, 286.


Descailhaut, Jacques, 50, 325. See La Tesserie.

Descars, ———, bishop of Langres: sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.

Descartes, Chevalier ———, lieutenant of governor, 46, 185.

Descary, Marie Catherine, marriage, 70, 308.

Deschamps, Charlotte, marriage, 70, 312.

Des Chastelets, Noël Juchereau, sieur, 27, 314, 28, 143; agent of Company of Habitants, 27, 313, 28, 167, 235; Vimont confers with, 27, 99; acts for Montmagny, 111; churchwarden, 27, 119, 28, 193; prepares pain bénit, 147; habitants complain of, 157; furnishes provisions to Hurons, 167; washes Indians' feet, 177; death, 34, 57; sketch, 27, 313, 34, 246; nephews return to France, 28, 239.


Descheneaux, L., Quebec notary, 71, 95.

Desdames, Thierry, French naval captain, 8, 288, 12, 213; Montmagny writes to, 28, 201; aids Jesuits, 24, 153; sponsor in baptism, 30, 137; sketch, 12, 275.


Désert, meaning, in Canada, 16, 258.

Desert, Charles Joseph, Jesuit, 71, 130; sketch, 167.


Desforges, Jesuit brother, 35, 53, 71, 128; sent to Huron mission, 28, 233-235. See also Boursier, J.


Desideria, innata and elicta, 33, 189, 39, 17, 19.

Deslandes, Daulier, land granted to, 9, 314.

Des Landes, Joseph, Jesuit, 71, 130; sketch, 168.

Des Lauriers, ——, corporal: slain by Iroquois, 22, 279.

Des Lauriers, ——, slain by Iroquois, 37, 115.

Des Lauriers, ——, flees from Three Rivers, 38, 171; perishes from want, 179.

Deslilettes (Delietto), ——, 66, 51; commandant in Illinois, 340.


Des Mares, ——, envoy to Mohawks, 38, 199.

Des Marets, Jeanne, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161. See also Megard.

Des Meres, ——, punished for killing soldier, 49, 171.

Desmoulins, Charlotte, marriage, 70, 77.


Des Noiers (De Noyers), ——, secretary of state in France: Indian child sent to, 9, 105; sponsor in baptism, 11, 99.

Des Noyers, ——, flees from Three Rivers, 38, 169.

Des Noyers, ——, manager of concession, 68, 327; slain by Natches, 167, 171; wife of, captured by Natches, 171.
Des Noyers (de Noyers), Nicolas (Nicholas), French advocate: sponsor in baptism, 1, 111; names Liesse River, 2, 171.

Desnoyers, ———, 28, 233.

Des Ormeaux, Daulac (Dollard), heroic defense of Long Sault, 12, 276, 45, 245–247, 272.

De Soto, Fernando: discovers Mississippi, 71, 325; Mobilians resist, 65, 271; death, 59, 313.

D’Espiné (d’Espinay), 2, 308, 38, 197. See L’Epinay.

Desportes, ———, director of Hundred Associates, 36, 73.

Desportes, Hélène, marriage, 9, 306, 42, 301.

Des Prairies, ———, Malouin pilot: river named for, 2, 303, 12, 135, 18, 27.

Després (Des Prez), ———, drowned, 37, 97; identity, 265.

Després, Anne, marriages, 6, 325, 36, 248, 249, 37, 265, 48, 296.

Després, Etienne, marriage, 37, 266.

Després (Des Prez), Geneviève, marriage, 38, 171.

Després, Nicolas, his children, 37, 265.

Desrosiers, Antoine, 27, 81, 36, 135; sketch, 247.

Desrusselleaux (Dernisseau), ———, dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 275, 70, 21, 29. See also Trotier, A.

Desrusselleaux, Catherine (née Godfroy), orders masses said, 70, 63, 71.

Des Seraphins, Anne, Ursuline, arrives in Canada, 23, 287.

Destailis (Detailli, Detaillis), voyageur, 69, 308; dealings with Detroit mission, 247–249, 261; interpreter at Detroit, 70, 21. See also Deneau.

Destouches, ———, ensign of Champlain, 46, 303. See Dumesnil.

Des Touches, Michel Peronne, dit. See Dumesnil, M.

Des Ursins, Marc Antoine de la Loire, Mississippi concessionary, 68, 327; slain by Natches, 167.

Désy, Edouard, Jesuit: superior at Quebec, 71, 384.

INDEX


Detroit (diocese), price of masses in, 69, 308.

Devereux, Henry L., editor, 71, 332.

Devernai (De Vernay, De Verney), Julien, Jesuit, 71, 130; arrives in Louisiana, 72, 19; expelled from his mission, 70, 281; sketch, 89, 71, 180.

Devil: invoked by medicine-men, 4, 203, 219, 6, 201-203, 12, 7-23, 229, 15, 177, 17, 131, 24, 255, 33, 27, 197; worshiped by Indians, 2, 75-77, 28, 53, 58, 277, 285-287; sacrifices to, 3, 131; causes illness, 119; medicine-man pretends to kill, 121; torments Indians, 133, 17, 161; hinders missionaries, 4, 221; impersonated by an Indian, 57, 279-281. See also Demons; and Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.

Deville, 71, 130. See Ville, J. M. de.

Deville, Capt. E.: aid from, acknowledged, 4, 4.

Devonian rocks, near Milwaukee, 60, 320.

Devron, Gustav, antiquarian: aid from, acknowledged, 14, 4, 60, 319; MS. collection, 67, 329; edits Beaubois letters, 329.


Dheu, 71, 132. See Heu, J. d'.

Diachylon, 49, 207; defined, 277.

Diamonds: at Quebec, 5, 87, 281; on Lake Huron islands, 55, 103.

Diane, 9, 141; defined, 310.

Diapalma, 49, 207, 50, 161; ingredients, 49, 277.

Diarrhoea, 59, 171, 183. See Dysentery.

Dictionaries, lists of, 71, 332, 335-338, 341, 350-353.

Didelphys virginiana, 65, 263. See Opossum.

Diderot, Denis, French philosopher: Encyclopédie, 71, 352. See also Félicie.


Dieppe (Diepe), France, 8, 287, 312, 38, 107, 147, 41, 243, 43, 25, 44, 217; its navigators, 3, 39, 291; merchants, in fur trade, 4, 257; emigration to Canada from, 7, 310; commerce with New France, 16, 257; captive Iroquois at, 36, 33-39; history, cited, 2, 299, 3, 291, 71, 243. Jesuits at, 15, 249, 29, 31; Ursuline convent, 16, 17, 256, 19, 269, 56, 257. See also Hospital nuns: Dieppe.

Diererville: Voyage du Port Royal, 66, 331.

Diescared (Dieskareth), misprint for Pieskaret, 27, 231-233, 239-241.

Dieskau, Jean Erdman, baron de: in battle, 70, 201.

Digby Neck, N. S., Champlain at, 3, 295.

Dijon, France, 46, 155, 67, 323; Ursulines at, 40, 257.

Dinan (Dinant), France, miraculous image found at, 53, 131, 54, 287, 60, 71; Launay preaches at, 71, 51.
Dinet, Jacques, Jesuit provincial, 18, 51-55, 21, 127, 129; permits
issue of Relations, 15, 211, 240, 20, 117.

Dinondadies, 5, 279, 71, 294. See Petuns, Tionontates, and Wyan-
dots.

Diocletian, Roman emperor: Iroquois more cruel than, 43, 283,
44, 55.

Diodorus, cited, 1, 85.

Diogenes, anecdote of, 44, 291.

Dion, Joseph, marriage, 71, in.

Dionne, Narcisse E., Canadian historian: aid from, acknowledged,
4, 4, 72, 11; cited, 19, 269, 27, 315. "Chouart et Radisson," 71,
333. "La Rocque," 71, 334. "Monnaie Canadienne," 69, 303, 71,
Cartier, 68, 325. Kermesse, 71, 320. Miscou, 8, 292, 12, 275,
255, 71, 296.

Dionondadies, 8, 304. See Dinondadies, Petuns, Tionontates, and
Wyandots.

Diospyros virginiana, 59, 312, 64, 278. See Persimmon.

Discipline, whip of: how made, 35, 125; used by converts, 22, 191,
45, 175, 179, 249, 63, 205, 64, 215; by priests, 29, 35, 34, 183, 39,
171, 261; imposed on converts for drunkenness, 27, 101, 119. See
also Mortifications, and Penances.

Discorso d'un gran Capitano, author, 2, 302.

Discorso sopra la religione de' padri Gesuiti (MS.), 4, 264.

Discovery, rights of, 4, 101-109, 71, 354. See also Hinsdale.

Disease. See Epidemics, Fevers, Smallpox; and Indians: social
and economic life—sickness and remedies.

Dish. See Indians: social and economic life—games.

Dismal Swamp: legend of, 10, 324.

Dispensations from Rome, 14, 287, 38, 149, 293.

Divers (waterfowl), found in Canada, 6, 271.

Divination: by dreams, 3, 123, 6, 161, 15, 177; visions, in darkness,
29, 163, 33, 195, 39, 21; frenzy, 33, 195, 39, 21; throbbing of
breast, 14, 155, 29, 143, 163; water, 15, 179, 17, 213, 33, 193,
39, 21; fire, 12, 21, 15, 179, 17, 213, 29, 163; burning bones,
16, 195; divining-rod, 42, 163; women as diviners, 38, 37.
See also Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion—medicine-
men.

Divinum, a plaster, 49, 207; composition, 277.

Divorces. See Indians: social and economic life—marriage customs.

Dixon, Jean (John), Jesuit brother, 3, 9, 71, 130; sketch, 137.

INDEX

Donaldson, Jeanne, marriage, 44, 322. Donaldson, Marie, becomes an Ursuline, 44, 121.

Dogfish, 3, 297, 68, 85; application of name, 326. See also Cod, and Shark.


Dognon (d’Ognon), 36, 137. See Quen, comte de.

Dogs, 7, 147, 9, 71, 12, 149, 13, 33, 135, 17, 177, 20, 289, 23, 193, 13, 33, 135, 17, 157, 25, 55-57, 26, 47, 29, 205, 56, 185, 66, 199; Canadian, different from Spanish, 38, 241; attacked with bloody flux, 55, 123, 127; bitch at Montreal acts as scout, 32, 27; feed upon unburied corpses, 16, 219, 28, 131-133, 68, 169; importance of, to Indians, 14, 7, 35; affection of Indians for, 17, 13, 197, 23, 125; human name conferred upon, 31, 263-265; a nuisance in the cabins, 7, 43-45, 27, 215, 39, 111, 65, 43-45; killed to accompany the dying, 1, 213, 2, 17, 95, 3, 127; buried with dead, 8, 267. Used as beasts of burden, 57, 295, 62, 241, 64, 253; in hunting, 6, 299, 303, 57, 299, 319, 63, 265; trained to hunt bears, 60, 153; as food, 3, 127, 7, 223, 9, 111, 10, 229, 13, 43, 45, 97, 229, 235, 62, 75, 67, 223—liver should not be eaten, 28, 27; eaten at feasts, 3, 127, 8, 125, 161, 14, 35, 17, 147, 165, 197, 20, 169, 23, 221, 40, 239, 67, 163, 203; as presents, 17, 173; kept at Jesuit mission, 13, 97; among Houmas, 65, 151. Sacrificed, 17, 195, 211, 20, 35, 23, 159, 173, 42, 159, 197, 50, 237, 51, 59, 53, 79, 64, 187, 71, 275-277—to Agriskoué, 57, 147; to Mani- tou, 66, 233, 241; to sun, 54, 177, 60, 219, 227; burned alive, 13, 31.

Dohen, Charles Philippe, Jesuit, 71, 130; at Montreal, 69, 77; sketch, 70, 83, 71, 175.


Dolbeau (Dolebeau), 32, 39, 71, 130. See Olbeau, J. d’.

Dollard, 12, 276, 45, 245, 272. See Des Ormeaux.


“Domain, King’s,” 68, 91, 103, 71, 59; Cugnet farms revenue in, 69, 290-291; its papier-terrier, 71, 65. Coquart’s report on its posts, 69, 81-127. See also Fur trade, and Land.

Domaine, terre du: explanation of term, 65, 271.

Domains, within seigniory, 71, 67, 69, 75, 79, 81, 89, 91; reserved by seignior, 67, 69. See also Companies, commercial; and Seigniories.

Domestici perpetui, 34, 245. See Jesuits: missions—donnés.


Dominique, Jesuit engagé: with Hurons, 8, 89; illness, 13, 93, 99.

Dongan, Thomas, governor of New York, 63, 283; Denonville sends envoy to, 60, 315; complains of French, 63, 291-293; cultivates friendship of Iroquois, 301, 64, '97; insists that captive Iroquois be returned from France, 63, 304; arrests English officers, 64, 99; his New York charter, 71, 317; a Catholic, 64, 247; brings Jesuits to New York, 280; sends English Jesuits to Iroquois, 1, 31.
Dongé, Pierre, Jesuit, 71, 130; in Louisiana, 1, 36, 72, 19; sketch, 71, 161.
Doniat, Marguerite, Mother: gifts to Quebec church, 42, 283, 287.
Donnès. See Jesuits: missions.
Dorchester, Lord, term as governor, 71, 119. See Carleton, Sir Guy.
Dorei, François, agent at Tadoussac, 69, 95; abilities, 107, 125.
17, 243, 71, 276.
Dormouse, in Ojibwa legend, 12, 270.
Dorothée, Abenaki convert, 63, 73-75.
Dorothée, Algonkin convert, 18, 199.
Dorothée, Huron convert: death, 44, 169.
Dorothée, Indian girl: marries Frenchman, 45, 272.
Dorval, ———, goes on voyage, 30, 195.
Dorval, Joseph, agent at Checquim: abilities, 69, 125.
Dosquet, Pierre, bishop of Quebec, 69, 285; voyage to Canada, 68, 227-229; appoints Le Petit vicar-general, 69, 33; sketch, 68, 330, 331.
Dot, 29, 217. See Dowries.
Douart (Douard), Jacques, serves Jesuits: killed by Hurons, 33, 229, 251, 34, 213, 248, 38, 273; Hurons make reparation for his murder, 33, 233-249, 38, 275-287.
Douay, Anastase, Récollet: accompanies La Salle, 1, 36, 05, 270; voyages, 71, 261.
Douay, France, parliament of, not hostile to Jesuits, 70, 314.
Doublet, a garment, 33, 245, 38, 285.
Doughty, Arthur, Canadian historian: cited, 70, 312.
Douglas, Sir Howard, founds Bathurst, N. B., 24, 310.
Dourach, 46, 143.
Doutreleau, 68, 175-185. See Outreleau, d'.
Douville, Michel Dagneau, sieur de, French officer: at Montreal, 69, 307. *See also* Dagneau.

Douynet, ——, canon: sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.

Dover, Eng., Jesuits at, 4, 75.

Dowries, of marriageable French girls, 29, 217; given to baptized Indian girls, 11, 53, 55, 14, 263, 32, 215; of nuns, 49, 201, 50, 153–155.

Dragons: torture the damned, 14, 103; in Ottawa mythology, 50, 289.

Drake, Sir Francis: voyages and explorations, 3, 57, 294, 71, 249; expedition to America, 4, 253—route, 71, 356; sketch, 3, 293, 294; called "The Dragon," 293.


Drama: plays enacted at Quebec, 18, 85–87—*Cid*, 28, 251, 320, 37, 95; *Hercules*, 36, 149; *Sage visionnaire*, 51, 145; permission given to produce *Tartuffe*, 63, 301; passion play, 51, 147; in honor of Laval, 45, 107; by Jesuit pupils, in honor of Argenson, 44, 103, 322.

Drapeau, Michel, engageé: at Sept Isles, 69, 133.


Dreams (continued)—
211, 39, 15, 56, 129, 57, 273, 297-299, 59, 229, 68, 147; method by which his special divinity is revealed to Indian child, 54, 141-143, 57, 273, 285, 59, 133, 229, 61, 149, 62, 207; spirits or demons speak in, 12, 13, 21, 201, 23, 125, 161, 169, 24, 251, 26, 267, 28, 53, 39, 21, 54, 65, 55, 61, 56, 127, 57, 275, 58, 51; inspired by demons, 17, 153, 141-143, 57, 273, 285, 59, 133, 229, 61, 149, 62, 207; spirits or demons speak in, 12, 13, 21, 201, 23, 125, 161, 169, 24, 251, 26, 267, 28, 53, 39, 21, 54, 65, 55, 61, 56, 127, 57, 275, 58, 51; inspired by demons, 17, 153, 141-143, 57, 273, 285, 59, 133, 229, 61, 149, 62, 207; spirits or demons speak in, 12, 13, 21, 201, 23, 125, 161, 169, 24, 251, 26, 267, 28, 53, 39, 21, 54, 65, 55, 61, 56, 127, 57, 275, 58, 51; inspired by demons, 17, 153, 163, 22, 107. Songs of, 20, 27, 33, 195-197; feast of, 23, 53, 42, 155-169, 55, 61, 77, 57, 159, 58, 209, 60, 189-193 (see also Ononharoia). Aboriginal philosophy of, 33, 189-197, 54, 65-67; language of soul, 33, 189; reveals soul's desires, 189-191, 195-197, 207, 39, 19-21; knowledge obtained through, 33, 213. 

Dressing gowns, made for sick, 49, 209.


Dropsy, 22, 159, 169, 43, 303, 51, 93; how treated, 38, 153, 155.

Drouillar, Charles, arrives in Canada, 28, 233.


Drouin, Nicolas, miraculously cured, 51, 91.

Drouin, Robert: death of wife, 32, 73, 75; his son miraculously cured, 51, 91; sketch, 32, 312.

Drouin, Valentine, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.

Drowning. See Casualties; and Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion—superstitions.

Drugget, 42, 273, 279, 287; tapestry of, 31, 247.

Drugs, 22, 173, 49, 201; used by medicine-men, 42, 173, 53, 287; lists of, needed at Quebec hospital, 49, 205-207, 50, 161, 51, 113, 52, 107-109; history and description, 49, 276-277, 50, 327-328, 51, 289-290. See also Pharmacognosy.

Druillettes (Dreuillettes, Drouillettes, Drouillet, Drouilletes, Drueillettes, Druilletes), Gabriel, Jesuit, 32, 91, 45, 119, 57, 308, 71, 130; arrives in Canada, 23, 287; at Quebec, 249, 35, 41, 53, 36, 127; officiates, 45, 123, 141, 46, 171; in procession, 28, 195; at Sillery, 27, 81, 117; goes to Montreal, 28, 217; partly blinded by smoke, 27, 215-219; consultation regarding his work, 28, 185, 227; accompanies Algonkins to war, 30, 181-183, 32, 95; cures Indians, 31, 187; returns from Acadia, 32, 85; goes to Tadoussac, 34, 51, 35, 45, 43, 43-45, 45, 161, 47, 395; regulates sale of liquor to Indians, 35, 269; envoy to English colonies, 1, 14, 9, 305, 36, 75-111, 129, 137, 227, 246-247; English friendly to, 85-99, 111, 239-241; regarded as a spy, 87, 99; proposes a French alliance to Sokokis, 103; returns from New England, 37, 95; loved and adopted by Abenakis, 38, 27-41; their spokesman, 37; deserted
Drunkards, 42, 233; confers with Iroquois envoys, 43, 61, 45, 91; goes to Nekouba, 46, 75, 47, 61, 149; at Cap de la Madeleine, 49, 177; illness, 179; instructs Marquette, 50, 203; sketch, 23, 327, 71, 145; facsimile writing, 211; circular letter regarding, 233; abstemiousness, 31, 203; charity, 37, 251.


Drunkards, 57, 31, 58, 81, 207, 61, 185, 62, 43, 73-91, 105, 127, 233, 63, 169, 227, 64, 81, 66, 179, 68, 55; not entitled to church burial, 30, 189; expelled from missions, 57, 55, 58, 77, 60, 89, 145-147, 61, 239, 63, 223.

Dryabalanops aromatica, 49, 276. See Camphor.

Du Bocq, Laurent, marries Huron girl, 47, 289, 318.

Du Bois, ———, abbé, secular priest, 50, 147; chaplain of Carignan regiment, 49, 165.

Dubois, ———, habitant: dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 265, 275, 70, 37.

Du Bois, 71, 116. See Avaugour, d'.

Du Boullot, Auguste, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159. See also L'Estain.

Dubreuil, ———, Mississippi concessionary, 67, 281.

Dubok, ———, a surgeon: at Sillery, 27, 101.

Du Buisson, ———, concession superintendent: at Bayogoulas, 67, 297-299.

Du Buisson, Jean Guyon, 45, 271.

Dubuisson, Joseph: boarded at seminary, 45, 119; sketch, 271.

Dubuque, Ia., lead mined at, 1, 34.


Du Chene, ———, sells land to Jesuits, 69, 245.

Duchesnay, ———, agent of Peuvret estate, 71, 75.

Duchesne, ———, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Du Chesne (Du Quesne), Abraham, Dieppe merchant: family, 2, 299; partner of Biencourt, 1, 312, 2, 299, 3, 173.

Du Chesne (Duchène), Adrien, surgeon, 6, 133, 27, 91, 312; sponsor in baptism, 6, 127-129, 8, 259; sketch, 312.

Duchesneau, Jacques, sieur de la Doussinière, intendant of New France, 59, 312, 316, 60, 141, 62, 27; visits Prairie de la Magdeleine, 59, 285-291; sponsor in baptism, 291; takes census, 61, 270;

Duck (cloth), 66, 27.


Duclos de Celles, Gabriel, sieur de Sailly: goes to Three Rivers, 28, 167; sketch, 311.

Du Codère, ——, commandant among Yazoos, 68, 175; death, 165-167.

Ducolombier, ——, family, 46, 302.


Du Dezert, 71, 130. See Desert, C. J.

Dudley, Thomas, governor of Massachusetts colony: receives Druillettes, 36, 89; friendly to French, 93; sketch, 241.

Dudouyt (du Douyt, Duduit), Jean, priest, 47, 295, 48, 225, 51, 109; illness, 49, 169; sketch, 47, 319.

Duel, between French soldiers, 28, 187-189.


Dufour, ——, his child baptized, 70, 73.

Dufour, Jean Baptiste, baptism, 70, 73.

Dufour, Joseph, farmer at Malbaye: asks wages for daughters, 69, 93-95; abilities, 125.

Dufour, Marie Charlotte, sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.

Dufresnay, ——, agent at Sept Isles, 69, 123, 127.

Dufresne (Du Fresne), Jacques: in Montreal militia, 50, 319; captured by Iroquois, 59, 63.

Dufrétat, 71, 129. See Fretat, A. de.


Du Gas (Gua), Pierre, 1, 305, 2, 309, 3, 41. See Monts.

Dugout, 42, 215, 58, 97. See Pirogue.

Dugué (Duguay, Guay), Pierre, French officer, 67, 67, 69, 301. See Boisbriant.

Dugue (Duguet), Sidrac, French officer, 67, 335; at conference regarding Iroquois, 62, 157; sketch, 273-274.

Du Halde, Jean Baptiste, Jesuit: edits Lettres édifiantes, 66, 299, 303, 309; death, 309.
Duhamel, Jacques, merchant, 42, 300.

Duhemme, Louis, *dit* Terrien, 65, 109; birth and marriage, 265.

Du Hérisson, Anne, marriage, 36, 247.

Du Herisson, 35, 47. *See* Le Neuf du Herisson.

Du Jardin (Dujardin), ——, partner of Biencourt, 1, 312, 2, 299, 3, 173.

Du Jaunay, Pierre, Jesuit, 71, 130, 399; at Michillimackinac, 68, 281; with Ottawas, 69, 79; rescues English from Indians, 70, 251; sketch, 87, 71, 171.


Du Lud (Lude), counts of, 4, 260.

Du Luth (du Lhut, Dulhud, Duluth), Daniel Greysolon, French officer: rank in army, 71, 379; at conference regarding Iroquois, 62, 157; cured of illness, 65, 33; sketch, 62, 274; writings, 71, 248-249.

Duluth, Minn., origin of name, 62, 274.

Du Maisne (Dumaine), Jean, 32, 313, 42, 277, 279. *See* Millouer.

Dumans, Léonard Martin, Jesuit, 71, 130; circular letter on, 229; sketch, 163.

Du Marché, Charles, Jesuit, 8, 65, 292, 9, 59, 63, 313, 11, 111, 12, 137, 205, 71, 130; arrives at Quebec, 9, 227; at Three Rivers, 301; in Miscou mission, 7, 312, 12, 263, 21, 312, 32, 35; sketch, 8, 293, 71, 142; cited, 12, 159.

Dumas, Jean, Jesuit, 71, 130; arrives in Louisiana, 72, 19; accompanies Du Poisson, 67, 279, 297, 311-313, 317; journeys to Illinois, 321; sketch, 342-343, 71, 168.


Dumesnil, Jean Péronne, sieur de Mazé, 46, 183, 47, 318; arrives in Canada, 45, 163; sketch, 46, 303. *Memoire*, cited, 46, 303.

Dumesnil, Louis Péronne, son of Jean: secretary of governor, 46, 183, 303, 47, 305; conducts Lalemant to council, 46, 187; sketch, 47, 318.

Dumesnil, Michel Péronne, sieur des Touches, son of Jean: death, 46, 183, 303. *See also* Peronne, Michel.

Dumkerke, ——, Norman, gunner: attempts suicide, 28, 197.


Dumont (Dumons), ——, royal commissioner to Canada, 47, 292, 318, 48, 295, 296.


Dumont, Claude, Jesuit brother, 71, 130; sketch, 152.

Dumouchel, Paul, blacksmith: dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 29, 35, 37, 47; sketch, 307.

Dumoulin, Pierre, Protestant French minister: *Anti-Coton* ascribed to, 4, 269.
Du Moulin (Desmoulins), Charlotte, marriage, 70, 73, 77.

Dunkirk (Dunquerque), Eng., 22, 39; squadron at, 18, 71.


Duperet, Jacques, Jesuit scholastic, 71, 130; sketch, 160.

Du Peron (Perron), François, Jesuit, 20, 93, 22, 317, 43, 47, 49, 175, 71, 130; arrives in Canada, 15, 149, 49, 161; with Onondagas 9, 312; goes to Huron mission, 14, 273, 15, 149, 161, 16, 239; his labors there, 15, 165, 175, 19, 209, 20, 97, 21, 145, 23, 19, 26, 299; his life endangered, 15, 151; his Huron appellation, 16, 239; at Quebec, 20, 215, 34, 39, 35, 45; at Sillery, 20, 309; at Tadoussac, 44, 95; goes to France, 35, 53, 44, 107; death and burial (1665), 49, 175; sketch, 14, 288–289, 71, 143; grave discovered, 8, 292, 42, 298. Letter to his brother (1639), 15, 4–5, 147–189, 239, 71, 185.

Du Peron (Duperron), Joseph Imbert, Jesuit, 22, 197, 71, 13; arrives in Canada, 18, 75; at Sillery, 22, 41, 30, 173, 175; at Montreal, 24, 219, 229, 241, 252; at Richelieu, 27, 21, 28, 199; at Three Rivers, 27, 81, 30, 195, 35, 57; goes to Tadoussac, 30, 185; returns to France, 38, 197, 40, 255; captured by English, 79–83; sketch, 22, 317, 71, 144; facsimile writing, 22, 196, 71, 211. Letter (1643), 24, 229–265; François writes to, 15, 147, 239.

Du Plessis, ———, flees from Three Rivers, 38, 171.

Du Plessis, Charles, 3, 300. See Liancourt.

Duplessis, Françoise, sister of Richelieu, 8, 310.

Du Plessis, François Xavier, Jesuit, 71, 130; sketch, 165.

Du Plessis, Pacifique, Récollet brother: at Quebec, 1, 7.

Duplessis-Bochart, Guillaume Guillemot, French naval officer, 5, 111, 125, 177, 219, 6, 89, 99, 7, 211, 8, 31, 47, 9, 225–229, 251, 271, 273, 279, 293, 295, 10, 57, 12, 125, 215; lieutenant of Caen, 5, 43; intercedes for captives, 47; seeds sent to, 67; admiral of fleet, 203, 13, 19; aids Jesuits, 6, 41, 43, 7, 213–221, 8, 51, 53, 59, 71–75; forbids sale of liquor to Indians, 6, 253; escorts Giffard’s colony, 326; gives Indian child to Jesuits, 7, 227, 277; his fleet, 8, 45; goes to France, 17; sponsor in baptism, 9, 67; settles quarrels of Indians, 245, 249, 265; captive presented to, 265–269, 19, 269; confers with Hurons, 9, 283–289, 10, 27; takes Indian girl to France, 11, 149; begins house at Tadoussac, 21, 93–95; gifts to Quebec church, 42, 271; sketch, 5, 283; confounded with Duplessis-Kerbodot, 6, 41, 325, 21, 31, 37, 266, 71, 337, 370.

Duplessis-Kerbodot (Kerodo, Querobo), ———, governor of Three Rivers, 36, 145, 147; arrives in Canada, 21, 311; slain by Iroquois, 37, 113, 38, 57, 40, 97, 255; sketch, 5, 283, 37, 266. See also Duplessis-Bochart.
Duplessis-Kerbodot, Anne, marriage, 71, 370.
Du Pont, ———, nephew of Richelieu: gives passport to Jesuits, 5, 11.
Du Pont, 16, 27. See Aiguillon, d'.
Dupont, L., Jesuit writer: Meditationes, 34, 49; abridgment of this work, 27, 97, 313. See also La Puente, Luis de.
Du Pont. See Pontgravé, François.
Du Pont (Dupont), Robert, son of Pontgravé, 2, 307; lives with Indians, 1, 67, 169-171, 2, 101, 3, 187, 197; on St. John River, 2, 27, 31, 221, 229, 3, 211, 217; imprisoned by Poutrincourt, 1, 67; opposes missionaries, 77-79; escapes to woods, 309, 316; reconciled with Poutrincourt, 1, 171, 3, 189; to teach Indian language to Biard, 219; his ships, 4, 27.
Du Pontor. See Belot.
Du Puis, ———, slain by Iroquois, 37, 113.
Du Puis, Zacharie, French officer, 44, 159, 201; commands Onondaga expedition, 41, 133, 43, 143-145; his estates, 58, 113, 295; sketch, 43, 324.
Dupuy, Claude Thomas, intendant: visits Jesuits, 69, 237; recalled to France, 292; term as intendant, 71, 118.
Dupuy, Gaspard, Jesuit, 71, 130; sketch, 156.
Du Puy, Raymond, superior of hospital order, 11, 276.
Du Puy (Dupuy), Claude, Jesuit, 71, 130; procurator of Canadian missions, 79; sketch, 161.
Du Quesne, Abraham, 1, 312, 2, 299. See Du Chesne.
Duquesne de Menneville, ———, marquis: arrives in Canada, 71, 396; intercedes for Tournois, 69, 286; term as governor, 71, 117.
Duquet, Denis, 32, 69; sketch, 311-312.
Duquet, Franoise, marriage, 62, 274.
Duquet, Madame: gift to Quebec church, 42, 279.
Duquet, Pierre, singer, 43, 33, 45, 155, 46, 165.
Duralde, Martin, survey of Illinois country (1770), cited, 4, 268.
Durand, ———, valet of Laval, 45, 133.
Durand, Catherine (Guignon), mass said for, 70, 65.
Durand, Jean, marriage, 47, 318.
Durand, Pierre, dit Montmirel, sketch, 70, 309.
Duret, Noël, computes eclipse, 23, 179.
Du Rocher, ———, corporal: repulses Iroquois, 22, 277.
Du Rue (Ru), Paul, Jesuit, 65, 103, 266, 71, 130; in Louisiana, i, 36, 318, 72, 19; with Houmas, 65, 149; chaplain at Biloxi, 169; erects a cross, 271; sketch, 265, 71, 160; as a linguist, 65, 169.
Du Sautoy, Louise, marriage, 69, 290.
Du Serron (Blessed), François, 21, 318; invoked, 289.
Dussieux, L.: Canada Française, 71, 296.
Dusterlo, Mathieu, in Company of Associates, 4, 257.
Dutch, 8, 300, 313, 12, 185, 21, 55, 22, 319, 25, 65, 71, 26, 49, 29, 51, 31, 55, 57, 131, 32, 145, 39, 87, 209, 42, 111, 43, 109, 175, 273, 291, 313, 44, 45, 123, 46, 87, 47, 197, 49, 257, 273, 50, 63–65, 135, 183, 51, 123, 219, 53, 141, 179, 183, 189, 57, 25, 157, 139, 59, 237, 60, 107, 113, 62, 157, 63, 179, 64, 239, 66, 181; on Siberian coast, 3, 181, 299; in Cayenne, 49, 219, 274; on Atlantic coast, 1, 205, 38, 229; encroach on French territory, 21, 31, 22, 271; settlements in Hudson valley, 1, 32, 24, 271, 311, 312, 25, 288, 28, 105–115, 29, 49, 39, 201, 213, 40, 127, 141; on Penobscot, 2, 293; at Fort Nassau, 28, 314. Visit Tadoussac, 36, 139; Quebec, 145, 147, 37, 115, 44, 219; England, 25, 73. Allies of Iroquois, 1, 25, 33, 135, 38, 191, 39, 85, 44, 207; attacked by Iroquois, 12, 205, 42, 41–43; at Dutch settlement, 25, 55–57, 61–63; fear them, 59; intrigue with them against French, 17, 223, 57, 317, 62, 247, 64, 39, 133; influence of Van Curler with, 287; guarantee their good faith in treaty, 41, 85, 50, 137; take part in French-Iroquois council, 44, 97; give present to them, 55, 71; accompany Mohawk war-party, 64, 57. Trade with Iroquois, 8, 312, 22, 251, 307, 24, 271, 25, 45, 49, 55, 63, 67, 28, 113, 31, 95, 39, 71, 141, 189, 41, 201, 213, 219, 43, 99, 179, 44, 59, 151, 46, 149, 47, 111, 49, 141, 151, 50, 65, 53, 179, 229, 55, 85, 62, 185; supply firearms to them, 1, 269, 5, 293, 6, 309, 21, 119, 269–271, 22, 251, 267–269, 307, 24, 271, 291, 25, 59, 32, 21, 34, 123, 36, 101, 38, 67, 45, 205, 46, 149, 49, 151, 205; sell them brandy (see Brandy, and Liquor traffic). Attacked by Souriquois, 4, 87; trade at Hudson Bay, 5, 55; seek to monopolize Huron trade, 8, 61; at war with Mohegan tribes, 28, 107; with others, 115; neutral in intertribal wars, 44, 97; trade with Ottawas, 63, 281–283, 293; policy toward Indians, 71, 335. Allies of French, 24, 273; receive French envoys, 21, 315, 28, 137, 29, 47–59, 42, 41, 44, 97–99 (see also Ambassadors and envoys); policy toward French colonists, 24, 273; encroach upon French territory, 18, 245; French schemes against, 21, 269–273; notify French of Jogues's death, 30, 229, 32, 25, 39, 235, 266; carry French goods, 41, 237; desire to trade with French, 43, 185; French complain of their
Dutch (continued)—
treachery, 50, 193; repel English and French invaders, 57, 317; captive, set free by French, 64, 59; recapture New Netherlands, 57, 31, 317, 58, 179; traders captured by French, 63, 303, 305; history, 71, 316. Aid French captives, 21, 33, 40, 143, 42, 296, 50, 67; refuse to do so, 47, 93. Ransom Bressani, 23, 326, 26, 51, 39, 75-79, 85, 201; aid him, 26, 51, 27, 263; seek to ransom Jogues, 24, 283, 297, 301, 201, 223, 266; assist him to escape, 25, 55-57, 31, 93, 97-99, 137, 39, 231, 233; aid him, 25, 47, 73; aid Poncet, 38, 197, 40, 143, 145, 155; send wine to Le Moine, 47, 199; unfriendly to Bruyas, 59, 75. Intemperance among, 24, 285; pirates, 38, 175-177; Mennonites take refuge with, 28, 313; superiority in commerce, 64, 29; supposed to maintain Swedes on Delaware, 28, 109. Disputes with English colonies, 36, 244, 50, 321; English settlers among, 28, 109; divert English colonial trade, 50, 321. See also Flemings, and Holland.

Du Tertre, Antoinette. See La Visitation, A. de.

Du Thet (Duthet), Gilbert, Jesuit brother, 71, 130; arrives in Acadia, 1, 227, 318, 2, 55, 247, 3, 261; calls Imbert to account, 2, 235; killed in attack by English, 1, 6, 13, 129, 229, 2, 255, 3, 7, 281-283, 4, 11, 13; sketch, 71, 137.


Du Tillet, Titon, French poet: Parnasse Françoïs, cited, 8, 289.

Du Tisne, Claude Charles, arrives in Canada, 66, 195; sketch, 345.

Du Val, ———, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.

Du Val, Jean, habitant, 58, 111.

Duval, Jean René, Jesuit brother, 71, 130; sketch, 172.

Duval, Pierre, habitant, 43, 33; drowned, 45; sketch, 320.

Duval, Pierre, Jesuit brother, 71, 130; sketch, 167.

Du Vault, 35, 289. See Monceaux.

Du Verger, Forget, abbé, missionary in Illinois: kindness to Jesuits, 70, 203; illegally sells mission property, 71, 37; ignorant regarding church feasts, 45, 47.

Du Viger, Mademoiselle ———, 41, 239.


Duwal, ———, Jesuit brother, 71, 27.

Dwarfs: not found among aborigines, 38, 257; in Indian folk-lore, 10, 183, 12, 33-35, 42, 195-197.

[Dyckman, Johannes,] Dutch commandant at Fort Orange: unfriendly to Poncet, 40, 143.


Dyes: obtained from roots, 7, 81, 38, 251, 43, 259; how used, 2, 294, 40, 169. 53, 89.

**Dysentery**: how caused, 2, 167; prevalent among Indians, 143, 149, 223, 3, 201, 26, 97, 46, 143, 57, 225—in autumn, 3, 105; in Canadian army, 64, 241; bloody, causes death, 44, 27; Indian remedies for, 12, 25, 269.

**EAGLES**: described, 5, 21; talons, as charms, 10, 209; carries away child, 33, 45–47; genie assumes form of, 39, 21; hunted, 57; constellation of, 46, 205; talons, as weapons, 60, 199; wooden, on Natches temple, 68, 123.

Eames, Wilberforce, librarian: aid from, acknowledged, I, xii.

Earmitagousitch, Adrian, an Algonkin: tortured by Iroquois, 22, 261.

**Earrings**: as money, 18, 19; Indians wear, 62, 179, 70, 95, 149; of beads, 67, 137; of stones, 165. *See also* Indians: social and economic life—ornaments.

**Earth**: used to dress skins, 58, 99; as dye, 99. *See also* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.

**Earthenware**: *See* Indians: social and economic life—ceramics.


East: eastern Algonkins called "people of," 47, 107, 315; Tonicas worship god of, 65, 131.

East Indies. *See* Jesuits: missions.

Easter: date in 1639, 15, 249; non-communicants at, to be interdicted, 32, 83.

Eastlanders, appellation of Delawares, 47, 316.

Eastman, Mary: *Dahcota*, cited, 10, 320, 71, 276.

Easton, Peter, pirate: blackmails fishing vessels, 4, 265.

Eataentsic, 8, 117, 119, 147, 303. *See* E-yâ'-ta-hë'n'-tsic.

"Eat-all" feast, 6, 279. *See* Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion—feasts.

Eaton, Theophilus, founder and governor of New Haven, 36, 243; attitude toward French alliance, 109.

Ebens, ———, sieur, 36, 97. *See* Hibbins, William.

Ecaregniondi, rock in Huronia, 10, 145, 20, 308. *See also* Karegni-ondi.
Ecclesiastes, cited, 1, 103.


Échaffaut (chafaut) aux Basques, point on St. Lawrence: origin of name, 5, 35, 276.

Echineskawat, Martin, a Montagnais: Crépieul winters with, 63, 255.

Echitamagat, Indian village: trade at, 63, 257.

Echkanich, Joseph, an Algonkin: baptism and death, 9, 45-51.

Echo, heard on Mississippi, 65, 237.


Eclipses, 64, 119, 139, 147; explanation of, by aborigines, 6, 223, 12, 31, 73, 22, 295; regarded as omens, 39, 139; Le Jeune explains, to Indian, 12, 143; predicted by Jesuits, 15, 139, 17, 119, 30, 67, 39, 139, 145; observations of, in ascertaining longitude, 16, 227; observed by Jesuits, 38, 221; Aulneau asks for reckoning of, 68, 257; lunar, 5, 99, 8, 63, 10, 59, 15, 139, 175, 22, 295-297, 23, 179, 30, 67, 58, 181-185, 201, 64, 117, 68, 291; solar, 48, 39, 54, 217, 241-243 58, 29, 64, 117.

Economy, Pa., settlement of, 69, 297.

Ecors blancs, Jesuits at, 67, 311.

Ecstasy: among Indians, 5, 159; religious, 38, 113.


Edinburgh, O. ste of Kaskaské, 69, 299.

Édits du Conseil du Roi, cited, 8, 309.

Édits et Ordonnances, cited, 47, 317, 49, 278, 50, 324, 65, 272. See also Decrees; France: government; and Quebec: government.

Education: among French—school for colonists' children at Quebec, 27, 314; students at Quebec, 47, 255, 259; status of, at Quebec, 50, 173; disputations in philosophy, 191, 213; courses in Quebec college, 323, 325, 66, 209; students sing in chapel, 57, 61; pupils at Montreal, 64, 149; Jesuit estates devoted to, 71, 97, 101-103, 393; in Lower Canada (1824), 234, 301. Among Indians—Montagnais, I, 17; Louis XIV.'s ideas regarding, 52, 261; religious orders undertake education of, 261, 62, 275; Iroquois, 53, 205-207, 57, 31; Indians imitate French pupils, 61; at missions, 66, 209. Ursulines instruct French and Indian girls, 16, 23, 256, 23, 291, 299-301, 52, 47, 99, 56, 219. See also Jesuits: missions; Quebec: ecclesiastical and educational; Schools; and Ursulines.

Edwards, Jonathan, theologian: with Stockbridges, 26, 315.


Eels: habitat, 6, 271, 23, 307-309, 41, 93, 43, 261, 48, 173, 56, 49; abundance of, 5, 89; dependence of Indians on, 89; method of catching, 6, 309, 42, 97; fisheries of, 3, 83, 9, 167, 171, 32, 99, 107, 36, 141, 40, 215, 43, 67, 45, 113, 193, 47, 261, 60, 161, 65, 183; importance thereof, 28, 239; method of drying, 5, 89, 6, 311; smoked for winter use, 6, 277; as food, 7, 47-49, 97, 16, 79, 25, 169, 34, 63, 37, 25, 27, 153, 39, 111, 41, 189, 49, 179; excellent quality of, 40, 215; flesh compared to that of rattlesnake, 43, 153; offered to manitou, 7, 87; Attikamègues give to Algonkins, 24, 69; given to Hurons, 27, 91; sent to Montreal, 35, 57; exported to Antilles, 50, 241; skin, eaten during famine, 7, 125—used as ribbon, 62, 185; price, 28, 239, 48, 173.

Eentawai, an Andarahi'ronnon: at Quebec, 38, 181.

Effigies, human, on cabins, 13, 231, 263, 267.

Egandarekoui, Marguerite, Huron convert: piety, 58, 139-143.

Eggs: as delicacies for sick, 24, 159; Indian method of preparation, 44, 299.

Eguillon, duchesse d'. See Aiguillon, d'.

Egwasitabeou, Catherine, Montagnais convert: baptized, 59, 61.

Egypt: comparison of Indian chief to Pharaoh of, 23, 167; plagues of, 29, 219, 67, 293; Holy Family go to, 40, 147; exodus from, 44, 183, 57, 109, 61, 169; Indian customs at meals compared to those of, 44, 299; Indian superstitions compared to animal worship of, 50, 127.

Ehawennon, a Huron: attacked by Iroquois, 37, 93.

Ehonkehronons, Huron appellation of Island tribe, 5, 291, 17, 165. See also Islanders.

Ehressaronon, Huron appellation of Indian tribe, 18, 235.

Ehriehronnons, Huron appellation of Huron-Iroquois tribe, 41, 75, 81. See Eries.
Ehwae, Petun village; desolation of, 21, 181.
Eitawikiik, an Algonkin: at Quebec, 45, 99.
Eitoucha, Barnabé, Montagnais convert: baptized, 59, 63.
Ekarenniondi, Petun village, 20, 308.
Ekhennabamate, a Montagnais, 7, 91, 107, 147.
Ekhinechkaouat, Montagnais chief, 12, 181; cultivates land, 173.
Ekhinechkaouat, Jean Baptiste, Montagnais chief: sickness and recovery, 41, 193.
Ekhiondatsaan (Khiondaesahan), Huron village: location, 12, 272; Jesuits at, 14, 27; escapes epidemic, 29.
Ekouaendae, Michel, Huron convert: pious death, 36, 205.
Ekwi, Jaques d', at seminary, 45, 159.
Elders, authority of, 54, 37. See also Indians: government.
Elect (or elected), the, in French courts, 16, u; defined, 255.
Elect (or elected), a French court, 16, u; denned, 255.
Elemi: denned, 49, 276; ingredient of ointment, 51, 289.
Elephants, bones of, found in Kentucky, 69, 299.
Eliot (Heliot), John, minister at Roxbury, Mass.: entertains Druillettes, 36, 91; maintained by society, 242; instructs Indians, 91, 242; writes to Lauson, 38, 173; missionary labors, 71, 336.
Elizabeth, Huron convert: baptism and death, 15, 131.
Elizabeth, princess of France: sponsor in baptism, 1, 109.
Elizabeth, Queen of England: Virginia named for, 1, 61.
Elks (Alces americanus), 7, 277, 9, 133, 213; names for, 9, 310, 38, 241; described, 2, 298, 6, 271, 295; habitat, 2, 167, 8, 41, 9, 165, 27, 261, 289, 29, 221, 38, 241, 48, 157, 161, 59, 161, 69, 143, 209.
Chase: season for hunting, 3, 83; method of hunting, 6, 295, 7, 47, 179, 8, 21, 263, 9, 71, 12, 135-137, 57, 319, 58, 59, 60, 253, 67, 137, 213; hunted, 1, 85, 247, 8, 29, 12, 137, 14, 143, 239, 16, 45, 77, 18, 167, 189, 193, 20, 201, 293, 22, 93, 26, 129, 27, 203-205, 29, 179, 30, 133-135, 231, 31, 143, 195, 259, 32, 43, 49, 263-265, 271, 37, 185, 195, 245, 39, 113, 40, 185, 205, 41, 179, 159, 43, 139, 67, 217; diminishing in numbers, 11, 143; exterminated on Miscou Island, 32, 35; as food, 2, 263, 7, 181-183, 9, 27, 12, 73, 16, 70-83, 24, 37, 56, 79, 60, 249; broth made from bones, 6, 273-275; flesh dried, 277-279, 22, 47, 149, 39, 115.
Miscellaneous: sacrificed, 6, 157; domestication, 297, 9, 131, 165; stones found in, used as charms, 12, 13, 22, 95; souls of deceased hunt, 26, 125; as presents, 29, 249; savages compared to, 47, 167. Hair used in embroidery, 68, 265. Skins—bartered, 3, 69, 4, 113, 28, 235, 31, 209, 32, 35, 67, 211; as clothing, 3, 75, 7, 13, 67, 135, 70, 97; used by Jesuits among Hurons, as money, 9, 175;
shields made of, 13, 272; as bedding, 14, 185; as seat for chief, 26, 155-157; as presents, 27, 269, 28, 299, 29, 53; as food, 37, 261, 39, 113. Tallow, used in making candles, 67, 89. See also Cattle, wild; and Moose.


Ellis, Henry: Voyage Hudson's Bay, 71, 249.


Elms: in western country, 55, 193; along Mississippi River, 59, 149; along Chautauqua Portage, 69, 161.

Elysian Fields, in ancient mythology, 39, 13.

Elye (Elie), Jean François, Jesuit scholastic, 71, 130; arrives in Canada (1666), 50, 173, 195; at Quebec, 323; leaves Jesuit society, 217; changes name, 217; sketch, 71, 150.

Embarras, described, 67, 289; found in Mississippi River, 307.

Embassy. See Ambassadors and envoys.

Embroidery. See Indians: occupations, arts, and industries.

Emeralds, found on Huron Islands, 55, 103.


Emery, Algonkin convert: baptized, 22, 93-95; renounces manitou, 95.

Emery, Mme. —— d', 42, 279. See Monceau.

Emetics: prescribed by medicine-men, 33, 199, 203, 219, 39, 23; used by Iroquois, 42, 167; Laure administers to Montagnais, 68, 77. See also Indians: social and economic life — sickness and remedies.

Emperor, prayers for, 32, 81, 312. See also Holy Roman Empire.

Enamel, images done in, 28, 143.

Encycicals. See Circular letters.


Endahiach (Andahiach), Huron chief, 13, 213.

Endahiacon, Huron chief: friendly to Jesuits, 13, 125.

Endarahy, Huron village: Jesuits at, 42, 241.

Endicott, John, vice-governor of Massachusetts: friendly to French, 36, 95, 97, 109; entertains Drulilettes, 95; to be governor of Massachusetts, 101, 109; founds Salem, 242.

Enditenhwa, name of Huron feast, 10, 177.

Enditsacone (Enditsacone, misprint), Huron chief: brings prisoner to Onnentisati, 13, 39; reports to council, 229; interested in religion, 14, 97; reports to Jesuits, 105.
Enfant du diable, Canadian appellation of skunk, 67, 344.
Engagés (see also Jesuits: missions): system described, 62, 275; term explained, 67, 279; make contract by the year, 66, 33, 69, 123; in Jesuit service, 8, 89, 30, 304, 32, 101, 69, 243; in service of Hundred Associates, 32, 312; at Malbaye, 69, 81-83; at trading posts, 103, 115, 123; accompany Céloron, 175; in service of English, 171, 185; necessary to French, 62, 163; untrustworthy, 63, 255; need of testing, 257; directions of missionary regarding, 265; Jesuits advised to employ, 66, 31; royal decree concerning, 339; paid in merchandise, 69, 83; wages, 21, 65, 24, 159, 28, 227, 235, 62, 275, 69, 83, 245-247, 261, 70, 21, 65.
Enghien, Belgium, Condé's title derived from, 8, 291.
Enghien (Anguien), ——, duc d': interested in New France, 8, 225; marriage, 291. See also Condé.
Enghien, Louis Antoine, duc d', executed by Napoleon, 8, 291.

England, 15, 51, 64, 274, 65, 270. Parliament, 71, 392—American colonies send agent to, 36, 85; contest with throne, 109; prohibits trade with West Indies, 244; adopts navigation act (1660), 50, 321; passes Quebec Act, 71, 391. Civil war agitated, 36, 109; revolution in, 64, 280; later political disturbances, 71, 391; royal council orders investigation of Jesuit estates, 392.

Relations with France: Kirk's expedition sets out from (1629), 8, 287; war with, 66, 309, 67, 203-205; arrival in Canada of fleet from (1711), 66, 189; Port Royal ceded to (1713), 67, 207; French policy toward, 125; Illinois ceded to, 70, 275, 295, 71, 39; Louisiana ceded to, 70, 295, 299. French Jesuits in, 1, 235, 2, 273-275, 3, 17-19, 4, 71-75, 25, 63-65, 73, 61, 151, 65, 264; L'Aubinière in, 28, 233; Groseilliers in, 320; De la Tour in, 41, 257; La Jonquière prisoner in, 69, 293; Piquet unwilling to swear allegiance to, 295; mail for Canada sent via, 71, 25, 29; Meurin takes oath of allegiance to, 35. See also Acadia: French-English claims; English; and Gt. Britain.

Relations with other countries: jealous of Holland, 50, 321; declares war upon Holland, 57, 317; conquers New Netherlands, 60, 133; secures peace between Spain and Austria, 67, 337; Florida ceded to, 70, 267. See also Gt. Britain, Holland, and other countries.

Miscellaneous: pirates from, 4, 265; privy council memorialized regarding pirates, 265; attempts to suppress piracy, 265; piracy in port of, 29, 31, 31, 101. Search made in, for Journal des jésuites, 27, 308; coal exported from, 31, 101; Hudson returns to, 66, 69; Nicholson in, 69, 233; regarding expulsion of Jesuits from, 71, 43; maritime history, 335.

English, 5, 177, 7, 61, 89, 8, 304, 312, 313, 9, 133, 135, 153, 31, 115, 197, 36, 103, 38, 41, 40, 61, 119, 49, 71, 50, 173, 50, 301, 58, 293.
INDEX


Relations with French: attack and destroy St. Sauveur (1613), 1, 227, 313, 2, 211, 253-255, 3, 7, 71, 4, 9-11; capture La Saussaye’s vessel, 3, 283; set French to Virginia, 9, 4, 23, 79; destroy settlements, 3, 11, 4, 35-41, 45; leave Port Royal, 51; claims to New France, 99-103; restore Pentegoët (1635), 8, 13; war vessels at Acadia, 41, 257; invade Maine (1690-91), 65, 271; attack Port Royal (1707), 67, 336; Acadia surrendered to (1713), 69, 302; attack Norridgewock, (1721-22) 67, 338, (1724) 66, 346; French fleet sent to attack Port Royal (1747), 69, 202; capture Louisbourg (1758), 2, 304, 69, 292. La Ralde attacks (1628), 5, 278; capture Roguemont’s fleet (1628), 4, 270, 10, 43; capture De Caen (1629), 8, 288; capture and burn Quebec, (1628) 2, 300, (1759) 69, 286, 70, 311-312, 71, 25; occupy Quebec (1629-1632), 5, 247, 280, 291, 6, 23, 85-87, 105, 117-119, 32, 312; cede Quebec to French (1632), 2, 300. 5, 39-45, 42, 269; attack Quebec (1690), 64, 259; defeated at Quebec (1690), 41-43; besiege Quebec, 68, 33. Canada — attack, (1628-29) 1, 8, (1709-10) 66, 343, 345; conquest (1629), 34, 159, 53, 27; occupation (1629-32), 1, 314, 10, 320; surrender (1632), 8, 288, 39, 49; invasion, (1690) 62, 272, 64, 41-53, 97-99, 274, (1711) 66, 185-199. Ships captured, 7, 211, 63, 285-287; capture French ships, 40, 79-81, 191, 41, 43, 211, 64, 119, 147, 66, 309, 70, 314, 71, 139, 163-164; at peace with French, 41, 239; attacked by, (1690) 63, 302, 303, 305, (1704) 66, 159, 169; French attack, colonies, 64, 274; attack French
Relations with French (continued)—
settlements, 64, 41, 99, 245; killed by, 43-45; restore prisoners, 43;
French captured by, 43-47; declare war against, 245, 255; surrender to, 263; attacked by, 66, 159, 343-344; defend Montreal against, 193;
English expeditions against (1709-11), 343, 345; Nicholson urges necessity of reducing French (1710), 69, 233; capture La Jonquière (1747), 293; defeated by (1757), 70, 105-107, 111-113, 119-123, 139-149; besiege Fort Niagara (1759), 69, 293, 70, 251; capture Fort Miami (1760), 69, 300; take possession of Fort Chartres (1765), 70, 317. Iberville’s expedition against, at Hudson Bay (1686), 59, 306; recapture forts at, 63, 305; attack French at, 66, 75; attacked by French at, 99-101; capture Du Peron, 40, 81-83; friendly to Jesuit missionary, 46, 67-69; Frontenac hostile to, 55, 322; St. Castin friendly to, 63, 301; capture St. Vallier, 301; warn Lamberville, 64, 247; capture Marest, 65, 264; policy toward Bigot, 95; Davion flees from, 66, 131; obstacle to missions, 181, 203, 69, 33; prisoners among French, 66, 201; claims in Acadia opposed by Aubéry, 344; accuse Rale of inciting Indians, 346; Rale’s advice to Abenakis regarding, 67, 57; Bégon’s policy toward, 57-61; abduct St. Castin, 109, 336; attempt to capture Rale, 113-115, 205, 231, 239, 337, 338; feeling toward Rale, 229-231; destroy church at Norridgewock, 209; dispute with French over Acadia, 332-333; hostile to French, 68, 231; French fear war with, 69, 39; torture prisoners, 57; letters sent through, 151; encroaching on French territory, 185; ransomed by French, 70, 187-189, 197; expel Jesuits from Acadia, 290; show humanity to conquered, 71, 29. See also the several countries and colonies.

Relations with other whites: acquire lands in New Netherland (1643), 28, 109; disputes of colonies with Dutch, 36, 244; at war with Dutch (1653), 38, 179, 191; conquer and occupy New Netherland (1664), 21, 318, 50, 167, 321, 51, 219; trade diverted by Dutch, 50, 321; Dutch drive, out of New Netherlands, 58, 179. In New Sweden, 33, 137. Take possession of Pensacola, 70, 267.

Relations with aborigines: supply weapons to, 1, 269, 6, 309; driven from Kennebec by, 3, 223; Bashaba slain by, 3, 297; Indians learn drunkenness from, 11, 197; accuse Jesuits to Indians, 15, 31, 17, 123; tribes exterminated by, 36, 105; wars with, 60, 133 (see also Wars); massacred by, 60, 231, 322, 66, 343-344, 70, 177-179, 317; instruct, 62, 243; Indian debtors flee to, 67, 41; captured by,
INDEX

70, 121-125, 149, 181, 283-285. Abenakis — obstacle to conversion of, 25, 179; at war with, 60, 135, 231-233, 265, 62, 259, 67, 105, 117-123, 129, 203-205, 231-235, 334; exchange prisoners with, 65, 91; confer with, 93-97, 67, 65, 197-209; captives, 65, 95, 67, 103-109, 117, 205; attempt to seduce from French, 29, 35, 97-101, 197; on land of, 63; attached to, 65; dislike, 219-223, 227-229; Wissememet champions peace with, 335; accuse of perfidy, 70, 195; ill-treat captives, 201. Ill-treat Armouchiquois, 2, 45, 292; attacked by, 45-47; Incite Cha’htas against French, 69, 203; among Chicasas, 57, at war with Etechemins, 60, 265; captured by Lorette Hurons, 66, 169-171. Iroquois—incite, against French and allies, 17, 223, 62, 159, 63, 245, 279, 64, 73, 81, 133, 143, 245, 259, 66, 203, 69, 195; ask Dutch aid against, 36, 101; French seek alliance with, against, 36, 75-111, 246-247; nearness to, 105; decline to aid French against, 37, 77, 259; at war with, 38, 179, 62, 67, 64, 109, 67, 185; ask aid of, 60, 133; confer with, 62, 67, 165, 64, 97-99, 143; claim, as subjects, 63, 293; Dongan intrigues with, 301; retreat at order of, 64, 99; allied with, 259, 66, 187, 191, 67, 25; insult converts, 66, 205; attempt to seduce, from French, 67, 25-27; policy toward, 73; desire to settle near, 77; supply liquor to, 68, 279; French and Iroquois converts allied against, 69, 295; give lead plate to Johnson, 296; aid, against French, 70, 133, 251. Loups plunder, 64, 47; La Demoiselle (Miami) friendly to, 69, 299; aid Mohegans against Narragansetts, 36, 79, 238; Ottawas capture, 69, 299; captives rescued from Ottawas by French officer, 70, 115-117; Sauteurs attack at Mackinac, 251, 317.

Trade: liquor traffic with Indians, 5, 49, 38, 35-37, 68, 279, 295; fur trade, 5, 241, 6, 297-299, 8, 313, 62, 157 159, 64, 93, 101, 65, 253, 67, 25, 69, 185-187; with Abenakis, 24, 61, 63, 117, 131, 67, 125, 137, 199; with Wenôrhrons, 39, 141; with northern Algonkins, 57, 21-23; with Ottawas, 63, 281; with Iroquois, 64, 101, 65, 223; with Taogarios, 115, 266; with Mistassins, 68, 45; with southern Indians, 69, 33; with Ohio tribes, 171; with Alibamu, 205; with Hurons, 300. In Virginia, 30, 85; merchants buy goods plundered from French, 40, 81; with French, 67, 45. Traders, captured by French, 63, 305; undersell French, 67, 29, 125; ruin French trade, 69, 157; at Logstown, 297.

Miscellaneous: mine copper in Acadia, 3, 296; at Azores, 4, 59-60; heresy among, 115; admiralty court of inquiry, 265; at Tadoussac, 5, 203, 68, 29; injure religious houses, 5, 45, 6, 60-71, 326; leave negro at Quebec, 5, 63, 197; words in Indian languages, 284; angered at Le Baillif, 287; use wampum, 8, 314; aided by Razilly, 9, 309-310; method of preparing berries, 16, 259; nobility, attitude toward colonists, 28, 109; women, 29, 185; geldings, 37, 249. Col-
Miscellaneous (continued)—
onists, numerous on eastern coasts, 38, 229; often red-haired, 70, 189. Jesuits among, 47, 197; name Fox River, 54, 306. Disguise themselves as Loups, 64, 51; some prefer Catholic religion, 65, 93; names on rocks, 69, 175; prisoners sent home, 70, 191-193, 197, 201; fail to avenge Fort George massacre, 197-199; rent land from Beauvais, 71, 39; at St. Louis, 45; régime in Canada, 97-99, 391-395. Colonies—Catholic missions in, 59, 307; population of, compared with French, 66, 187; attack Canada (1709-10), 343-345; revolt of, 1709, 388, 391; western extension of, hindered, 391; see also Colonies, English. Flag—Dutch traders carry, 63, 283; French vessel carries, 287; taken down at Logstown, 69, 175.

English Colonial Papers, cited, 5, 278.

Engravings: copper-plate, Jesuits use, 64, 227; made for Jesuits, 67, 323.

Enheionsa, a Huron, slain by Iroquois, 37, 105.

Enjalran, Jean, Jesuit, 60, 147, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1676), 60, 318; goes to Ottawa mission (1677), 318, 61, 101; with Winnebagoes, 15, 248; superior of Ottawa missions (1681-88), 60, 318, 62, 195; at St. François de Borgia, 195; with expedition against Iroquois (1687), 60, 318, 63, 275, 303; returns to France (1688), 60, 318; letters to Cadillac (1701), 318; receives commission from governor (1701), 318; death (1708, 1709, or 1718), 318, 71, 154; sketch, 60, 318, 71, 154. Lettre à (1676), 60, 14-16, 104-147, 311, 318, 71, 199. Extract of letter (Rel. 1679), 61, 103-147. Canadian version of King Philip's War (in letter, 1676), 60, 135, 319.

Ennelat, Auvergne, drummer from, 49, 163.

Enondecha, official name of Huron chiefs, 10, 231.

Entarahna, a Huron: blames French for deaths. 13, 209.

Enskia, e'ronnons, Huron appellation of western tribe: hostile to Iroquois, 38, 181; probably Ojibwas, q.v., 294.

Entouhonorons, 8, 293. See Senecas.

Entrails, of game, eaten by Indians, 39, 215.

Entsona, an Algonkin: slain by Iroquois, 37, 111.

Envoy See Ambassadors and envoy.

Epidemics (see also Smallpox, and the several contagious diseases), 8, 294, 11, 197, 265, 12, 93, 109, 113, 197, 227, 231, 245, 251, 46, 285. Attributed to French, 11, 15, 39, 197, 12, 85, 237, 13, 215, 14, 17, 53, 103, 253, 15, 19-35, 39-51, 99, 151, 181, 16, 39, 53-55; to E-yā'-ta-hēn'-tsik, 14, 9; to Jesuits, 18, 13, 20, 29-31, 73, 30, 227, 39, 125-131; to Christian religion, 31, 121. See also Indians: superstitions. Among French: on shipboard, 8, 292, 309, 32, 133, 50, 85, 89, 69, 47, 72, 18; exempt from, at Three Rivers, 12, 261; hospital nuns nurse patients (1639), 19, 9-11; severe among Canadian-born French,
INDEX

9-11; immigrants exempt from, 11; last sacraments administered during, 49, 169; among soldiers, 50, 320; in Canada, 10, 57, (1711) 66, 211-215.


Among animals: Caribous, 30, 281.

Ephraia, N. Y., Iroquois site near, 8, 300, 51, 294.

Epictetus, philosopher, cited, 7, 35, 39, 105.

Epilepsy: French boy suffers from, 51, 91; Indian woman seized with, 56, 65; raftsmen seized with, 67, 71.

Epinette blanche, 12, 269. See Spruce, hemlock.

Epiphany, Crepieul at, 63, 255.

Episkyros, Greek game, game of lacrosse compared to, 10, 327.

Eplan (Epelan), a fish: described, 2, 245, 299, 3, 259. See also Smelt.

Equille, a fish, described, 2, 299.

Erborie, ———, Sulpitian missionary in Louisiana, 1, 36.

Eres, Charles Dennis Rusoe d': Memoirs, 71, 249.

Erethizon dorsatus, 14, 257. See Porcupine.

Eriehronons (Ehriehronons, Eríeheronons), Huron appellation of Eries, q. v., 18, 235, 21, 191.

Eris (Eriehronons, Erígas, Erígouechkak, Errieronons, Rhiierhonons, Riguérouchons, Nation du chat, Cat nation), Huron-Iroquois tribe, 8, 305, 21, 233, 37, 47; controversy as to identity, 21, 313-315; Iroquois name for, 313; Parkman identifies as Carantouans, 313; location, 8, 302, 18, 235, 21, 213-214, 38, 237; an agricultural people, 33, 63; migrations, 8, 298, 38, 237; population, 41, 83;
ERIES (continued)—

bravery and skill in war, 41, 83. Language — dialect of Iroquois, 21, 313; compared to Seneca and Neutral, 314–315; compared to Huron, 33, 63, 38, 237; prisoner among Iroquois, baptized, 42, 97; spring in country of, 43, 326; destruction of tribe, 8, 302.

Relations with other tribes: akin to Senecas, 8, 293; driven inland by enemies, 33, 63, 38, 237. Allied to Hurons, 38, 237; Hurons take refuge with, 41, 83, 45, 243. At war with Iroquois, 41, 75, 81, 111, 115, 121, 217, 42, 53, 57, 75, 97, 113, 121, 175–185, 195, 51, 293; Iroquois hunters slain by, 41, 107; capture Onondagas, 113, 42, 177; captives among Iroquois, 97, 137, 45, 207; Iroquois victory over, 42, 113; hold council with Senecas, 177; subdued and defeated by Iroquois, 44, 153, 45, 209, 59, 312; surrender to, 62, 71; destroyed by, 21, 313, 63, 151. See also Chat, and Kahkwas.

Erigouechkak, Indian tribe: invited by Attikamegues to embrace Christianity, 37, 47.

Eriniouai, 18, 231. See Illinois.


Eroachi, a Montagnais: daughter of, baptized, 9, 33.

Erondelle, P., translates Lescarbot’s Nouvelle France (1609), 1, 308.


Errerions, 8, 302. See Eries.

Errington farm, Tay, Ont.: Indian ossuary on, 19, 271.

Eryngium, 68, 327. See Snakeroot.

Erysipelas, Chauchetière suffers from, 64, 153.

Eschilais (Echilais), d', French official: sends Popilière to Fort St. Louis, 66, 129; favorable to Jesuits, 129; returns to France, 143.

Eschom, 5, 193. See Echon.

Esculapius, physician, 60, 187.


Esgriselles, Jean Baptiste du Bois d', chaplain of Carignan regiment, 50, 321.

Eskiaeronnons, Huron appellation of Algonquian tribe, 34, 205.

Eskimos (Eskimaux, Eskimeaux, Eskimoun, Esquimaux, Excomminquois), northern tribe: included under term "Amerind," 71, 404; called "Excommunicated" by French, 2, 203; origin of name, 293; Oumamiwek, called "nation of," 37, 233, 59, 57; location, 2, 205, 18, 227, 45, 65, 47, 221, 59, 49, 66, 117; at Tadoussac mission, 60, 245; traces of, about Lake Ontario, 71, 373; language allied to Montagnais, 59, 57; appearance, 45, 69; disposition, 59, 57; suspicious, 68, 101; cannibals, 2, 67; barbarous, 18, 227; seclusion of women at childbirth, 9, 309; food, 45, 67; kayaks, 67;
houses, 67–69; make tools and weapons, 69; mythology, 10, 320;
fire-making among, 12, 272; missions among, 2, 293; baptism of
captive, 45, 65; averse to Christianity, 56, 77; Laure winters near,
68, 83; Guesnier desires to labor among, 332; hostilities with
Europeans, 2, 67, 3, 69, 44, 189, 47, 221, 59, 51, 57; Crépieul bled
by, 61, 85; treatise on, 71, 341.

Relations with other tribes: hostile to, 2, 293, 45, 65; slaves
among St. Lawrence tribes, 30, 133, 45, 69; murder Bourdon’s
Huron guides, 11, 277, 44, 189; at war with Souriquois, 30, 133, 45,
65, 69, 47, 221.

Esmazilieres, —— d’, French officer: commands at Pointe Coupée, 70, 287.

Espamichkon, northern tribe, 24, 155.

Espirnon, ——, duc d’: honors Charles de Lauson, 46, 215.

Espiritu Santo, application of name, 46, 301.


Estamon, Louis, Papinachois convert: baptized, 59, 61.


Estène, Marie Madeleine, marriage, 69, 308.

Estève, E., editor of Relations inédites, 57, 312.

Estienne, ——, controller of royal buildings: sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.


Estienne, Abenaki convert: complains of Frenchman, 62, 27–29;
sickness and death, 29–33.


Estrees, L. A. de Bourbon, maréchal d’: decrees signed by, 67, 27,
31, 37, 47, 53, 83.


Estwet, 30, 181. See Etouait.

Esurgny, Indian name for shell money, 8, 312.

Etarita (Etharita), Petun village: destroyed by Iroquois, 8, 308;
approximate location, 20, 308, 71, 142. See also Jesuits: missions.

Etechemins (Etchemins, Eteminqui, Eteminquois, Ethechemins),
Algonquian tribe, 20, 191; names, 12, 274; tribes, 2, 292, 12, 274,
18, 260; location, 1, 73, 2, 69, 18, 233, 46, 67, 60, 263; population,
1, 177–179, 3, 111, 60, 263. Language — compared with Armouchiquis, 1, 308; contains dialects, 60, 263; resembles Abenaki,
263. Nomads, 1, 87, 60, 265, 269; not thievish, 3, 223; vices, 60,
263; averse to Christianity, 263; compared with Gaspesians, 271;
occupations, 1, 83.
Etechemins (continued)—

Relations with other tribes: hostilities with Gaspesians, 28, 205; with Mohawks, 47, 279. At Montagnais council, 52, 227; allied with Abenakis against English, 60, 265.

Relations with whites: (a) French—visited by, 1, 155, 160, 2, 209, 3, 43; trade with, 2, 51; friendly to, 49, 71, 179, 207, 3, 69-71, 12, 274; Biard with, 2, 49, 3, 55, 225; piety of, 32, 221-223; Etechemin guides Druillettes, 37, 247-253, 261; at Quebec, 38, 179; baptisms among, 59, 27, 60, 267-271; converts at Tadoussac mission, 249-251; encamp near Jesuit chapel, 255; at mission of Good Shepherd, 263; Morain with, 265-271, 61, 75; Crépieul with, 87, 62, 223; arrested for drunkenness, 63, 109; refuse brandy, 255. (b) English—intercourse with, 60, 265; hostilities with, 265.


Ethnography. See the several colonies and tribes.

Ethnology, bibliography, 71, 263-270. See also Indians: anthropology and ethnology.

Etinechkawat (Etinechkaśvat: misprint for Etinechaouat; Etinechkaouat, Etinechkavat, Etinechkwat), Jean Baptiste, Montagnais chief, 23, 309, 317; conversion and piety, 16, 135-147, 18, 171, 22, 133, 25, 135-137, 153-159; clears land, 12, 173; speech by, 18, 97, 181; headman at Sillery, 101-103; at French-Indian council 21, 71; interested in conversion of Attikamęgues, 24, 37, 67; harangues Algonkins, 27, 235; close alliance with French, 239; Vimont’s gifts to, 103; confers with Montmagny, 28, 215; returns from hunt, 30, 165; rosary bequeathed to, 31, 237; in religious procession, 32, 91, 35, 47; his son burned by Iroquois, 37, 101, 38, 51.

Etionmontaté, Hurons of, at Mackinac, 59, 217. See also Petuns, and Tionontates.

Etionmontatehronons (misprinted Etiemontatehronons; Étionnotaté), appellation of remnant of Hurons: at Quebec, 53, 55; at Ottawa mission, 54, 167; at Mackinac, 55, 159, 60, 51. See also Petuns; also Jesuits: missions, and mission colonies.

Etio’ton, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 35, 59.

Etouait (Estwet, Etouet, Etwet), Montagnais chief: I. Medicine-man, 12, 19; hostile to French, 18, 191; dies, with family, from smallpox, 191. “Resuscitation,” 26, 157-159, 163 (see also Indians: social and economic life—resuscitation). II. Georges—at Quebec, 28, 205; in religious procession, 30, 181; charity, 32, 269-271; death, 271.

Eucharist, regarded by Indians as means of sorcery, 15, 33.

Eudemare (Daudemare, Dendemare, Endemare), Georges d’, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1636), 142; with Richard at Cape
Europeans

INDEX

Breton, 9, 315; at Fort Richelieu, 315, 27, 81; at Quebec (1645), 9, 315, 27, 81; preaches at Ursuline convent, 105; preaches at Quebec hospital, 28, 167; Lalemant consults, 183-185, 30, 191-193; in religious procession, 28, 195; at La Vacherie, 201; at Montreal, 209; favors new church and clergy-house, 227; at peace negotiations with Iroquois, 9, 315; sketch, 315, 71, 142; letter of, cited, 32, 87.

Euphorbiaceae, 43, 326. *See* Pignons d’Inde.


211, 44, 35, 235, 285-289, 293, 299, 305-307, 48, 177, 50, 80, 133, 173. 67, 141; Bressani returns to, 23, 326; Felix Martin in, 25, 283; Radisson and Groseilliers return to, 28, 320; disturbances in, 35, 217; news from, received annually, 40, 27; Ononharoia compared to carnival of, 42, 155; products of, flourish in New France, 43, 257, 69, 193; apostles in, 44, 235; power of French king in, 46, 199, 47, 131, 159; commerce of New France with, 50, 241, 59, 59, 68, 83; conspires against France, 64, 259; peace in, 67, 205; ginseng valued in, 333; custom of religious retreats in, 68, 329; goods exported from, to American traders, 70, 308; Catlin takes Indians to, 71, 290. *See also* the several countries, colonies, and nations; and Fur trade.

Europeans, 12, 272, 38, 255, 48, 201, 49, 71, 54, 239, 59, 155. At Rideau Lake, 18, 258; settle near Iroquois, 28, 135; at New Amsterdam, 137; at Hudson Bay, 51, 57, 56, 185; along Mississippi, 58, 101. Tribes toward north and west having no communication with, 8, 41, 11, 199, 37, 39, 53-55, 43, 263, 44, 49, 201, 45, 185, 46, 249, 51, 259, 58, 75; novelty among Ottawas, 50, 273; Iroquois villages show traces of, 51, 295. Eskimos hostile to, 18, 227, 47, 221, 59, 51, 57; attack Eskimos, 57. Iroquois hostile to, 29, 149, 44, 153, 315; allied with Andastes, 33, 133, 137; Indians along Mississippi allied with, 59, 161. Trade with Indians, 26, 183, 27, 71, 43, 165, 45, 223, 51, 217, 56, 177, 59, 149, 62, 101, 64, 145; Hurons desire no commerce with, 28, 57; white manufactures supplant those of aborigines, 17, 49, 241. Unable to understand Algonquian patois, 18, 258; Indian languages compared to, 29, 227, 67, 143. Indians ungrateful toward, 24, 23; Indians unable to differentiate, 63; Indians compared with, 26, 119, 28, 63, 29, 227, 38, 257, 201, 44, 297, 45, 209, 47, 241, 58, 79-81, 237, 67, 137, 163, 203; rebuked by Indians, 39, 145. Comparison of Canadian
Europeans (continued)—
chURches with European, 46, 265, 58, 157, 67, 87, 213; Quebec college with European, 66, 209; immorality of, hindrance to missions, 149. See also the several countries, colonies, and nations, and Fur trade.

Eury, Catherine: marriage, 69, 294; enters convent at Montreal, 294.

Eusebius, Greek historian: Chronicon, cited, 1, 308.

Eustache, Algonkin convert, brother of Charles Meiachkawat: goes hunting, 24, 59.

Eustache, Huron convert: capture, 25, 27; among Iroquois, 28, 231; Iroquois envoys at cabin of, 43, 57.

Evans, ——, farmer: finds Indian relics, 19, 271.

Evreux, France, cathedral at, 45, 269.

Exchange: rate between Montreal and Detroit, 70, 39, 307; bills of, on Paris, 71, 21–23, 31; Canadian, 105.

Excomminquois (Excomminqui, Excommunicated), northern tribe, 2, 67, 205, 293, 3, 69. See Eskimos.

Excommunication: for failure to receive communion at Easter, 32, 83; withdrawn, 47, 275; renewed, 297; directed against liquor dealers, 48, 221–223; Callières threatened with, 64, 121–123. See also Penalties.

Executioner, 49, 79; criminal appointed, 32, 105, 38, 173, 41, 257; office a sinecure, 185; functions, 256; official name, 257; performs duties, 47, 305, 49, 171; office abhorred, 48, 147. See also Criminals, Penalties, and the several crimes.

Exercice de la presence de Dieu, a book: requested by hospital nuns, 49, 211.

Exorcism: against devil, 14, 277; of demons, 18, 209.

Exouaendaen, Michel, Mascouten captive: conversion and piety, 30, 91, 93; miraculously cured, 95, 97.

Bienville (ca. 1700), in Louisiana, 65, 155-157, 177; by Vérendrye, pére (1726-43), 68, 334; by Vérendrye, fils (1742-43), 334; by Kino (1678-1711), 253, 333. In Northwest, projected by Talon, 49, 275; traditions of Hudson’s, 51, 57; Maurepas promotes (1738), 67, 343; interest of French government in, 68, 233; fur trade obstacle to, 283. See also English and French: settlements and explorations.

Exports, of Canada, 50, 241. See also Commerce, Fur trade, and Trade.

Extra-contusionem, hospital nuns ask for, 49, 207.

Extra-fracturas, hospital nuns ask for, 49, 207.

E-ya-ta-hen-tsik (Aataentsic, Ataentsic, Eataentsic), Huron divinity: character, 10, 135; creates the world, 8, 117; is the moon, 10, 135; goddess of souls, 8, 117, 303; falls from the sky, 10, 127-129; causes maladies, 14, 9; in Huron mythology, 8, 119, 147, 10, 151, 14, 9, 42, 295; Iroquois version of story, 149; explanation, 8, 303, 10, 323.

Eyes: injured by smoke, 15, 246. 51, 137, 62, 219; cataracts of the, 66, 251.

Ezechias (Hezekiah), Hebrew prophet, 46, 201.

F, sound unknown in Huron language, 10, 117, 15, 157; ff, character used by writers on law, 4, 254.

Fabien, Abenaki convert: piety, 63, 35, 51.

Fabrique: tithes paid to, 71, 41; defined, 389.

Fabvre, B. See Favre, Bonaventure.

Factors, of trading companies: send goods to Detroit, 70, 306.

Factum: anonymous publication directed against Jesuits, 2, 233, 307; refuted, 3, 133, 155 et seq.; cited, 151, 179, 227; bibliography, 209.


Fadius, ———, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, 70, 29.


Fagundus, Portuguese explorer: in Newfoundland waters (1520), 1, 1.

Faience, vases of, 42, 289.


Fair, held among Crees, 46, 251.

Fairbairn, Sir William, cited, 3, 296.

Falconer, Thomas: *Disc. of Mississippi*, 71, 339.

Fale, ———, memorandum regarding, 65, 41.

Falling sickness, 42, 65, 51, 91. *See* Epilepsy.

Falls (cataracts), 7, 189, 37, 21, 51, 38, 29, 225, 49, 219-221, 48, 259, 56, 181, 213, 267; height, 39, 99; portages around (see Portages); at mouth of Lake George, 51, 181; in Chicoutimi River, 68, 29; in Mississippi River, 66, 225; in Nemiskau River, 56, 201, 207; in Shipshaw River, 59, 43; on Ottawa-Huron route, 31, 19, 33, 65, 39, 99; in Saguenay, 31, 249. Chaudiere 8, 294, 32, 71, 45, 247; other names, 3, 297, 5, 291; Iroquois at, 22, 257, 36, 131; famous for Iroquois ambuscades, 26, 35; lands granted to Abenakis, near, I, 15, 62, 276.

Esturgeon (del) Iroquois at, 38, 177. Great, in Nipisiguit River, 24, 310. Honeoye, Iroquois site near, 8, 302, 51, 293. Montmorency 9, 63, 221, 32, 107, 43, 27; location, 7, 189-191, 24, 45-47; described, 7, 191, 24, 309; origin of name, 309. Niagara — Neutrals about, I, 22; origin and variants of name, 21, 316; Cartier hears rumors of, 315; on early maps, 315-316, 50, 321; first mentioned by name by Ragueneau, 33, 63; mentioned by Champlain and Lalemant, 273; first illustrated by Hennepin, 273; La Salle builds ship near, 57, 316; description, 69, 159, 71, 342; alluded to, 38, 237. Richelieu — French troops at, 49, 163; French boats near, 165; forts near, 171, 253-255, 267, 50, 81-83; described, 49, 267. St. Louis — Le Moyne at, 47, 191; location, 55, 33. Mouthons (aux), 49, 43, 273. *See also* Rapids, and Saults.

Faloup, ———, French ship-captain: at Quebec, 34, 59.


Famine: ascribed to missionaries, 34, 169; causes of, among Indians, 38, 245; checked by French trade, 245; causes cannibalism, 40, 49; Indians dread, 59, 103. Among Indians, 8, 29-33, 97, 12, 21, 16, 51, 153 — deaths from, 46, 143; at Lorette, 60, 43, 51, 69, 61; Abenakis, 60, 233, 243; Algonkins, 20, 261, 25, 261, 29, 89 — northern, 11, 197, 26, 161, 37, 39, 195, 205; Hurons, 15, 157, 17, 119, 27, 65, 32, 189, 33, 259, 34, 197-199, 205, 215, 225, 35, 21, 75, 87-99, 147, 175-177, 185-185, 191-197, 209-211, 217, 36, 181-183, 189, 215, 39, 45, 40, 25, 47-57, 60, 43; Illinois, 59, 175; Iroquois, 49, 139; Islanders, 26, 303; Miamiis, 58, 63, 62, 207-209; Mississaguas, 55, 135; Montagnais, 30, 197, 39, 113-115; Neutrals, 15, 157, 20, 47-49, 69, 21, 191; Ottawas, 55, 135, 143-147; Papinachois, 63, 255; Souriquois, 28, 27-29, 61, 32, 41, 47. At Port Royal, 2, 229, 241-245, 3. 255-259. 29, 41-43; in Canada (1625), 35; in French settlements, 34, 51; Jesuits avert, at Quebec, 51; Jesuits suffer, 59, 67, 62, 219-221 (see also Missionaries — hardships). *See also* Indians: food.

Fan: feather, used by Indians, 13, 55; turkey wing used as, 241.
Faribault, George Barthelemy. Legacy to Quebec Seminary, 27, 307; transcript made under direction of, 45, 266; researches in Paris archives, 71, 301. Catalogue hist. Amerique, 71, 220.

Farmer (Farmar), Robert: friendly to Catholics, 71, 43; commandant in Illinois, 389.


Farmers, 45, 133; prospects for, in Canada (1636), 9, 185; at Beauport, 28, 203, 317; at Cap Rouge, 38, 294. Plundered by Iroquois, 44, 193. At Malbaye — intelligent, 69, 81–83; prohibited from trading, 85; hunts, 85–87; former jealousy with farmer of Comporté, 87; head of farms of Malbaye and Comporté, 87–89. At Detroit mission — Goyau appointed (1743), 69, 253 — conditions of contract with, 253–255, 265–266; outfit delivered to, 255; Campeau appointed (1748), 70, 31 — conditions of contracts with, 31–33, 67–69; Janis engaged (1751), 69 — conditions of contract with, 69.


Farms: near Manate, 42, 43; Jesuits own, at Beauport, 45, 131–133; at Charlesbourg, 71, 69; on lower St. Lawrence, 48, 157–159. Malbaye — 69, 81–95; most valuable in country, 81; plan to increase value of, 81–83; tar made on, 83–85; stock on, 89–91; produce of, 91; neglect of, 93. Comporte — advantage in clearing, 69, 87; produce of, 87; under farmer of Malbaye, 87–89. Detroit mission — first location on Bois Blanc Island, 69, 305; abandoned, 305; land acquired at Detroit mission (1649), 305; leased, 253. 70, 31–33, 67–71; seed for, 69, 255; implements used on, 255–257, 70, 51–53, 67–71; animals on, 69, 255, 70, 53–55, 67–71; amount and disposition of crops, 55. The “Passage,” condition of, 71, 69. See also Fiefs, Jesuit estates, Landgrants, and Seigniories.

Fascines, used in fortifications, 70, 161.

Fasts: Christian, observed by Indians, 20, 189–191, 32, 225–229; practiced by Jesuits, 39, 171. See also Indians: fasts; Mortifications, and Penances.

Fat: used as food, by Indians, 42, 65, 44, 301, 55, 159, 197, 203; as payment for labor, 69, 243; mixed, bought at Detroit mission, 70, 43. See also Grease.


Faulch, Françoise de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.
Fauté (Feauté, Feoté), Pierre, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1635), 8, 47, 290; at N. D. des Anges (1636), 67, 290, 9, 301; at Quebec, 8, 290, 27, 81, 42, 253; engaged in fisheries (1646), 28, 191; brings grain from Three Rivers (1649), 34, 49-51; narrowly escapes capture (1651), 36, 131; at Three Rivers, 131; goes to France (1651), 8, 290, 36, 149, 37, 85, 43, 59; returns to Canada (ca. 1657), 8, 290; death (1657), 71, 140; sketch, 8, 290, 71, 140.

Fauvel, Marie Angélique, marriage, 70, 309.

Faux-bourdon, church services sung in, 28, 161, 32, 109, 35, 47. See also Music.

Fauyer, ——, Jesuit in France, 23, 239.

Favre (Fabvre, Faure), Bonaventure, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1688), 157; friend of De Gonnor, 68, 319; death (1700 or 1701), 71, 157, 399; sketch, 157.

Favre, Leopold, editor, 71, 351.

Fawns: Indians capture, 14, 73; killed by hunters, 43, 141. See also Deer.

Fayal (Faal, Faeal, Faeal), port of Azores: Jesuits at, 3, 13, 15, 4, 63, 69.

Faye, H., Jesuit: letter of Aulneau to (1735), 68, 237-245.

Fayette, ——, business relations with Jesuits, 67, 267.

Fealty, seigniorial due, 71, 67, 69, 73. See Seigniories.

Feasts: Jesuits give, to Indians, 12, 271, 14, 95, 23, 223, 313, 317, 24, 137, 25, 137, 28, 183, 215, 241, 30, 155, 32, 91, 38, 197, 41, 123, 49, 31-35, 53, 89, 57, 125, 131, 60, 89, 62, 111, 63, 113, 64, 165, 67, 253, 68, 269. Converts—pray at, 14, 195; given by, 20, 225, 289, 23, 161-163, 24, 49-51, 215, 285, 29, 171, 57, 97, 58, 191, 62, 95, 63, 183, 64, 181; forbidden to a convert, 27, 33; renounced by, 22, 45, 23, 93, 103, 26, 93, 28, 95, 60, 237. Given to Indians—by Montmagny, 22, 69, 24, 75, 27, 117, 303; by Maisonneuve, 24, 237; by hospital nuns, 25, 125, 38, 197; by D'Argenson, 44, 103, 229; by Laval, 45, 39-41, 99, 51, 279; by Talon, 54, 273, 277; by Duchesneau, 59, 291; by English governor, 67, 209; by Detroit commandant, 69, 265. At Three Rivers, 32, 93; Indians give, to Jesuits, 35, 279, 37, 39, 253, 52, 175; French deceive Onondagas with, 44, 177; Illinois give, to Joliet and Marquette, 59, 123; continual, at Checoughtimi, 69, 119; church, questions regarding transfer, etc., of, 71, 45-47. See also Fasts; and Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion—fasts and feasts.

Feathers: Indians use as personal adornment, 12, 201, 17, 167, 22, 227, 52, 225, 53, 89, 67, 165, 68, 265, 70, 95; fan of, 13, 55; captives adorned with, 54, 27; calumets adorned with, 58, 97, 59, 115, 131, 60, 157, 65, 123-125; as offering to manitou, 64, 187; cloaks made of turkey's, 65, 131, 153.
INDEX

Féauté, Pierre. See Fauté.

Fee-farm, 71, 391. See Censive.

Fees, of curés, 70, 233. See also Masses.


Felicité, Huron convert, with Iroquois: piety, 51, 231, 58, 199; daughter baptized, 53, 251.

Felix, Roman governor, 39, 151.

Felix, an Algonkin: baptism and death, 20, 39, 41.

Felix, Marie, Huron girl: marriage, 47, 289.

Fences: rails for, 70, 21, 35; around mission farm, 69.

Fencing, Indians practice, 23, 213.

Fene, flour prepared from beechnuts, 54, 203.

Fenelon, archbishop, 50, 326.

Fenelon (Fennelon), François de Salignac, abbé de, Sulpitian, half-brother to archbishop: arrives in Canada (1665), 50, 211, 326; ordained (1668), 326; with Cayugas of Lake Ontario (1668-73), 326, 51, 257, 290, 52, 47; founds Indian school at Gentilly (1673), 50, 326; incurs hostility of Frontenac (1674), 326; returns to France (1675), 326; first Sulpitian among Iroquois, 326; confused with brother, 326; sketch, 326; deux abbés de, 71, 338.

Fenwick, Benedict, bishop of Boston: unveils monument to Rale, 66, 346.

Ferchaud, Jacques, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1727 or before), 169; cook at Quebec college, 69, 77; cellar and gardener, 70, 83; sketch, 83, 71, 169.

Ferdinand III., head of Holy Roman Empire: Lalemant hesitates to mention in prayers, 32, 81, 312; at war with France, 312.


Ferrier, confessor of Louis XIV., 59, 306.

Ferry, across St. Charles River, 71, 69, 105.

Fertilizers, used by Indians, 2, 298. See also Indians: social and economic life.
Festivals, held by nomad tribes, 54, 135. See also Indians: social and economic life—games.

Fetishes. See Amulets; Ascwandic; Charms; and Manitou—personal.

Feudal tenure: penalties under, 41, 257; in Acadia, 71, 309; abolished in Canada (1854), 12, 273. See also Fiefs, Jesuit estates, Landgrants, and Seigniories.

Feuillants, monastic order: reformed congregation of Cistercians, 38, 293; founded (1577), 293; provincial of, aids mother Marie de St. Joseph, 145.

Feuillon (Fillon), Michel, assists Jesuits in music, 46, 165; marriage, 302.

Feuville (Feville, Freville), Jean, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1649), 34, 61, 71, 148; goes to Huronia (1650), 35, 45; breaks through ice (1659), 45, 79; sketch, 71, 148.

Fevers: hectic, 57, 103; purple, Chastellain suffers from, 13, 99; epidemic in Canada, 69, 233. Prevails at Tadoussac, 36, 223; quartan, 43, 63, 66, 125. Tertian—French suffer from, 43, 183; Bruyas suffers from, 53, 241; cured by relics, 65, 103, 107. Yellow, at Biloxi, 63, 305. Medicine-man treats, 51, 227; hospital nun dies from, 52, 73, 103; Indians suffer from, 60, 179, 64, 241; attacks Gravier's pilot, 65, 105; relics cure, 107-109; French on Maumee suffer from, 69, 189; ship, 8, 292, 45, 111, 49, 167, 52, 65, 71, 152, 170. See also Epidemics, and the several diseases.

Fiacre, ———, servant of Jesuits: admitted to novitiate, 45, 115; returns to France, 117.

Fiber plants, description, 71, 347.

Fieffe, ———, Paris notary, 71, 83.

Fiefs: Jesuits enjoy right of, 47, 269-271; dependent, 71, 71, 75, 81, 390; tax on acquisition of, 390. Jesuit—71, 65-91; Batiscan, 81-85, 91; Belair (La Montagne à Bonhomme), 77-79, 91; N. D. des Anges (Charlesbourg), 67-71, 91; Pachirigny, 87-91; St. Christophe, 87, 91; St. Gabriel (Ancienne et Jeune Lorette), 71-75, 91; Sault St. Louis, 91; La Prairie de la Magdeleine, 91; Sillery, 79-81, 91. Bégon, 71, 69-71; Belleborne, 8, 296; Buisson, 27, 314; Champigny, 71, 75; Champlain, 81, 85; Dautray, 11, 278; Demaure (St. Augustin), 71, 77; Gaudarville, 77, 79; Gentilly, 32, 312; Hertel, 71, 85; Isle aux Ruaux, 71; Island St. Paul, 43, 323; Maranda, 32, 312; Marsolet, 71, 85; Monceaux, 81; Neuville (Pointe aux Trembles), 11, 278, 71, 77; Prairies Marsolet, 5, 284; St. Aignan, 284; St. Christophe (acquired by sieur de La Meslé), 38, 294; St. François, 11, 278, 24, 309; St. Gabriel (owned by Giffard), 6, 326; St. Joseph, 2, 308; St. Marie, 71, 81; St. Michel, 79; St. Ursule,
INDEX

81; Verdun, 58, 295; Vincelette, 49, 273; Vincennes, 35, 290.

See also Farms, Jesuit estates, Landgrants, and Seigniories.

Field, Thomas W.: *Ind. biblio*., 71, 220-221.

Fieramonti, ———, Jesuit, at Rome, 18, 33.

Fiesch, ———, Swiss: returns to Roman Catholic church, 70, 171; sent to Montreal as hostage, 199.

Figs, sold to Indians by French, 6, 273.

Files: sold at Detroit mission, 70, 29, 61; price, 69, 277.

Filibusters: capture French vessel, 64, 147; give present to Marest, 66, 139-143.

Filis, sieur ———, captain of French vessel, 48, 235. See also Philis.

Fillon. See Feuillon.


Fire-steels, sold at Detroit mission, 70, 23. See also Fires.

Firearms (continued)—


Fires: method of making, 6, 217, 12, 117, 272, 22, 267, 319, 30, 263, 275, 279, 37, 197; apparatus for making, 22, 319, 71, 283; as signal, 2, 171; in tortures, 13, 61-69, 77, 46, 31, 53, 235-255 (see also Indians: warfare); weapons hardened in, 30, 265; as sign of peace, 53, 257, 58, 187. Huron myth of origin, 10, 137; myths of other tribes, 320; handled by Indians with impunity, 12, 23, 13, 189, 14, 61-63, 17, 177, 197, 20, 263, 21, 151-153; as remedy, 17, 175-177, 21, 151, 54, 175; dance of, 21, 151-155 (see also Aoutah- hrohi); convert renounces divination by, 29, 163 (see also Divination, and Pyromancy); Huron superstition regarding place of, 30, 31. Tonicas worship, 65, 131; sacred and perpetual, maintained in Maskoki temples, 135-137, 143, 147, 67, 311, 68, 125, 135; Maskoki term for sacred, 65, 147. Number of, in Huron cabins, 5, 27, 10, 251, 16, 243; two families to each fire, 243 (see also Indians: social and economic life); Huron population estimated from number of, 19, 127. Destructive (a) Forest—10, 35, 46, 279-281; causes of, 279-281; extent, 48, 161, 59, 31; threaten settlements, 48, 161; in Minnesota region, 68, 289; in Mississippi valley, 69, 209. (b) At Indian settlements—frequent, 10, 35, 169; at Onondaga, 41, 119; at Cayuga, 53, 257; at Seneca village, 55, 79, 57, 191. (c) At French settlements and missions—at Three Rivers, 28, 189; at Sillery, 43, 49-51; at Quebec, 19, 67, 45, 117, 46, 161, 187, 47, 281, 297, 48, 235, 69, 235; at Monceaux, 47, 299; at Orleans Island, 303-305; at Sault Ste. Marie, 55, 131,
INDEX

58, 255, 261, 59, 71; at De Pere mission, 55, 320; at Sault St. Louis, 63, 207; at St. Francois, 66, 344; at Tadoussac, 68, 81. In West Indies, 69, 215. See also Arson.

Firesticks. See Fires; and Indians: social and economic life.

Firewater, Indian appellation of brandy, 22, 241, 38, 35, 68, 47. See also Brandy, Drunkenness, and Intemperance.


Firs, 15, 33, 16, 215, 42, 45; habitat, 7, 107, 9, 167-169, 39, 107, 50, 131, 59, 59, 60, 215; near Lake Ontario, 42, 71; at Beauport, 45, 133; on islands of Lake Ontario, 49, 265; at La Presentation, 69, 155. Leaves of, used as couch, 3, 77. Branches — Huron council cabins strown with, 10, 251; emetic properties, 22, 293; chapels made of, 31, 85, 27, 209, 49, 25, 51; dead body covered with, 30, 115; as bed, 27, 215, 41, 195, 56, 73, 59, 37, 68, 59, 69; used in construction of cabins, 21, 87, 48, 269, 59, 35, 65, 43-45, 68, 101, 111; bears sleep on, during hibernation, 60, 151; odor of, causes dizziness, 68, 101. Wood used in building, 19, 67; bark eaten in famine, 55, 135, 145.


Food and preparation: French eat, 12, 137 (see also Fisheries); Indians eat, 1, 257, 16, 83, 35, 87, 99, 175, 40, 49, 54, 167, 229, 56, 173, 67, 155, 68, 47, 69, 113; at feasts, 10, 173, 181, 17, 17, 163, 68, 137, 141; cooked with vegetables, 15, 163, 17, 17, 38, 245, 51, 137, 55, 273; entrails of, eaten, 39, 215; eaten without sauce, 44, 299; food of young warriors, 68, 151. Method of drying or smoking, 6, 313; smoked, 10, 93, 101, 13, 21, 14, 95, 15, 105, 34, 215, 35, 99, 175, 39, 215, 57, 267, 67, 93 — seasoning for sagamité, 18, 11, 33, 77, 51, 123, 203, 67, 213.
Fish (continued)—

Miscellaneous: in Indian folk-lore, 10, 167, 12, 29, 68, 131; refuse not thrown to dogs, 10, 167; intertribal trade in, 12, 121, 13, 241; Indians give, to Jesuits, 15, 159, 21, 89, 42, 87, 59, 123, 153; as remedy, 17, 185; given to bride of seignior, 201; used as money, 21, 239; Montmagny gives, to Jesuits, 15, 159, 21, 89, 59, 123, 153; Montmagny sends, to Jesuits, 28, 169, 181; as present to Indians, 215; bears catch, 56, 181; name applied to governor of New York (error for New England), 64, 99, 276; emblem of New England, 276; right of catching, allowed to seignior, 71, 77-79. Weirs constructed by Indians, 10, 324, 54, 306, 56, 121-123. Hooks, necessary in missionary equipment, 12, 119; price at Detroit mission, 70, 43. Bones—pounded, used for food, 51, 71, 259; offering to weather god, 68, 43. Nets—presented to Indians, 53, 89; legend of, 54, 201; used extensively, 57, 267. Lines, sold at Detroit mission, 70, 59, 65. See also Fisheries; Indians: occupations, arts, and industries; and Commerce.

Fisher (Mustela pennanti), 21, 315. See Cat, black.

"Fisher, the," nickname of Huron, 10, 193.

Fisheries: Catholics foster, 1, 3; Poutrincourt interested in, 312; Mme. de Guercheville interested in, 315; value of, 315, 48, 155, 59, 59; bring French and Indians together, 2, 71; Dieppe merchants interested in, 3, 173. Jesuits in, 3, 175-177, 28, 191; rights in, granted to, 36, 250, 71, 231. English in, 3, 275; extent, 4, 113; of Canada, at present, 255; size of fleets in, 265; harassed by pirates, 265; opening of season, (1647) 30, 173, (1648) 32, 87; end of season (1648), 99; hospital nuns engage in, 45, 161; soul of commerce, 50, 241; importance in New England, 64, 276.

Location: off Newfoundland, 1, 1, 3, 99, 2, 67, 295, 4, 255, 39, 39, 60, 111, 63, 306; Acadia, 1, 69, 2, 141, 171, 245. In Gulf and River St. Lawrence, 1, 101, 9, 167-169, 309, 48, 153-155, 49, 223; Miscou, 7, 312, 32, 35; Isle Percé, 9, 311, 47, 221, 49, 223, 60, 119; Gaspé, 28, 37, 47, 221-223, 235, 60, 125; Tadoussac, 28, 221, 32, 93, 35, 38, 179, 42, 283, 46, 173, 49, 159; Isle aux Oyes, 28, 221; Montreal, 34, 55; Malbaie, 42, 253; Isle aux Basques, 49, 23-25; Anticosti Island, 50, 325, 62, 272; Isles Mingan, 50, 325; St. Jean, 67, 65, 335. At Emmetemic Island, 2, 47; in St. Croix River, 133; at Pencoit Islands, 253, 4, 23; on Maine coast, 2, 292; at Lake St. John, 34, 251; at Montreal, 34, 55. Indian—about New York Bay (oyster), 28, 111; in Georgian Bay, 35, 185-187; in Ottawa River, 205; in Iroquois country, 53, 249; at Sault Ste. Marie, 54, 129-131; at Lake Superior, 149-151; at Mackinac, 56, 115-117. In Esseigiou River, 49, 39; in New France, 50, 241. See also Fish.
INDEX


Five Nations, appellation designating Iroquois league, 1, 11, 8, 297, 299, 301, 303, 41, 87, 213, 43, 99, 277. 45, 93, 50, 209, 57, 31; league formed (ca. 1600), 5, 290, 6, 328. See also Iroquois, "Long House," Six Nations, and the several Iroquois tribes.


Flag: of Jesuits, 43, 139; white, used by Indians, 40, 169, 49, 143; staff, 28, 193. See also the several nationalities.

Flagellation. See Mortifications, and Penances.

Flax, cultivated in France, 50, 243.

Fleas, infest Huron cabins, 10, 91, 15, 246.

Fléché (Fiesche, Fleuche, Fleuchy), Jessé (Josse), secular priest brought to Acadia by Poutrincourt: variants of name, 1, 311; surnamed "Patriarch," 161, 163, 169, 311. 2, 137, 3, 165; arrives in Canada (1610), 1, 311, 2, 225; baptizes Indians, 1, 6, 13, 46, 129, 161, 163, 311, 2, 137-139, 147, 149, 155, 163, 225, 3, 165, 4, 87; ignorant of Indian language, 1, 161; unfamiliar with duties, 2, 225; friendly to Jesuits, 1, 165; free to return to France, 165; buries convert, 169; heedless baptisms of, condemned by Sorbonne, 311; sponsor in baptism, 2, 157; relatives of, 159, 161; garden of, 165; sketch, 1, 310-311.


Fleets. See Ships.

Flemings (Flemish), appellation of Dutch, 2, 131, 5, 55, 12, 205, 17, 223, 22, 307, 24, 285, 25, 57, 29, 185, 37, 115, 41, 237, 51, 123, 60, 179, 221, 63, 179, 281, 253, 293, 64, 29, 39, 57, 59, 61, 66, 109. See Dutch.

Flemish Bastard, French sobriquet of Mohawk half-breed: elected chief, 35, 202; prominence in wars, 213, 292; conducts peace negotiations, 292. 41, 85-89, 50, 205, 209; at Montreal, 45, 97; brings back French captives, 50, 197; settles near Montreal, 35, 292; sketch, 292.

Fletcher, ——, governor of New York, 64, 277.


Fletcher, Robert: Bibliog. anthrop. lit., 71, 221.

Fleuchey. See Fléché.

Fleuchey, Barbe de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.
Fleuchey, Gregoire de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.
Fleuchey, Jean de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.
Fleuchey, Jeanne de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.
Fleuchey, Mathieu de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.
Fleur-de-lis (fleur-de-lys), emblem of France, 3, 29; stamped on coins, 12, 275; criminal branded with, 49, 171.
Fleuriau, director of Hundred Associates, 25, 79, 36, 73.
Flies: sting of, 5, 37; defense against, 30, 279; troublesome, 293; eaten by Indians, 15, 163; black, on Mississippi, 65, 161. See also Gnats, and Mosquitoes.
Flint: localities where found, 8, 297, 51, 183; myths of origin, 10, 131, 51, 183; use in fire-making, 6, 217, 12, 272, 22, 319; material for weapons, 8, 297, 15, 245; "people of the," 300 (see also Mohawks); workers, 71, 265 (see also Neutrals).
Flogging, punishment of youth in France, 31, 125. See also Penalties.
Flood, at Montreal (1643), 24, 225. See also Deluge; and Indians: mythlogy, folk-lore, and religion.
Floquet, Pierre René, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1744), 394; with Iroquois (1749), 69, 77, 71, 394; at Quebec (1752), 394; superior at Montreal (1757), 70, 85, 71, 107, 394; compromising relations with Americans (1775), 394-395; interdicted by Briand, 394; death (1782), 395; sketch, 70, 85, 71, 175, 394-395.
Flora, of Fox River country, 56, 123. See also the several colonies.
Florentin (Florin), Juan, 3, 291. See Verrazano.
Florida, I, 205, 2, 207; location with regard to French, English, and Spanish colonies, 199, 203, 251, 9, 151; distance from Lake Superior, 45, 223; easy navigation to, from great lakes, 58, 105. Aborigines — 16, 235, 18, 235, 71, 295; ornaments of, 2, 294; sassafras used as remedy by. 43, 325. Verrazano on coast of (1523), 3, 41, 292; French colonies in (1562-68), 1, 3, 4, 4, 105, 254; Spaniards in, 47, 147, 58, 101, 59, 312; currents along coast of, 49, 223; monopolies of, given to Company of West Indies (1664), 278; Jesuit missions begun in (1666), 61, 269; Marquette and Joliet in or near (1673), 58, 103, 59, 67; ceded to Gt. Britain (1763), 70, 315; West, British officer in (1776), 71, 387; history, 325-326.
Flos, Ontario, Huron sites in, 34, 254, 39, 246.
Flounders, abound in St. Lawrence, 9, 167.
Flour: made at Port Royal, 2, 169; given to Indians, 23, 221, 68, 109; sent from France, 45, 159, 46, 149; given as alms at Montreal,
INDEX

47. 281; Fremin furnishes to Fort Catarakoui, 63, 175; Jesuits ask for, in Illinois invoice (1702), 66, 29; Indians buy, at Tadoussac, 69, 175; sent to New Orleans from Illinois, 147, 213; transactions in, at Detroit mission, 271, 70, 21, 23, 29, 39, 43, 45, 55–63; for English troops, obtained in Illinois, 317; price (1740), 69, 245.

Flower-bird, 6, 317. See Humming-bird.

Flowers, bouquets of, requested by hospital nuns, 51, 115.


Flute: German, played at church ceremony, 27, 113; André uses in missionary exercises, 55, 147, 153. See also Music.

Flux. See Dysentery.

Fly-bird, 6, 317. See Humming-bird.

Flyboat: La Tour’s at Quebec, 28, 223; on St. Lawrence, 32, 87, 105; carries mail to France, 38, 179; at Three Rivers, 197–201. See also Boats, Shallops, Ships, and Vessels.

Flying camp, 36, 115; to be formed against Iroquois, 32, 139; name proposed for, 139; formed (1649), 35, 291, 36, 244–245; its commander, 35, 291, 36, 245; soldiers of, at Quebec, 119; duties, 244; number of men in, 244, 38, 179; of Indians at campaign of Fort George, 70, 111.

Fogs: around Cape Sable, 1, 67, 97; on Atlantic Ocean, 227, 15, 199, 219; prevalent on coast, 2, 253, 3, 55–57, 265, 275; in Acadia, 61; on Lake Superior, 54, 153; in Hudson Bay region, 66, 81.

Folk-lore: Canadian, 71, 305; Mohammedan, 12, 37; works on, 355. See also Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.

Folle Avoines, French appellation for Menomonees, q.v., 44, 324, 57, 303, 58, 273, 289, 59, 93, 95, 60, 203, 62, 205; application of term, 58, 297.

Folsom, Charles: cited, 1, 318; copies MS., 36, 233.

Fombert, ——, canon: sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.

Fombert, ——, procuror in Parliament: sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.

Fonçault, misprint for Foucault, q.v., 1, 36, 72, 14.

Fonda, N. Y., Iroquois sites near, 51, 294, 295.

Fontaine brûlante, spring in Iroquois country, 43, 261, 326. See also Springs.

Fontarabie, Pierre Legros, dit. See Legros.

Fontbranne, ——, messenger for Montcalm, 70, 157.

Fontenay (Fontenai), Jean de, Jesuit: letters to, 64, 280, 71, 228; friend of Du Poisson, 67, 323.

Fontenoy, François, Jesuit, 71, 131; sketch, 157.

Food: of dead, burned, 4, 201; sent from France, 9, 153, 169, 187-189; of laborers, 157. See also the different articles of food (animals, birds, fish, fruits, roots, and vegetables), Agriculture, Fené, Gru, Sagamité; also Indians: social and economic life.

Forbans: defined, 2, 131, 4, 264; French pass ship of, 2, 131. See also Pirates.

Forbes, ———, English commandant at Kaskaskia: forbids Meurin to act as vicar-general, 71, 37.

Force, Peter, MS. purchased from library of, 65, 255.

Foreigners, excluded from Canada, 4, 257.

Forest, ———, seminarist: arrives in Canada (1663), 48, 296; dines with Jesuits, 225.

Forestier, Marie, 16, 255. See St. Bonaventure, Marie de.

Forests: of Canada, 3, 41, 61-63, 9, 163, 32, 259, 38, 221, 71, 348; effect on climate, 6, 29, 75; cover Montreal Island, 22, 215; character of, 32, 259, 48, 203; varieties, 46, 279, 49, 21; along Mississippi, 70, 285. Fires — extent of, 48, 161, 59, 31; threaten settlements, 161; in Minnesota region, 68, 289; in Mississippi valley, 69, 209. See also Fires.

Forges: at Quebec, 27, 105; at Detroit mission, 69, 241-243, 253, 267; at St. Maurice, 291, 71, 312.

Forget, ———, 71, 37, 45, 47. See Du Verger, F.

Forillon. See Cape Forillon.

Fork (Fourche), Nation of the, western tribe: location, 55, 183; Iroquois hostile to, 183; Jesuits with, 187.

Forks, requested in invoices, 50, 163, 66, 27.

Forster, John Reinhold, translator, 71, 253.

Fort Adams, Miss., site of Tonica village, 65, 262.

Fort Hill, N. Y., Iroquois site near, 51, 293.

Fort Plain, N. Y., Iroquois site near, 51, 294.


Fortifications: at Quebec, 9, 49, 137; on Richelieu Island, 137; Jesuits instruct Indians in manner of making, 10, 53, 39, 247, 55, 141; of Huron villages, 34, 123-125, 250, 251, 253, 255. Bastions, 48, 81, 50, 145; used by Andastes, 48, 77. See also Forts.

Fortin, Guillaume, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; at Isle Massacre, 66, 125; arrives at Fort St. Louis, 135; feeble condition of, 135; his vows, 143; sketch, 71, 162.

Forts —

Indian: Iroquois, attacked by Champlain, 5, 288; Iroquois, near French settlements, 21, 63, 24, 275-279, 287, 26, 21, 32, 19-21, 173; on Anguien River, 8, 55; in country of Nipissiriniens, 35, 201; on Ste. Marie Island, 36, 181-187; in Iroquois country, 51,
INDEX

293–295, 58, 183; Sokoki, on Ossipee River, 24, 311; Sillery Indians construct, 32, 107; Huron, at Quebec, 45, 245; at Mackinac, 57, 249; Potawatomi, 58, 37; Foxes, 43; Natchez barricaded in, 68, 194; of Natchez on Washita River, 221, 330. Miamis—band of La Demoiselle at, 69, 299; location, 299.

Names and data of French forts—
At Lake Temiscaming, 18, 259; as protection against Iroquois, 22, 35, 26, 83; D'Aulnay besieges La Tour's, 28, 319; on Lake Ontario, 40, 219, 256, 257 (see also below Frontenac); frontier, increased and supported, 50, 239; on Detroit Strait, Du Luth erects, 62, 274; in Illinois country, 65, 83; projected at Isle Massacre, 66, 141; in Louisiana, 68, 187; in Natchez country, 165, 193; Verendrye commands western, 283, 334; Raimond projects, on St. Joseph River, 69, 189; on Assiniboine River, 71, 301; in Canada, 304; in New Brunswick, 310; in Wisconsin, 318–319. At Jesuit missions—Ste. Marie-of-the-Hurons, described, 19, 270. Sillery—30, 179, 47, 203, 63, 83, 107, 66, 43—governor selects site for, 30, 179; how paid for, 36, 250; Algonkins and Hurons at, 42, 263–265. Christian Island, 35, 27, 85, 36, 245; Orleans Island, 37, 181; Huron, at Quebec, 45, 245; Faverel, on Jesuit concession, 47, 267; in Huron country, 56, 267; at Sault St. Louis, 64, 113, 67, 27.

Akansas—settlement at, attacked by Chicasas, 69, 217; location, 301.

Alibamons. See below Toulouse.

Aouanagassing (Forts Nipissing and des Sauvages)—cost of erection, 67, 27; location, 331.

Beauharnais (on Lake Pepin)—Guignas at, 68, 281, 329–330; location, 329; abandoned, 329.

Bilocchi (Maurepas, but see also below Maurepas)—65, 177; Iberville erects (1609), 270; origin of name, 163; location, 163–165, 270; garrison and arms at, 163–165; Spanish at, 165–171; tribes near, 175; Gravier at, 177; abandoned, 179, 270.

Bourbon—French take possession of, 66, 101–103; tribes visit, 107–117; location, 111; topography about, 111–113; French garrison at, 119.

Cap de la Magdeleine, Indians take refuge in, 48, 63.

Carillon (Vaudreuil)—renamed in honor of Vaudreuil, 70, 103, 311; French and Indians at, 103, 311; Montcalm at, 105; English captives at, 117; history, 311; battle at, 71, 243.

Castine. See Pentegoët.

Catarakou (Cataracou, Cataracouy, Catarakou, Catarakouy, Catarakwi, Katarokou). See below Frontenac.

Chambly (St. Louis I.)—Chambly erects (1665), 12, 272, 49, 253 (Sorel, error in text for Chambly, see plan); location, 169, 253; impor-
Forts: Names and data of French forts (continued)—tance, 267; Jesuits at, 14, 289, 49, 175–177, 50, 183; Chambly, commandant at, 141; troops at, 50, 133–135, 181, 66, 163; Iroquois depredations near, 50, 189, 63, 213; plan, 49, 266.

Chartres—location, 69, 301, 70, 269; Vivier at, 69, 227; Guyenne, curé at, 70, 229; English captives at, 283–285; lead shipped from, 316; surrendered to English, 317–318; undermined by river, 69, 302, 71, 39; history, 69, 301–302, 71, 321; cemetery, 388.

Crevecoeur (Peorias) 64, 161, 201, 203, 280; La Salle builds, 57.

Des Sauvages. See above Aouanagassing.

Détroit. See below Pontchartrain.

Du Quesne, capture of, 69, 297, 70, 311.

Frontenac (same as Cataracoui, and present site of Kingston)—63, 207, 245, 269, 279, 281, 64, 35, 67, 71, 91, 97, 119, 155, 257; Jesuits project fort at site (1653), 40, 219–221, 256, 257; Courcelles projects, 49, 274–275; Frontenac projects, 57, 317; erected (1673), 40, 256, 49, 274–275, 58, 105; location, 40, 256; importance, 58, 294; described, 69, 155; compared with Fort Niagara, 157; Fremin supplies with flour, 63, 175; La Salle obtains grant of, 57, 315; Iroquois threaten (1675), 59, 251; La Mothe, commandant at, 50, 320; supplies needed at (1682), 62, 163; garrison at, 163; Milet at, 64, 275; Lamberville at (1687), 56, 301, 60, 321, 64, 249–251; French troops at (1687), 63, 271, 277; Iroquois seized at (1687), 301, 64, 249; Iroquois assault (1689), 64, 69, 251, 281; Vallerenne, commandant at (1689), 276; abandoned (1689), 97, 276; Louis XIV. orders razed (1690), 276; Frontenac restores (1695), 276; Du Luth, commandant at (1699), 62, 273–274; fur trade at, 65, 225, 253; liquor traffic at, 67, 45; Céloron at, 69, 155; captured and destroyed by English (1758), 58, 294, 70, 311.

L’Assomption. Berthier, commandant at, 50, 141.

La Boulaye. See below Mississippi.

La Galette—garrison at, 62, 163; location, 274.

La Jonquière, established on Saskatchewan (1751), 69, 298.

La Pointe Coupée—location, 69, 215; erection, 68, 187; garrison, 69, 215.

La Presentation—size and location, 69, 155, 295; Iroquois burn, 195.

La Reine—Vérendrye erects (1738), 68, 334; Coquart at, 69, 290. La Salle’s, location, 65, 175; Spaniards seize, 175.

Madelaine Island (La Pointe), Le Sueur erects on (1693), 66, 338. Massac, established on site of trading post, 65, 268.

Maurepas (not Bilocchi)—location, 68, 334; Vérendrye, commandant at, 334.
Medoctec (Old Medtictic Fort), Abenaki mission at, 67, 337.

Miamis — 70, 21, 25, 37-39, 49; location, 69, 300; burned (1747), 300; rebuilt, 300; Céloron at, 189; in bad condition, 189; garrison at, 70, 47; surrendered to English (1760), 300; Wayne (American) at (1794), 300; renamed Fort Wayne, 300. See also Indian Forts: Miamis.

Mississippi (La Boulaye) — Iberville erects, 65, 161, 269; location, 101, 161, 269; Juchereau, commandant at, 268; Limoges at, 135; abandoned, 179; Gravier sends journal from, 101, 257.

Mobile — 66, 141; Iberville erects, 65, 179; origin of name, 179; location, 179; superseded forts Bilocchi and Mississippi, 179, 270.

Monsousipi (Monsouni) location, 63, 283-285; Iberville, commandant at, 283-285; French at, 287; English capture (1693), 305; Iberville recaptures (1694), 305.

Montreal — 24, 225, 233, 3, 233: Iroquois attack, 24, 277; Iroquois depredations near, 36, 125, 165.

Narantsouak, 67, 229.

Natchitoches — Louis Juchereau, governor of, 65, 269; location, 269; Natches besiege, 269.

Niagara (Aniagara) — La Salle constructs blockhouses (1676), 60, 135, 319; Denonville erects (1687), 63, 277-279; location, 277; importance, 70, 251; described, 69, 157; compared with Fort Frontenac, 157; garrison, 63, 277; Frontenac at (1676), 60, 135, 319; Lambeville at (1687), 56, 301; Vaudreuil at (1687), 63, 279; Charles Le Moyne, commandant at (1726), 71, 396; Céloron, commandant at (1744), 69, 294; expedition at (1749), 157; English besiege (1759), 70, 251; surrendered to English (1759), 69, 293.

Nipissing. See above Aouanagassing.

Pentegoët (Pemptegois, Pentagoët, Pentagwet) — trading post established by English, 2, 293, 8, 287; restored to France (1635), 13, 287; location, 2, 293, 8, 287; Chambly, commandant at (1673), 49, 275; St. Castin at, 63, 65, 299; renamed Castine, 2, 293.

Peorias. See above Crevecoeur.

Pontchartrain (Detroit) — 68, 283, 69, 267; location, 193, 300, 305; Bonnecamps at, 191; Ottawas and Hurons at, 300; Hurons abandon, 300, 305, 309; houses at, 70, 23-27, 35-37, 47, 306.

Port Royal, 2, 165, 209, 294.

Prud’homme, La Salle at, 65, 111.

Quebec — Quebec, Champlain erects, 2, 209; St. Louis (II.), 40, 119, 41, 247, 71, 73; erection, 48, 187; location, 48, 159, 60, 141; strength, 48, 187; small, 50, 173; importance, 9, 141; newly fortified, 7, 229; barracks built at (1648), 32, 83; procession at, 15, 227, 47, 283; hospital nuns lodge near (1639), 16, 258; Ursulines lodge near, 23, 205, 291; Indians at, 25, 187, 271, 42, 219-221; salutes fired
Forts: *Names and data of French forts* (continued)—

at, 27, 87, 249, 28, 249, 32, 107; temporary altars at, 28, 193–195, 32, 91; dungeon in, 28, 205; Montmagny at (1640), 207; servant at, 227; soldiers at, 241; guard at, 30, 159; maypole at, 32, 95; protects Huron, 35, 77, 195; pillory at, 221; Ursulines visit, 36, 115; Lauson arrives at (1651), 16, 145; council at (1653), 38, 173; Dumesnil, captain at, 47, 318; Iroquois depredations near, 22, 277, 24, 23, 281–283; Indians at, 23, 295, 317, 24, 59, 115, 191, 195–197, 209, 219, 239, 25, 45–47, 26, 37, 55–57, 27, 79, 221–229, 247, 28, 123, 149, 43, 45; Champflour, commandant at (1644), 20, 310, 24, 197; Jesuits at, 18, 255, 22, 317, 24, 195, 307, 27, 119, 28, 181, 213, 29, 49, 61; scourvy at, 24, 161; Iroquois threaten (1643), 191, 293; Montmagny at, 287; Iroquois avoid, 289; partially effective against Iroquois, 295; fishing at, 26, 57; partially abandoned (1645), 9, 315, 27, 81; Senetteire, commandant at (1645), 81; letters received from, 28, 147; De Noue sets out for, 39, 57; De Noue frozen to death near (1646), 4, 267, 28, 163, 29, 23, 39, 163; De Noue’s body brought to, 29, 25; Iroquois captured near, 27, 277, 295, 28, 287, 32, 151; garrison at, 28, 197–199, 29, 19–21, 39, 150–165; French at, 29, 17; Jogues captured near, 9, 314, 26, 189; French visit, 39, 177; dismantled (1647), 183, 305; burned by Iroquois, 305; Sorel, commandant at, 49, 175; plan of, 266.

Rouge, location, 68, 334.

St. Charles — location, 68, 291–293, 334–335; described, 291; Aulneau at, 287–291, 331; Vérendrye at, 334, 69, 39.

St. Croix, location, 2, 292.

St. Frederic (Crown Point) — Céloron, commandant at (1747), 69, 294; De Bleury, commandant at (1748 and 1756), 298.

St. Jean — 48, 159; check against Iroquois, 51, 171; Fort La Presentation compared to, 69, 195; location, 70, 93.

St. Joseph, location, 66, 348.

St. Louis I. See above Chambly.

St. Louis II. See above Quebec.

St. Louis III. — erection (1682) and location, 57, 316, 59, 314, 63, 291, 304; abandoned (1700), 304.
INDEX

St. Louis IV. (Mobile?), Gravier at, 66, 125, 334.
St. Philippe, Miami post, 69, 309.
St. Pierre, location, 68, 334.
Ste. Anne I., location, 8, 157.
Ste. Anne II. — 50, 139, 51, 171; La Mothe erects (ca. 1666), 50, 141; location, 141, 193, 203, 320, 51, 181, 275; La Mothe, commandant at, 50, 320; Jesuits at, 215, 51, 83, 179, 291, 59, 307; Dollier, chaplain at, 50, 320; Laval at, 51, 275.
Ste. Terese (Thérèse) — 50, 181; De Salières erects (1665), 49, 255; location, 171, 253-255, 267; boat built at, 173; French troops at, 50, 135, 181; plan, 49, 266.
Ste. Xavier — 45, 97, 47, 277, 48, 159; D'Argenson at, 44, 119.
Scioto, Céloron erects, 69, 181.
Sillery. See above Forts at Jesuit missions.
Sorel. See above Richelieu.
Three Rivers — 21, 35, 29, 57, 25, 191, 28, 169, 29, 97, 31, 213, 32, 93, 149, 155, 169, 36, 125, 40, 171; Champlain erects (1634), 4, 261; newly fortified (1642), 22, 93; location, 48, 213; Champflour, commandant at (1644), 26, 23, 27, 81; council at (1645), 251; Iroquois saluted at, 273; cross erected near, 33, 45; habitants labor at, 40, 257; Iroquois attack, 257; earthquake at, 48, 213.
Toulouse (Alibamons) — erected among Alabamu, 67, 342; name, 68, 330; Guyenne at, 221.
Ubaldini, d', location and name, 2, 294.
Vaudreuil. See above Carillon.
Yazoo — described, 67, 317; Yazoos at, 68, 175.

Names and data of English forts —
In Maine, location, 2, 35, 47, 67, 101, 221, 239; Abenakis ravage, 205. At Jamestown, 2, 251-253; at mouth of Rupert's River (1668), 28, 320; on Hudson Bay, 63, 305, 66, 69-71, 75, 85-91, 95, 99-101 (see also above Bourbon, and below Nelson).

Albany. See below Orange.
Cumberland — Céloron killed near (1756), 69, 294.
George (erroneously called Fort William Henry) — described, 70, 153-155; attacked by French and Indians, 143, 151-175; desertions from, 171; captured (1757), 46, 301, 69, 298, 70, 91-203, 303, 311; destroyed, 199; massacre at, 71, 307.
James — letter from, 52, 141; Lovelace at, 67, 43.
Loyal; French and Indians capture (1690), 64, 274.
Lydis — Indians attack, 70, III-113; communication with Fort George cut off, 151, 155, 169; refugees at, 185.
Mackinac, Indians capture (1763), 10, 328.
Necessity, French capture (1754), 70, 312-313.
Nelson (now York; see also above Bourbon) — location, 64, 281;
Forts: Names and data of English forts (continued)—
Radisson takes for English (1669), 28, 320; Iberville's expedition against (1689), 63, 305; Le Moyne slain at (1694), 64, 278.
Orange (see also below Dutch Forts) — captured by English and renamed Albany (1664), 50, 321; Indians at, 67, 31, 241, 70, 197; Iroquois trade at, 67, 77; English prisoners sent to, 70, 193; Abenaki captive dies at, 201.
Pitt, erection, 69, 297.
Ticonderoga, erected on site of French fort Carillon, 70, 311.
William Henry (error for George, q. v.).

Other nations—
Dutch — Amsterdam, begun (1615), 28, 109; description, 105-107; garrison at, 105. Nassau, settlement at (1623), 28, 314; location, 314.
Orange (Rensselaerswyck, Albany; see also above Orange) — erected (1623), 24, 311; location, 28, 113; described, 24, 311; maintained by Company of West Indies, 28, 111; Jesuits at, 9, 313, 23, 326, 29, 51, 31, 93-97, 40, 141-145, 155, 42, 290; its sutler, 31, 95; surgeon at, 97; interpreter, 290; Catholics at, 40, 143-145; letters from, 41, 85, 50, 181; governor of, aids French (1662), 50, 67; Iroquois captured near, 181.
Spanish, 65, 175.
Swedish — Christina, Swedes settle at (1638), 28, 314; location, 314.
American — Leavenworth, Iowas settled near (1835), 60, 321. Wayne, origin of name, 69, 300; history. 71, 318 (see also above Miamis).
Zealande, de, plan of, 66, 305, 314, 317.
See also Garrisons, and Soldiers.
Fortuné, Montagnais lad: given to Jesuits, 5, 137; sent back to Canada, 6, 85; Champlain names Bonaventure, 9, 225.
Foster, E., translator, 71, 298.
Foucault (Foncault), Nicolas, seminary priest: sent to Akansas Indians, 66, 339; abandons that mission, 41; murdered by Indians, 1, 36, 66, 339.
Foucault, ———, naval officer: kindness to Jesuits, 70, 289.
Fouquet, François, vicomte de Vaux: aids Canadian missions, 18, 241; member of Company of Beaupré, 42, 300; sketch, 18, 261.
Fougère, ———, miner: in Acadia, 3, 296.
Fouquet (Foucquet), Nicolas, French minister of finance, 18, 261.
Fournier, ———, French ship-captain, 12, 193, 213.
Fourré, Joseph Julien, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Louisiana, 72, 19; with Illinois, 69, 79; sketch, 70, 89, 71, 176.
INDEX

Fowl. See the various birds, Game, and Poultry.

Fox, Mgr. J. J., examines Indian village sites, 55, 321.

Fox farm (Medonte, Ont.), Indian remains on, 17, 241, 242.

Foxes, 6, 271, 9, 171. Black, 1, 101, 21, 315, 45, 233, 69, 127 (see also Mustela); silver, 127. Eaten, 42, 37; feed upon unburied corpses, 38, 133, 36, 115; in Huron mythology, 10, 131. Pelts—quality, 1, 101; pouches made from, 44, 295; in trade, 4, 207, 69, 95, 111, 261; prices, 127.

Foxes (Outitchakouk, Outagamies, and Rénards), Algonquian tribe, 1, 10, 68, 255; location, 44, 247, 324. 51, 43, 54, 207, 55, 185, 62, 205; population, 51, 43, 54, 219, 55, 219, 61, 155; importance, 54, 215; language, 51, 43, 54, 223, 167, 161; sedentary, 51, 43; characteristics, 43, 54, 223-225, 55, 185, 219-221. 58, 49, 67; religious ideas, 50, 289, 51, 45, 61, 149-151; mode of life, 51, 43; berdashes among, 59, 310. Relations with Pottawatomies, 32, 325; Algonkins take refuge with, 58, 293; at war with Sioux, 54, 223, 58, 53, 65-67, 60, 199; send embassy to Iroquois, 58, 49; flee from Iroquois, 54, 223; raided by Senecas, 219; at war with Iroquois, 68, 275-279, 331; incite Abenakis against Algonkins, 67, 129; against French, 65, 267; trade with French, 54, 225, 58, 45; hostilities with French, 1, 35, 55, 219, 68, 207, 233, 257, 275-277, 281, 329, 333.

Foyart, François, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; sketch, 154.

Foye, Belgium, miraculous image found at, 54, 287, 297, 59, 239.

Fraillon, Nicolas, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; sketch, 155.

Framboise, Chetimacha chief, slave of Bienville: his reception of Jesuits, 67, 299.

Frame, Elizabeth: Micmac Names, 71, 273.

France (continued)—
Southern limits, 3, 47; mountains, 57; orchards, 65.


Government and history: growth of royal power, 2, 297; relation thereto of provincial parliaments, 297. 70, 314; “children of France,” 2, 173, 299; court, 1, 305, 315, 14, 286, 29, 25-27—favors Laval’s appointment, 45, 269; Louis XIV. governs in person, 47, 317-318; Third Estate and French constitution (1789), 5, 285; Con-

Religious affairs: dioceses in, 61, 273; religious observances, 10, 95; cemeteries, 283; missions, 53, 211; Jansenists, 68, 335; council on ecclesiastical affairs, 36, 71. Ursulines enter, 5, 275; hospital nuns, 16, 255; nuns in, desire to go to Canada, 8, 237-241. Jesuit order in — numbers, 70, 314; suppressed, 2, 297, 69, 288; exiles return to, 70, 265-267; expulsion from country, 295, 299, 313, 314, 71, 43; history and map of Jesuit provinces, 397, 398. See also Heretics, Huguenots, Jansenists, and the names of the several religious orders.
France, Isle of, French province: emigration to Canada from, 7, 310.

Franc-fief, seigniorial due, 71, 67; defined, 390.

Franchetot, Maturin: captured by Iroquois, 40, 111, 119, 171; tortured, 135; burned to death, 139, 159.

Francheville, Detroit habitant, 70, 25, 27, 37, 306. See Godet, F. X.

Francheville, Mme. ———, servant runs away, 38, 171.

Francheville, Marin Terrier de Repentigny, sieur de: arrives in Canada, 37, 266; captured by Iroquois, 113, 38, 59.

Francheville, Pierre, scholastic: disputation, 50, 191, 213; ordination, 37, 266. See also Repentigny, Pierre de.

Francis I. of France, 9, 312; sends expeditions to New France, 1, 2, 2, 203, 3, 275, 291-292, 4, 105; acquires Virginia, 2, 251; acquires New France, 3, 41, 47; restricts Parliament of Paris, 2, 297.

Francis II. of Austria, resigns Holy Roman Empire, 32, 312.

Franciscan order: its branches described, 2, 299, 300; missions—in Northwest, 1, 35; in New Brunswick, 66, 344; in Japan, 12, 277. See also Récollets.

Francoeur, ———, habitant: pursued by Iroquois, 45, 97.

François, Abenaki convert: piety, 63, 77.

François, Algonkin convert: I. Baptized, 19, 21. II. Baptized, 55, 205.

François, Detroit habitant: orders masses, 69, 251; dealings with mission, 70, 29, 43.

François, French youth: Beaubois disciplines, 67, 267; accompanies Du Poisson to the Akanseas, 275.

François, Mohawk captive: baptism and torture, 17, 75; history, 77.

François, Ottawa child: baptized, 50, 275.

François de Sales, Abenaki convert, 63, 75, 97-99; presents blessed bread, 33.

François Jean, an Abenaki, 63, 77.

François Xavier, Cree convert: baptized, 46, 265.

François Xavier, Houma child: baptized, 65, 149.

François Xavier, Indian child: baptized, 59, 291.

François Xavier, Oneida chief: at La Prairie, 63, 155-157.

François, Abenaki convert, 63, 75.

François, Algonkin girl: baptized, 9, 43.

Frankalmoigne, land held in, 71, 87. See also Seigniories.

Frank on letters, 36, 93.

Franquelin, Jean Baptiste, royal engineer: teaches hydrography at Quebec, 69, 288. See also Cartography and maps.

Frappe-d’abord, venomous insect: on Mississippi, 67, 293.

Fraser, Simon, English officer: his regiment, 71, 387.

Fratres Minores, Franciscan order, 2, 299.
Frederick II. of Prussia: refuses to expel Jesuits, 70, 315.

Freehold (franc-aleu), land granted in, 47, 261. See also Seigniories.

Free-thinkers, their influence in France, 70, 313.

Frémin (Fremin), Jacques, Jesuit, 71, 131; at Three Rivers, 45, 105, 46, 173, 50, 183; at Tadoussac, 45, 159-161; at Quebec, 50, 214; journeys to France, 44, 107, 45, 107, 63, 209, 213-215, 221; returns from France, 45, 157, 63, 221-223; receives Iroquois envoys, 47, 277; illness, 49, 179; accompanies Seneca envoys, 52, 197; attacked by drunken Indian, 53, 295-297; at Quebec conference, 62, 157; retires to Quebec, 169; furnishes flour to Fort Catarakoui, 63, 175; checks liquor traffic at La Prairie, 181; establishes confraternity at La Prairie, 187-189; sketch, 71, 148.

Missionary labors: with Souriquois, 1, 14, 45, 61. With Iroquois, 1, 30, 50, 175, 213, 63, 223—as superior, 52, 195, 54, 79; with Cayugas, 47, 320, 50, 199; Mohawks, 213-215, 219, 51, 81, 179-187, 205, 211-213, 52, 117, 141, 63, 171; Oneidas, 51, 221, 63, 151; Onondagas, 42, 215, 43, 133-135, 54, 111; Senecas, 52, 53, 105-107, 54, 57, 79. At Prairie de la Magdeleine (also known as Cap de la Magdeleine, St. François Xavier des Prés, St. François Xavier du Sault, and La Prairie), 47, 309, 49, 163-165, 55, 49, 56, 19, 57, 107, 141-145, 149, 58, 253, 294, 59, 81, 257-261, 265, 271, 275, 279, 275, 279, 61, 51, 169, 173, 201, 205, 209, 241, 63, 165, 177.


Fremont, ———, secular priest: curé at Three Rivers, 50, 207.

Frémont, Claude, Jesuit lay brother, 6, 51-53.

French (continued)—


*Name, etc.*: Souriquois call French “Normans,” 1, 163-165, 3, 147, 247; Montagnais name for, 5, 121; Huron name for, 8, 109. Indians compare, to elk.s, 29, 221. Population—in Canada (1653), 40, 256; in Huronia, 33, 75, 253, 269; in and near Quebec, 9, 301, 32, 71; character of (1637), 11, 73-75, 145; not concentrated, 21, 23. Language—49, 129, 55, 239; compared with Indian languages, 10, 117, 121, 15, 155, 67, 149; orthography, 2, 289; taught to Indians, 41, 231, 44, 263, 49, 131; Chaffilet writes grammar of, 278; Indians speak, 50, 289, 67, 309, 68, 55; dictionaries, 71, 350-353. Industries in Canada—undertake trading expeditions, 1, 34, 35, 45, 49, 57-59, 201, 40, 215, 52, 219, 59, 49; agriculture, 3, 55, 63, 227, 28, 185, 40, 215; learn
eel-fishing from Indians, 6, 311; engage in eel-fishing, 23, 307; hunting, 35, 33; make bark canoes, 37, 141; warehouses of, 41, 201. See also the several industries, Commerce, Fur trade, Liquor traffic, Quebec, and Trade.


French: Explorations and settlements (continued)—

At settlements, missions, and trading posts: at Miscou, 7, 312, 8, 292, 28, 31, 37, 30, 141, 32, 35, 39; at Tadoussac, 21, 95, 22, 219, 24, 127, 33, 33, 47, 301, 69, 135. At Quebec, 23, 273, 326, 26, 79, 27, 314, 28, 169–171; during English occupation, 32, 312; return to Quebec, 35, 203–205; arrive at, 42, 269. At Sillery, 24, 105, 121, 63, 125; in Gaspesia, 24, 147; at Port Richelieu, 197, 209, 213, 28, 123, 29, 17; at Montreal, 24, 221, 225, 229, 235–237, 249, 265–267, 275, 25, 281, 29, 161; at Three Rivers, 25, 255, 275, 26, 21–27, 219, 27, 279, 29, 25; at Coste de St. Michel, 54, 287; in West, Perrot commandant of, 56, 303; at Sault St. François Xavier (St. Louis), 62, 173, 181, 63, 209, 68, 271; at St. François de Borgia, 62, 195; at Mackinac, 66, 283; at trading posts, 68, 27, 103, 69, 119, 135–137; in New Brunswick, 68, 325; at New Orleans, 69, 33, 211; refugees on Miquelon and St. Pierre Islands, 288; at Logstown, 297. See also the several settlements (Montreal, Quebec, Three Rivers, etc.), and Forts.

Relations with English: English decline alliance with (1651), 9, 305, 36, 247; shipwrecked, rescued by English ship, 34, 233; distrust of English, 36, 87, 99; prisoners at Albany, 64, 59–61, 275; live among English, 247; Vaudreuil enlists men against, 66, 161; campaign against Fort William Henry (George), 70, 91–203. See also Acadia: French-English claims; and English: relations with French.

Relations with other nations: (a) Dutch—Van Curler intervenes in behalf of French, 25, 287; hostile to French colonists, 57, 317; troops invade Holland (1673), 317; French capture, 63, 283; French return prisoners, 64, 59–61. See also Dutch. (b) Spanish—war
INDEX

with, 1, 2; French ships captured by, 41, 237-239; captured by, 65, 175; attack and capture Pensacola, 270, 66, 341. See also Spain, and Spanish. (c) Sweden, in New Sweden, 33, 137. See also Sweden, and New Sweden. (d) Ship captured by hostile nation, 25, 29.

JESUIT RELATIONS

(French)

Miscellaneous: régime in Canada, i, 41, 71, 89, 296, 298, 300, 303, 307, 311, 312, 320, 325, 326, 365. Scurvy among, 3, 51-53, 32, 35-37, 59, 53; escape epidemic, 14, 229; attacked by smallpox, 16, 219; attacked by epidemic, 19, 11, 63, 87; drowned, 19, 63, 44, 113, 323, 65, 29; good health of, 22, 39; at hospital, 169, 224, 161, 36, 61, 127; deaths of, 46, 221; use sweats as remedy, 68, 75.

Enslaved by Turks, 4, 264; Le Baillif ill-treats, 5, 287; Indians regard, as charm-proof, 12, ii; rejoice at arrival of ships, 22, 39; honor Montmagny, 143, 39, 127; mourn death of Louis XIII., 23, 283; practice mortifications, 26, 119; ideas, regarding Indians, 125; penances given to, 149; Anne of Austria's interest in, 27, 139; girls, assist at funeral, 28, 215; De Noue assists, 29, 27; receive royal portraits, 235; fetter Le Berger, 36, 27-31; name “Huron” originates with, 38, 249; protected by Virgin Mary, 40, 87-89, 93; children of, in Canada, easy to rear, 217, 231; superstition among, regarding cure of illness, 16, 195; interest of, in missions, 41, 41; Revolution, 45, 265, 63, 299; prisoners at Montreal, 46, 171; celebrate carnival, 48, 193; illicit liquor dealers, 48, 223 (see also Liquor traffic); ship at Hudson Bay, 53, 85; give farewell feast, 59, 29; make pilgrimage to Lorette, 60, 145 (see also Pilgrimages); salute cross, 64, 161. In Louisiana—ask for missionary, 66, 237; Jesuits ask for direction of, 339; Jesuits forbidden to minister to, 67, 341; Capuchins in charge of, 344. Aid G. Marest, 66, 279; affection of, for Rale, 245; food of, 293, 68, 91, 69, 101; hunters, do not give bones to dogs, 68, 47; hear reports of white people in West, 233; not to blame for Fort William Henry (George) massacre, 70, 175, 181-183, 195-197; at Pensacola, go to Vera Cruz, 267; massacre of, in Sicily, 317; in America, history, 71, 256, 297-312.


Fretat, Amable de (Defretat), Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada, 28, 233, 320; at Quebec, 251; renews his vows, 30, 155; sent back to France, 28, 320, 30, 185, 187, 195; sketch, 71, 146.

Fréville, 71, 131. See Feuville.

Friedenwald, Herbert, librarian: aid from, acknowledged, 14, 4.

Friends, Society of: interest in welfare of Seneca Indians, 71, 293.

Frigate, 18, 21, 36, 87, 97, 37, 97, 38, 175, 179, 71, 25. On St. Law-
rence, 35, 55; belongs to habitants, 38, 173; captured, 36, 131; restored by governor of Acadia, 143. See also Ships.

Frisbee, S. H., Jesuit, Woodstock, Md.: aid from, acknowledged, 20, 16.

Frison (Frigon, Frizon), François, Montreal habitant, 58, 113, 117; sketch, 294-295.

Frogs, 29, 219, 48, 173; venomous, 56, 155; as food, 39, 215, 53, 149; in Huron mythology, 10, 137.

Fronsac, Nicolas, sieur de, 1, 315, 3, 300, 9, 309. See Denis, Nicolas.

Fromont, —— de, captain in Carignan regiment: leaves deposit with Jesuits, 49, 161.

Frontenac, Anne de la Grange-Trianon, comtesse de, 62, 155.

Frontenac, Louis de Buade, comte de, 57, 109, 59, 121, 60, 141, 62, 83, 93, 95, 65, 271, 69, 309; appointed governor of Canada, 49, 274-275, 55, 235; plans erection of fort on Lake Ontario, 40, 256-257; disputes with ecclesiastical authorities, 47, 319, 63, 301; instructions regarding religious orders, 53, 303; unfriendly to Jesuits, 1, 41, 55, 315, 63, 181, 193, 64, 278, 65, 53-55; commissions Joliet, 50, 324; aids Sulpitian school for Indians, 326; interest in exploration, 55, 235, 58, 93, 59, 87-91; gift of Huron chief to, 57, 65; visits Iroquois country, 75, 139-141, 317, 58, 179, 197, 201, 71, 249; exhorts Iroquois to embrace Christian faith, 57, 175, 58, 173; recommends Jesuits to them, 57, 31; sends envoys to Onondaga, 173-175; maintains Indian girls in Ursuline seminary, 58, 143; affection of Indians for, 57, 29-31, 317, 62, 273; builds Fort Frontenac, 58, 105; favors La Salle, 57, 315; sends Perrot as prisoner to France, 58, 295; Mistassins visit, 59, 45-47; shields coureurs de bois, 315; voyage to Niagara, 60, 135, 319; visits Lorette, 97; restrains Abenakis from war against English, 135; recalled to France, 57, 316, 59, 316, 62, 272, 63, 233, 302.

Second term: appointed successor to Denonville, 62, 272, 63, 301, 64, 273; brings back Iroquois captives, 63, 304; confers with Iroquois, 62, 153, 157; accused of sharing in fur trade, 274; aids Tonty, 63, 304; asks aid to defend Canada, 64, 275; rebuilds Fort Frontenac, 276; orders regarding liquor traffic at La Prairie, 63, 173, 179-181, 199-201; refuses to surrender to English, 64, 41; suspends Le Sueur's license, 66, 338; his expedition against Iroquois, 65, 25-27, 261, 67, 331; where encamped, 51, 293-294; compassion for tortured captive, 65, 29; relations with intendants, 59, 316, 63, 303; begins defenses of Quebec, 69, 303; rebuilds governor's residence, 71, 390; terms as governor, 117; funeral oration, 250; biography, 55, 321-322, 71, 308, 335-337.

Letters, etc.: to Colbert, cited, 50, 324-325; writes to Lamber-
FRONTENAC: Letters (continued)—


Frontevrault, abbey of, 22, 161.

Frontier: of Canadian colony, 41, 63, 87; in American history, 71, 323.

Fruits: native, of Maine, 1, 73; of Huronia, 13, 43; of Canada, 38, 243, 68, 79; of Iroquois country, 42, 179, 43, 257–259, 47, 73–75; of Illinois, 60, 161; as food, 13, 41, 47, 119, 16, 258–259, 30, 279, 293, 31, 37, 83, 35, 87, 42, 37, 143, 48, 263, 62, 221; preserved, 13, 167, 195; baked in bread, 17, 17. Cultivated in Canada, 9, 155, 71, 71; at Detroit, 68, 283; trees, grafted, 58, 107. See also the several fruits.

Fryeburg, Me., site of Abenaki village, 67, 332.

Fuenterrabia (Fontarabie), Spain, military importance, 3, 293.

Fulgur carica, 8, 313. See Periwinkle.

Fulton, Miss., site of Chicasa massacre of French, 71, 171.

Fultonville, N. Y., Mohawk village site near, 51, 295.

Fungi, eaten in time of famine, 35, 175. See also Tripe de roche.

Furnaces, used by Basques in trying whale-oil, 49, 25.


Fur trade

INDEX


Other nations in: Basques, at Tadoussac, 28, 219. Dutch—with Ottawas, 63, 281, 293; see also Dutch, and Iroquois. English—5, 241, 6, 297, 299, 8, 313; on Atlantic coast, 17, 121; in Hudson Bay region, 28, 320, 56, 157, 177, 57, 23, 66, 69; in Ohio valley, 69, 171, 185-187; with southern tribes, 65, 117; Indians trade with English more profitably than with French, 66, 173, 67, 125. Spanish, with southern tribes, 59, 149, 312-313. Swedes, 33, 135, 185.

Fur Trade: *The trade described* (continued)—

Pelts); profits, 4, 207, 255, 9, 173–175, 32, 103. Increased by missions, 34, 205, 36, 237; social and economic effects, 1, 5, 16–19, 2, 71, 3, 105, 4, 267, 8, 313, 17, 241, 38, 245, 65, 221–223; evils connected with, 191–223, 227–243; history, 71, 301, 303, 308, 310, 319, 321, 323. See also Trade, Traders, and Trading posts.

Fusiliers, 42, 229; at Quebec, 38, 195.

Fustian, white, 52, iog.

Gabions, used in forts, 45, 249, 70, 161.


Gabriel, a Frenchman: slain by Iroquois, 47, 287, 291.


Gabriel, ———, priest, at Quebec council, 44, 101; leaves Quebec, 47, 301.


Gachepé. See Gaspé.

Gachimonties, Marie Magdelaine, Iroquois convert: piety, 60, 49.

Gad-flies, on Mississippi, 67, 293. See also Flies, Gnats, and Mosquitoes.

Gadois, Françoise, marriage, 43, 323.

Gadois, Pierre: Hurons rob and beat, 27, 91; first settler at Montreal colony, 313; death, 313; sketch, 312–313.

Gage, Charles, English Jesuit: in New York (ca. 1685), 64, 280.

Gage (Gages, phonetic spelling), General Thomas: British commander-in-chief (1763–74), 71, 37, 388; governor ad interim of Canada (1763–64), 118; appointed governor of Massachusetts (1774), 388; fails to quell rebellion, 388; recalled (1775), 388.

Gagnié, Pierre, expert canoeman, 58, 117.

Gagnier (Gasnier), Anne: marriages, 35, 289; death, 289. See also Monceaux, and Bourdon.


Gagnon, Jean, brother of Mathurin: at Château-Richer, 28, 315.

Gagnon (Gangnon), Mathurin: grandnephew smothered, 28, 153; at Château-Richer, 315.


Gahoendoe, 34, 248. See Christian Island.

Gahronho, Algonkin chief: conquers Le Fer, 48, 101-103.

Gaiachinnon, Paule, Iroquois convert: piety, 60, 41.

Gaillard, H.: "Lettre circ. V. Bigot" (MS.), 71, 229.

Gaillarbois, ——, slain by Iroquois, 37, 117.

Galatians, origin and migrations, 8, 9.

Gale, ——, Jesuit: in Cayenne, 64, 155.

Gale, George: Upper Mississippi, 71, 265.

Galena, 111., lead mined at, i, 34.

Galerne, name of northwest wind, 3, 49.

Galileo: Nuncius sydereus, cited, 28, 314. See also Lunette de Galilee.


Galbanum, medicinal drug: used in old formulas, 49, 277.

Gallatin, Count —— de, descendant of following: possesses copy Rel. 1659, 45, 265; sells Relations, 265.


Galleons, not used by Indians, 42, 219.

Galleys, 32, 105; malefactors sentenced to, 50, 255; Iroquois captured to serve in, 63, 304, 64, 257, 273; liquor dealer sent to, 68, 267. See also Penalties.

Galloon, Jesuit asks for, 66, 27.

Galpin, Barthélemy, Jesuit, 71, 131; sketch, 171.


Gamache (Gamaches), Nicolas Kohault, marquis de: aids Canadian missions, 6, 101, 327, 8, 227; founds Quebec college, 227, 9, 310, 36, 250; donation to Jesuits, 21, 111; sketch, 6, 327.

Gambille, ——, Detroit habitant: orders masses, 69, 259.

Gambille, Mme. ——, wife of preceding: dealings with Detroit mission, 69, 263, 70, 41-45, 49.


Gamboge (Garcinia morella), gum-resin, 49, 276.

Game, product of chase, 1, 85, 13, 97, 113, 263, 37, 25, 187, 42, 229, 56, 173, 59, 167, 169; abundant in Acadia, 1, 101, 247-253; scarce near settlements, 2, 167, 12, 163; abundant in Canada, 9, 165;
Game (continued)—

abundant in Huron country, II, 7; scarce in Huron country, 13, 109, 17, 7; abundant on Ottawa River, 15, 153, 35, 205; on St. Lawrence, 24, 265, 49, 153, 215, 41, 55, 129; in Iroquois country, 27, 261, 42, 97, 43, 183, 56, 51; about Montreal, 29, 147; at Missou- 
cou, 32, 35; near Lake Superior, 48, 119; at Richelieu Falls, 49, 171; abundant on Fox River, 55, 195; in Illinois country, 213, 58, 107, 59, 127, 183, 60, 163, 65, 73, 69, 219; about Sept Isles, 59, 51, 59; in Mascouten country, 103; on Mississippi River, 109, 65, 161; near Lake Erie, 60, 221, 229; on Anticosti Island, 62, 272; in Hudson Bay region, 66, 115; on Maine coast, 67, 219. As food, 1, 85, 253; entrails eaten, 39, 215; bones of, burned, i, 283; birds, 3, 65, 81, 43, 105; animals, 3, 79, 83; fish, 79-83; driven away and exterminated by Indians, 9, 165, 40, 151; supply depends upon snowfall, 37, 39, 147, 195; Indians share with French, 58, 121; Indians pray for, 60, 267; at feasts, 68, 137, 141; prices, 70, 29, 43, 59; right of taking, allowed to seignior, 71, 77. See also the several birds, beasts, and fishes.

Games: Indians play, 8, 143; no cheating in, among Indians, 16, 201; religious, for instruction of Indians, 53, 207-211. See also Cards, Crosse, Gambling, Jackstraws, Lacrosse, and Indians: games.

Gand (Gan), François Derré (De Ré), sieur de, one of Hundred Associates, 9, 65, 305, 11, 87, 93, 227, 229; aids Indians, 7, 303, 12, 147, 14, 171, 259, 16, 91, 21, 109; sponsor in baptism, 9, 33, 45, 11, 91, 107, 119, 14, 161, 16, 89, 119, 123, 19, 21; sends Indian child to France, 9, 105; zeal, 149, 14, 139; Indian children given to, 9, 201, 14, 259; acts for Champlain, 201-205; harangues Algonkins, 217-219; generosity, 11, 143-145; in religious procession, 15, 227; aids Sillery settlement, 16, 75; supports Indian child, 141; cedes lands to Jesuits (1637), 7, 312, 14, 205, 28, 211; in charge of notarial record office (1640), 7, 312; death (1641), 312, 21, 109; sketch, 7, 312.

Gandachiragou (Gandachiorago, Gandachioragou, Gandachirágon, Keinthe), Seneca village, site of mission St. Jean: location, 51, 203; Jesuits at, 54, 81, 115-117, 121; council at, 56, 59.

Gandagan. See Gandougarae.

Gandagare (Gandagarae). See Gandougarae.

Gandagarbo (Canagora; Seneca, Ga-o-sa-eh-ga-ahh), Seneca village, site of mission St. Jacques: location, 8, 293, 51, 293; Jesuits at, 54, 115.

Gandagaron (Gandagarho, Gannagaro), Mohawk village, 53, 139, 57, 111. See Andagaron.

Gandaouagué (Gandaouagé, Gandaouaguen, Gandawage, Gan-

Gandastoguè (Gandastoguè, Gandastógués), Huron-Iroquois tribe, 54, 75, 103, 105, 111, 56, 35, 37, 67. See Andastes.

Gandeaktena (Gandeacteua, Gandeakteua, Gandiakteua, Ganneaktea), Catherine, Erie convert: captured by Iroquois, 61, 195; piety, 1, 30, 61, 195-209, 63, 151-157; death, 58, 247, 63, 181-183, 187.

Gandigonhra (Gandigonra), Marie, Huron convert: piety, 53, 127-129, 60, 45.

Gandigoura (same as preceding?), Huron convert: captive among Iroquois, 42, 187.

Gandiouagué. See Gandaouagué.

Gandougarae (Canaenda, Gandagan, Gandagarae), Seneca village, site of mission of St. Michel, 44, 321; location, 51, 293; council at, 44, 21; Jesuits at, 54, 81, 121; population, 81.

Gandouta're, an Iroquois: captured at Three Rivers, 44, 119.

Ganentaa (Gamentaha, Gannentaa, Gannentáa, Gannentae, Gannentae, Gannentahaa), Onondaga village, site of mission of Ste. Marie, 44, 113, 45, 85, 46, 229; location, 41, 258, 51, 293; French at, 43, 49, 305, 44, 23, 123, 311.

Gangrene: Indians suffer from, 24, 177, 49, 93, 55, 307; French suffer from, 48, 97, 49, 129.

Gannagarò. See Andagaron.

Gannaoué. See Gandaouagué.

Gannassatiron, Iroquois chief: adopts Milet as brother, 64, 91-93, 97, 101.

Gannawagirà, Huron convert: pious death, 52, 245-257.


Gannendok, Françoise, Huron convert: pious death, 60, 297.

Gannennhétion, Geneviève, Huron convert: piety, 52, 165.

Gannenrontiè, Iroquois appellation of De Lauzon, 67, 73.

Gannentaa (Gannentáa). See Gannentaa.

Ganniatarontagouat, 63, 271. See Irondequoit.

Ganniege, Mohawk village, 51, 121, 143. See Gandaouagué.

Ganniegehronnots, Huron appellation of Mohawks, 51, 119. See Aniehronnots.
Gannonchiase, an Iroquois, 44, 117.

Gannondadik, Felicite, Oneida convert: piety, 55, 47-49.


Ganymede, rape of, 33, 45.

Ga-o-sa-e-ga-aah, 8, 293. See Gandagaro.

Gaouendite, Huron convert: pious death, 53, 105.

Gä-quä-ga'-no, Iroquois appellation of Eries, 21, 313. See also Kahkwas.


Garakontié II., continues policy of predecessor, 62, 59, 91-93.

Garcinia morella, oriental plant: secretes gamboge, 49, 276.

Gardens, at Jesuit residences, 71, 103, 105. See also Farms, and Jesuits: missionaries.

Gareau, Léonard, 36, 115. See Garreau.

Garemand (Garman, Garmant), Charles, son of Pierre: captured by Iroquois, 38, 175, 42, 295; captive among Iroquois ("the little Frenchman"), 42, 109, 169, 45, 91.

Garemand, Pierre, dit Le Picard: marriage of daughter, 27, 93, 313; captured by Iroquois, 313, 38, 175; farmer at Cap Rouge, 294; family captured by Iroquois, 45, 155.

Garhagonha, Iroquois captured at Three Rivers. 44, 119.

Gariaradi, Iroquet chief: at Three Rivers. 22, 269.

Garihonnentha, Marie Anne, Huron convert: parents give, to Ursulines, 58, 139-145; piety, 141-143.

Garistatsia, dit Le Fer, Iroquois chief: attacked by Algonkins, 48, 101-103; death, 47, 303, 48, 103.

Garlic: used by Indians, 34, 215; abundant in Canada, 38, 243; raised at Detroit mission, 70, 55.

Garman. See Garemand.


Garneau, B., Th., Quebec: aid from, acknowledged, 20, 16.

Gamier, father of Charles: Jesuits indebted to, 35, 121; permits Charles to become Jesuit, 121; gives allowance to children, 143-145.

Garnier, Charles, Jesuit, 71, 131; field to be assigned to, 6, 67; arrives in Canada (1636), 8, 217, 317, 9, 313, 13, 19, 35, 119; Huron name, 8, 308, 16, 239, 22, 151, 35, 143; at Quebec and Three Rivers, 9, 49, 59, 243, 277; departs for Huronia (1636), 8, 307, 9, 227, 247, 251; arrives in Huronia, 13, 21-23, 89; illness, 8, 307, 13, 95, 99; signs joint letter, 15, 65; colleague of Chabanel, 35, 147; death (slain by Iroquois at Etarita, 1649), 1, 26, 8, 307, 40, 19-33; sketch, 8, 307-308, 35, 119, 71, 141-142.


Writings: letters—to Le Jeune (1637), 12, 127, 129-131; to Jérôme Lallemant (ca. 1641), 20, 65-67; to brother (1641), 11, 89-101, 301, 71, 186; to same (1642), 21, 17, 275-291, 309, 71, 186; to J. M. J. (1643), 23, 14, 237-245, 321, 71, 187; to Vitelleschi (1644), 25, 11-12,
GARNIER: Writings (continued)—


Garnier, Dom Julien, Benedictine, brother of Julien, 50, 323.

Garnier, Henri (Henry), Carmelite monk, brother of Charles, 8, 308, 20, 301, 35, 143.

Garnier, Joseph, Capuchin monk, brother of Charles, 8, 308, 20, 301, 35, 143.


Garnier family, copies of letters made by, 20, 301, 21, 309, 23, 321.

Garontagwann (Garontagwan), Oneida chief—also appellation of Oneidas, 44, 129, 45, 91. See Goyogouins.

Garontog eun (Garontog., Garontoguennen), memoranda attached to document, 65, 39, 41.

Gar-pike (lepidosteus osseus), 1, 319; in St. Lawrence, 48, 173. See also Armored fish.

GAREAU (Gareau), Léonard, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1643), 23, 287; 327, illness and recovery (1645), 30, 125, 42, 241; confessor to Charles Garnier, 40, 29; officiates in Quebec, at midnight mass (1650), 35, 61; preaches at hospital (1651), 36, 115; wounded while on journey to Ottawas (1656), 23, 327; taken to Montreal, 327; death (1656), 1, 29, 23, 327, 42, 231, 235–245, 297, 43, 213, 46, 75, 217, 49, 251, 71, 232; conflicting reports of death, 23, 327–328; eulogium on, 42, 207, 71, 226; sketch, 23, 327–328, 71, 145–146; letter (Bressani's Rel., 1653), 40, 25–29, 255.

Missionary labors: joins Huron mission (1644), 23, 327, 328; with
Gaspé (continued)—

49, 177, 50, 209, 51, 273, 52, 217, 53, 71, 60, 119, 63, 300; origin of name, 3, 300; description, 300, 71, 254, 306; flora, 348; mine in, 49, 171. Tribes of, 2, 303, 18, 233, 47, 221-223. Tribes hostile to Etechemins, 28, 205. Récollets in, 1, 7, 3, 300; Jesuits in, 8, 292, 30, 305, 60, 322; fisheries, 9, 169, 28, 37, 315, 32, 35, 47, 221; Indians of, desire Jesuits, 24, 145; French in, 3, 300; Indian from, at Quebec, 131; Sillery Indians at, 32, 95, 201; fishermen of, convey letters, 36, 93; French ship captured at, 131; earthquake felt at, 48, 51; drunkenness in, 63; history, 71, 302.

Gaspé Basin, town in Gaspé, 9, 311.

Gaspesians (Gaspesiens, Gaspessiens, Guaspesiens), Algonquian tribe of Gaspé: location, 60, 271; population, 271. Language—understand Montagnais, 52, 217; unique, 60, 119; compared to Etechemin, 271. Piety, 52, 217; compared to that of Etechemins, 60, 271; nomads, 271-273; wretched life, 63, 71. Mission to, projected, 51, 175; Jesuits with, 52, 217, 60, 263, 271-273, 61, 75; at Montagnais council, 52, 227; smallpox among, 53, 61; included in Tadoussac mission, 61, 75; at Sillery, 63, 69-71.

Gassot, Henri Joseph, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1683), 62, 276; at Sillery, 263, 276, 63, 67, 79, 125; death (1685), 71, 155; sketch, 62, 276, 71, 155.

Gates, Sir Thomas: governor of Virginia, 4, 33; sketch, 253.

Gatogwann, a Mohawk, 45, 91.


Gaubert, Louis, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1679), 142; sketch, 142.

Gauntout, Jesuit: letters published, 66, 320.

Gaudin (Godin), Elie: miraculous cure of wife, 51, 89; of self, 93-95; sketch, 289.

Gauffestre (Gauffetre), Jean, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1626), 138; sketch, 138.

Gaul, old division of Europe, 1, 310, 49, 215.

Gaulin, ———, Louisiana priest, 1, 36.

Gauls: migrations of, 8, 9; customs of, compared to those of Indians, 44, 295.

Gaultier (Gautier), Philippe, sieur de Comporté: La Comporté named for, 69, 291; sketch, 291.

Gaultier, René. See Gautier, R.


Gauthier (Gaultier), Charles, *dit* Boisverdun: attacked by Iroquois, 36, 121; sketch, 246.

Gautier, ———, Iroquois rob, 44, 119.

Gautier, Catherine, marriage, 32, 311.

Gautier, Guillaume, 37, 266. *See* La Chenaye, G.

Gautier, Marguerite, Detroit habitant: sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.

Gautier, Marie Anne, marriage, 66, 345.

Gautier, Marie Louise, marriage, 70, 306.

Gautier, Marie Marguerite, marriage, 70, 73.

Gautier, Pierre, sieur de la Vérendrye, son of René, 68, 334. *See* La Vérendrye.

Gautier, Pierre (Vérenderie), *fils*: discovers Rocky Mountains (1742-43), 68, 334; aids Cree against Sioux, 70, 251.

Gautier, René, sieur de Varennes, 68, 334; marriage, 62, 273; governor of Three Rivers (1668-89), 273; sketch, 273.


Geber, ———, eighth century physician, 51, 290.

Gebin (Guebin, Quebin), Edward, phonetic rendering of English Gibbons (q.v.), 36, 87, 239.

Gehenna, figurative use of term, 41, 189.

Geldings, of England, endurance, 37, 249. *See also* Horses.

Génaple, François, marriage, 11, 278.

Gendron, Guillaume, *dit* La Rolandière: sails for France, 35, 53; given permission to take orders, 38, 183; death (1687), 35, 290; sketch, 290.

Gendron, ———, le sieur: *Pays des Hurons*, 71, 250.

Geneva, N. Y., Seneca village near, 8, 294, 51, 293.


Genevieve (Genevieve) Agnes de Tous les Saints, (Skannud-Haroi). *See* Tous les Saints, Genevieve Agnes de.

Genii (Khichikouai), spirits believed in by Indians: of light — power, 6, 163; consulted, 163, 22, 73; form, 6, 171; sacrifice to, 205. Medicine-men invoke, 31, 201; different kinds, 33, 227, 39, 15; health and success ascribed to their influence, 17; of air, invoked in sickness, 40, 239; upper Algonkins believe in, 56, 125-127, 58, 51. *See also* Spirits.

Gens, defined, 29, 293-294. *See also* Indians: anthropology and ethnology.
Gens de mer, identified by Shea, 15, 247. See also Winnebagoes.
Gens puants, appellation given by French to Nipissiriniens and Winnebagoes, q.v., 5, 279, 10, 322, 15, 247.
Gens du Sault (Sauteurs), Algonquian tribe: origin of name, 18, 259; modern Sauteux descended from (?), 259. See also Ojibwas.
Gentagega, Indian tribe, 61, 270; at St. Xavier des Prés, 58, 75. See also Eries.
Gentaguetehronns, 61, 270; Iroquois conquer, 42, 197. See also Eries.
Gentajeantons, 61, 270; Iroquois sack, 195.
Gentehaon, Marie, Huron convert: pious death, 60, 295.
Gentilly, Que., Fenelon founds Indian school at, 50, 326.
Geographic names, United States reports on, 71, 344.
George III. of England: Jesuits expect justice from, 71, 99; grants Jesuit estates to Amherst, 392.
Georgetown, Me., site of Arrowsic, 67, 336; location, 338.
Gerard, ———, superior of hospital order, 11, 276.
Gérard (Girard?), Louis Bertrand, Jesuit, 71, 131; sketch, 164.
Germain, Augustin, Quebec theological student: abandons priestly studies, 71, 113.
Germain, Charles, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1738), 173; in Abenaki missions, 69, 77, 70, 85; not superior of Canadian missions (1752), 71, 398; on St. John River (1759), 27; attempts to settle in Acadia after conquest, 69, 290; sketch, 70, 85, 71, 172-173.
Germain, Jean François, Jesuit scholastic, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (ca. 1738), 173; sketch, 173.
GERMAIN, Joseph (Joseph Louis), Jesuit, 66, 347, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1687), 66, 343; teaches theology in Quebec college (1687-1707), 343; acting superior for Bouvard (1699), 343; superior (1710-15), 147, 343; Louis Davaugour writes to, 147-173; asks for information concerning Lorette (1710), 147; asks for letter models (1711), 185, 217; death (1722), 343; sketch, 343, 71, 124, 156.
Germany, 46, 241; harassed by mercenaries, 1, 316; Ursulines enter, 5, 275; French invade, 8, 306; Mennonites in, 28, 313; intemperance in, 33, 33; ancient tribes of, compared to Iroquois, 49, 215; Jesuits expelled from, 70, 315; history, 71, 297.
INDEX

Giffard, Barthélemi, Jesuit: Gabriel Marest writes to, 66, 219-295; professor at Orleans, 335.

Gerson, scholastic name of Jean Charlier, Catholic reformer, and writer of religious works: called "most Christian doctor," 25, 288; chancellor of university of Paris (1395-1418), 288; in exile, 288; retires to Celestine convent (1419-14), 288; Imitation of Christ ascribed to, 288; sketch, 288. IV livres de l’Imitation de Jésus-Christ (Thierry ed.), cited, 25, 288; editions of, 288.


Gesú. See Archives.

Giants, in Huron folk-lore, 10, 183.

Gibaut (Gibaud), Augustin, Detroit habitant: dealings with mission, 70, 45; death, 308.

Gibbons (Fr. phonetic rendering, Gebin, Guebin, Quebin), Edward, commander of Boston militia: entertains Druillettes, 36, 87-95; trades with New Sweden, 95; favors French alliance, 95; aids La Tour, 101, 242; sketch, 239.

Giese, William Frederic, translator for this series, 1-19, v of each volume; 20-27, 5 of each volume.

Giffard, Françoise (St. Ignace), hospital nun, daughter of Robert Giffard. See St. Ignace.

Giffard, Marie Françoise, daughter of Robert: marriage, 27, 99, 313; sponsor in baptism, 113.

Giffard, Marie Louise (Louise), daughter of Robert: marriage, 6, 327, 37, 113, 265; death, 265.

Giffard, Marie Thérèse, daughter of Robert (?): marriage, 34, 246.

Giffard, Nicolas: serves Jesuits among Hurons, 27, 91; contract with Zacharie Cloutier, 91; profits from fur trade, 91.

Giffard (Giffar, Giffart), Robert, sieur de Beauport, physician, 36, 123, 42, 277 (error for Mme. Giffard), 49, 273; possesses hunting lodge at La Canardière (1627), 6, 326; leaves Canada (1629), 326; returns to Canada (1634), 7, 211; companions, on return, 24, 309, 27, 312; obtains concession of Beauport (1634), 6, 326, 8, 289; extent of concession, 4, 268; brings colonists to Canada, 5, 283, 7, 211, 310; second bona fide colonist in Canada, 6, 326; cows given to, 73-75; maintains Indian child, 7, 285; cultivates soil, 9, 153; joins expeditions against Iroquois, 12, 217; cures Indian woman,
Giffard (continued)—

20, 181; treats sick nun, 253; physician at Quebec, 22, 65; marriage of daughters, 6, 327, 27, 97, 99, 113, 313; churchwarden, 119, 28, 193; gives fief to Jean Guyon, 27, 314; visits Jesuits, 28, 143; visited by Jesuit, 145; gives present to Jesuits, 145; prepares consecrated bread, 147; seigniorial rights conceded to, 211; returns to France, 239; sons, go to France, 239; obtains fief of St. Gabriel (1647), 6, 326; member of council (1648), 327, 34, 45; owns vessel, 35, 51; mass said at his house, 61; gifts to, 36, 113; servants drowned, 147; death of daughter, 44, 261, 325; Jesuits dine with, 45, 133; donations of land (1651, 1652, and 1667), 6, 326-327, 70, 209, 71, 71-75; death and burial (1668), 51, 149; sketch, 6, 326-327.

Gilbert, Mme. Robert (née Renouard), 37, 97; gifts to Quebec parish church (1646), 43, 277; donates land to Jesuits (1667), 70, 209, 71, 71-75.


Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, early traveler: voyage (1583), 2, 294.

Gilet, ———, Jesuit brother, with Illinois (1702), 66, 25.

Ginger, hospital nuns ask for, 49, 207.


Gioen, 51, 249. See Goyogouins and Cayugas.

Girard, Angelique, marriage, 69, 306.

Girard, ———, (Jesuit?), in Louisiana, 66, 137. See also Gérard.

Girard, Joachim, habitant, 50, 53; sketch, 319.

Girard, Marguerite, marriage, 69, 306.

Girardin, Mlle., dealings with, 65, 41.

Girault, Étienne Thomas-de-Villeneuve, Jesuit, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1754), 180; with Lorette Hurons, 70, 87, 310; stipulation for maintenance of, 71, 105; mind failing, 111; sketch, 70, 87, 71, 180. Writes "Des Hurons" (1762), 70, 13, 205-209, 303, 71, 207.

Girdles: Indians use, as ornaments, 58, 27, 61, 205, 70, 97; as offering, 61, 205; iron, Indians use as instruments of mortification, 62, 45, 175, 179; Iroquois deprive Milet of, 64, 69; Illinois, 66, 139; "made of buffalo hair, 231.


Girouard, Désiré H., translator, 71, 305.


Giton, ———, merchant: arrives at Quebec, 47, 305.

Giustino, ———, Jesuit at Rome, friend of Chaumonot, 18, 33.

Givry, ——— de, kindness to Launay, 71, 53-55.

Glapion, Augustin Louis de, Jesuit, 71, 25, 131: arrives in Canada (ca. 1739), 125, 173; superior of mission (1763–90), 125; death (1790), 125, 173; sketch, 125, 173. Letters—to Finlay (1788), 71, 15–16, 97–99, 208, 384; to Langlois (1789), 16, 101–107, 208, 384.

Glass: Indians use, as earrings, 1, 281; beads, as wampum, 41, 111–113 (see also Beads, and Wampum). Panes of—used at Detroit mission, 69, 271, 70, 41, 57; size, 41.

Gleditschia. See Locust, honey.

Gloria, Jean: gifts to, 35, 31; serves Jesuits (1650), 31, 42, 300; gifts to parish church, 277, 287; marriage (1652), 300; agent of habitants (1658), 300, 43, 324; death (1665), 42, 300; sketch, 300.

Gloucester, N. J., Champlain on site of (1606), 2, 298; first Dutch settlement near, 28, 314.

Gloves, worn in France, 38, 75.

Glue, made from sturgeon, 68, 85.

Gluttony, punishment for, 28, 169.

Gnats: in Canada, 5, 35; in forests, 43, 87; in Iroquois country, 181, 45, 261; not found in barren districts, 46, 279, 56, 185; in northern country, 185; infest Mississippi, 65, 161, 66, 29, 67, 293; in Montagnais country, 68, 63. Pest, 14, 271, 19, 105; of Provence, compared to water-flies, 15, 103. See also Flies and Mosquitoes.

Goats, brought over by Jesuits, 3, 261.


Gobert (Gaubert), Louis, Jesuit brother, 71, 131; arrives in Canada (1636), 9, 227; at residence of N. D. des Anges, 301; confused with Cauvet, 313. See also Cauvet, Ambroise.

Gobien, Charles le, Jesuit, secretary of foreign missions: edits Lettres edifiantes, 66, 299.

Goblins, Iroquois compared to, 27, 221.

God: how described to Indians by missionaries, 8, 185; impersonated at feast by an Ottawa, 57, 293; aboriginal ideas of—see Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion.


Godefroy, Frédéric, Dict. anc. langue française, 71, 352.

Godefroy, Jean, marriage, 46, 302.

Godefroy (Godfroy), Jean Paul, 21, 311, 46, 209; sponsor in baptism, 9, 33, 57, 25, 133; wins foot-race with Indian, 9, 279; marriage, 28, 235; in Tadoussac trade, 27, 311, 35, 57; owns ship, 27, 87, 30, 191; envoy to France, 8, 309, 35, 57; controller-general, 32, 105; goes to Three Rivers, 36, 123; envoy to New England, 129, 147, 246; son slain by Iroquois, 46, 209; gift to Quebec parish church, 42, 283; sketch, 9, 305–306.

Godefroy, Jean Baptiste, sieur de Linctot, 35, 47: owns vessel, 49.
Godefroy, Jeanne, becomes Ursuline nun, 45, 117.
Godefroy, Joseph: at Quebec conference (1682), 62, 157; sketch, 274.
Godefroy, Marie Angélique, marriage, 70, 308.
Godefroy, Marie (née Le Neuf), sponsor in baptism, 11, 93.
Godefroy, Mademoiselle Marie, (née Le Gardeur) gifts to, 36, 113; aids parish church, 42, 277-279.
Godefroy, Thomas. See Normanville.
Godeme, Claude, French priest: translator, 27, 313.
Godet, François Xavier, dit Francheville: dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 25, 27, 37.
Godet, Mathurine, marriage, 43, 323.
Godet, Nicolas: death, 43, 67; sketch, 322, 323.
Godfroy, Catherine, marriage, 70, 306. See Desrousseaux, C.
Godfroy (Godefroi), Jacques, dit (de) Marbeuf: dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 21, 25, 29, 35, 37, 61; sketch, 305.
Godfroy, Jacques, filis: sketch, 70, 305.
Godin, Noel, slain by Iroquois, 36, 125.
Goffestre, Jean, Jesuit lay brother: at Quebec, 4, 183, 260.
Gohatio, Marthe, Huron convert: captured by Onondagas, 42, 75.
Goienho, 42, 81, 295. See Lake Oneida.
Goio, 69, 269. See Goyau.
Goi-o-guen (Oiogwen), Cayuga village, 52, 185, 54, 29, 47, 119, 55, 67, 57, 177, 58, 225, 62, 227-229, 63, 277, 65, 27, 66, 187; location, 8, 293, 49, 259, 51, 293, 61, 165; population, 49, 259; name applied to district, 56, 49-51.
Goioguens (Goiogwens, Goigoens, Oioguen), appellation of Cayugas (Iroquois tribe), 50, 197-199, 54, 263, 267, 269, 56, 57, 62, 95, 64, 75, 143, 65, 25.
Goiter, not found among Indians, 38, 257.
Gold, 48, 205; found by Cartier, 1, 2, 5, 281; in Nova Scotia, 3, 295; product, in Quebec, 8, 289; fancied discovery of, at Lake Superior, 45, 221, 272 (see also Iron pyrites); in Mississippi lead region, 69, 223; cloth of, 15, 223.
Goldsmid, Edmund, editor, 71, 250. See Hakluyt.
Gomez, Esteban, Spanish navigator: explorations, 71, 333.
Gonaterezon, Onondaga chief, 42, 85.
Gondoin, Nicolas, Jesuit, 71, 131; at Miscou mission, 21, 312, 32, 37; sketch, 71, 142-143.

Gonnor (Degonnor), Nicolas (Flavien), Jesuit, 69, 257, 71, 131; at Lorette, 68, 283, 319, 69, 59, 63; studies Iroquois language, 68, 233; at Luçon, 313; Aulneau his pupil, 315; at Quebec college, 69, 75; sketch, 68, 331, 70, 81, 71, 167. Letters — 1736, 68, 21, 313-319, 322-323, 71, 205; 1742, 69, 13, 63; 71, 206.


Gonzaga, Luigi de (Fr., Louis de Gouzague; canonized as St. Aloysius), Jesuit, 14, in, 37, 31, 97, 42, 271; sketch, 18, 256.

Gonzague, Charles de, marriage, 2, 296. See also Nevers.

Gonzague, Charles de, 2, 296. See Nevers.

Gonzales, Thyrso, general of Jesuits, 64, 261.


Gooseberries, wild, 14, 249, 56, 205.

Gordan (Gourdian), Antoine, Jesuit, 69, 75, 71, 131; sketch, 70, 85, 71, 177.


Gorgeana, 36, 243. See York, Me.

Gorges, Sir Ferdinando. sends ships to Kennebec, 2, 292; lands granted to, 36, 242, 243; cited, 3, 297.

Gorges, Robert, establishes colony in Maine, 24, 309.

Gorbon, ——, investigates liquor traffic, 50, 211.

Gorrell, James: Green Bay, 71, 250.


Goscelin, ——, dealings with Detroit mission, 70, 43-45.

Goselin, ——, Quebec priest: botanical researches, 69, 133.

Gottefroid, ———, Jesuit, 18, 33.
Gottifredi, Alessandro, general of Jesuits, 38, 295.
Gouaut, Gaspar, Jesuit brother: arrives in Canada, 28, 233; perishes in shipwreck, 245.
Goudon, Elizabeth, marriage, 5, 276.
Gouentagrandi, Susanne, Iroquois convert: saves Milet’s life, 64, 105, 65, 27, 261; saves other captives, 64, 83; her rank, 105.
Gougou, fabulous monster, 2, 179; legend, 301.
Gou. See Gouye.
Gouin, Marie (née Cuillerier): conducts husband’s business, 70, 29; marriage, 307.
Goujon (Goujon), Louis Joseph (Louis André), Jesuit scholastic, 71, 131; sketch, 169-170.
Goul, C. H., librarian: information from, acknowledged, 1, xii, 4, 4.
Gounon, Simon Pierre, Jesuit, 71, 131; with Abenakis, 69, 79; sketch, 289, 70, 85, 71, 177.
Gourdan, Antoine, 69, 75. See Gordan, A.
Gourdeau, Jacques. See Beaulieu, J. de.
Gout, 62, 205, 65, 33, 69, 39, 47, 57; unknown to Indians, 38, 257.
Gouye (Goui, Gouiz), Thomas, Jesuit, 66, 39, 131, 139, 141; sketch, 339.
Gravel, Martin, 35, 49. See Grouvel.

INDEX

279

Gouyou, Marie (née Deguire-Larose); works for Detroit mission, 69, 257-263, 269, 275.

Goyau, J. B. See Gouyou.

Goyau, J. B. See Gouyou.

Goyer, Olivier: Oraison fun. de Frontenac, 71, 250.

Goyogouins, 8, 298. See Cayugas.

Graesse, Jean George Theodor: Tresor de livres, cited, 1, 299, 71, 221.

Grain (cereal), 55, 27; cultivated in Canada, 45, 191-193, 51, 175, 64, 133; flourishes near Lake Erie, 42, 179; various kinds used by Hurons, 24, 37. See also the several grains.

Granaries, built for Sillery Indians, 25, 183; Tonicas build, 65, 133.

Grand Banks. See Banks of Newfoundland.

Grand Desert, near Quebec, described, 16, 258.


Grande Cuillier (Cueilliere; "big spoon"), nickname of Atogwat-kwann, 44, 107, 45, 97, 101-105, 109.

Grande Gueule (Eng., Garangula; "big mouth"), Iroquois chief, 49, 179.

Grande Navire, association of Paris publishers, 5, 280.

Grandfontaine, ——, commands at Pentegoët, 49, 275.

Grandmaison, Eleanore de: marriages, 11, 278, 27, 312, 36, 245, 50, 325; sells lands to Jesuits, 18, 255, 36, 117; Ursuline sister resides with, 123; house burned, 37, 93.

Grandmare, Anne de, sponsor in baptism, 1, 113.

Grandmesnil, Jean Véron, sieur de: marriage, 37, 266; slain by Iroquois, 113.

Grandmesnil, Marguerite (née Hayet-Radisson): marriages, 37, 266; servant runs away, 38, 169.

Granite, in Nova Scotia, 3, 297.

Grapes, 54, 217, 55, 195, 58, 107, 59, 107, 65, 73; native in Maine, 1, 73; in Canada, 2, 306, 6, 271, 10, 103, 26, 159; in central New York, 43, 257, 51, 121; in Wisconsin, 56, 123, 59, 103; in Illinois, 58, 99, 65, 73, 66, 229; on lower Mississippi, 65, 113, 67, 291; wine made from, 9, 155, 13, 85, 35, 135, 40, 31, 42, 63, 66, 229; not valued by Indians, 38, 243; culture in Canada, 9, 155, 161, 64, 139; muscatel, 47, 147 —cultivated in Louisiana, 69, 211.

Graphite, in Laurentides, 5, 286.


Grasse, France, a bishopric, 39, 267.

Grasshoppers, a pest in Canada, 6, 29, 14, 105, 18, 85.

Grating (grille), of convent parlor, 22, 193, 199.

Gravé, ——, secular priest: preaches, 71, 111.

Gravier, Jacques, Jesuit, 64, 280, 65, 263, 267, 270, 71, 132; in Illinois missions, 1, 35, 64, 279, 65, 33, 81, 66, 127, 245; wounded by Peoria Indian, 51-63, 121, 247, 265-267, 287; escapes to Mobile, 59-63; at Fort St. Louis, 125; difficulties with secular ecclesiastics, 129, 137; vicar-general, 65, 262, 66, 339; death, 247; sketch, 65, 264, 71, 156.


Gray, Asa, American botanist: cited, 43, 324.
Gray, Henry H., British officer: cited, 19, 270.

Grease: a delicacy with Indians, 5, 97, 101, 6, 275, 281, 287, 293; offered to spirits, 173, 205, 291, 20, 251, 39, 13; bodies anointed with, 8, 159, 42, 147, 17, 157, 38, 259; used on hair, 15, 155; Indians mix paints with, 38, 251; mixed, sold at Detroit mission, 70, 43, 59, 65. See also Fat; Oil; and Indians: ornaments.

Great Banks, 4, 105, 39, 39, 63, 306. See Banks of Newfoundland.
Great Bend, Kans., site of Quivira at, 59, 307.

Great Gully Brook, N. Y., site of Cayuga village near, 8, 298.
"Great Hare," 9, 308; in Ottawa legend, 67, 153-155; clan of, 155-157. See also Manabozho.
"Great-heart," epithet of honor among Souriquois, 3, 91.

Greece, 59, 309; Gauls migrate to, 8, 9; St. Paul in, 44, 235; gums found in, 49, 276; Lascaris family, 52, 261.

Greek language, 46, 71; Huron-Iroquois language compared to, 10, 117, 121, 15, 155, 51, 291.
Greeks, 14, 141, 16, 133, 45, 203, 51, 85; religious beliefs, 16, 193; Indians compared to, 27, 243; call all other peoples "barbarians," 59, 309.


See also Bays: Green; and Jesuits: missions.


Greffe (Quebec record office), Laval notifies, regarding the council, 48, 239.

Gregory XV., pope: canonizes Loyola and Xavier, 4, 264.

Grélon (Greslon), Adrien, Jesuit, 71, 132; arrives in Canada, 30, 191; at Quebec, 32, 91-93; at Three Rivers, 193; renews vows, 201; with Petun Indians, 306; sent to Huron mission, 32, 97, 189; returns to France, 35, 53; in China mission, 59, 309, 71, 147; sketch, 30, 306, 71, 147.

Grenades, military weapon, 45, 255.


Greslon, A. See Grélon.

Gribane, a boat, 9, 189; described, 18, 93, 257.

Grieu, —— de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 157.

Grieu, Mme. —— de, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.

Griffin, Martin I. J., editor, 71, 327, 329.

Griffins, said to have been seen in North America, 33, 47.


Grignace, 2, 167. See Orignac.

Grignon, C., engraver, 50, facing 188.

Grignon, ——, creditor of Quebec hospital, 43, 23.

Grignon, ——, returns to Quebec, 45, 159.

Grignon, ——, creditor of Jesuits, 65, 41.


Grimard, 70, 307. See Morand, C.


Groeslande, appellation of Greenland, 45, 225.

Groisat, Jeanne, marriage, 43, 324.


Grosbois, —— de, slain in battle, 70, 107.

Gros chenet, rue de, 65, 41.
Groseilliers (De Groseliers, Desgrosillers, Des Grosilleres, Grosilier), Médard Chouart, sieur des, 42, 296, 46, 69; with Hurons, 28, 229; in Acadia, 38, 179; marriages, 28, 315, 32, 313, 37, 266; explorations, 34, 247, 42, 219-221, 296, 44, 237, 247, 324, 45, 163, 235-237, 272, 47, 279, 71, 338; in fur trade, 57, 23, 69, 318, 69, 115; biography, 28, 319-320, 71, 333. See also Radisson.

Groton, Mass.: captured by Abenakis, 67, 334; history, 71, 313.

Grotto, 64, 93-95; made by converts to represent Christ's birth, 61, 117-119. See also Manresa.

Ground-nuts: cultivated by aborigines, 2, 298; other names for, 307. See also Apios tuberosa.

Grouse: hunted in Canada, 32, 269; European, 69, 145.

Grouvel (Gravel, Grovelle), Martin: owns trading vessel, 35, 41, 49; in Tadoussac trade, 36, 137-139, 43, 35; mass said at his house, 35, 61; aids Quebec parish church, 42, 283-287; sketch, 35, 289.

Grouvel, Marguerite (née Auber), aids Quebec parish church, 42, 285.

Gru: described, 67, 291-293; chief food of Louisiana habitants, 315, 323.

Gruyère (Gruierie), France: cheese from, at Detroit, 70, 57.

Gryp, French port, 4, 69.

Guachoya, Indian village: location, 59, 313.

Guaiac (Guazacum officinale}, medicinal gum, 71, 377; source and discovery, 49, 276.

Guaspesiens, 52, 217. See Gaspé, and Gaspesians.

Guebin (Guebins), 36, 91, 95, 101. See Gibbons, E.

Guenet, Jean, Rouen merchant, 35, 51, 37, 111; one of Hundred Associates, 35, 290.

Guenet, Marie, 16, 255. See St. Ignace, Marie de.

Guercheville, Antoinette de Pons, Marquise de, 2, 239; marriage, 3, 300; secures grant of New France, 1, 313, 2, 237, 3, 233, 4, 256; sponsor in baptism, 2, 15; founds mission, 1, 313; aids Jesuits, 135-137, 141, 145, 209, 312-314, 2, 83, 215, 233-235, 3, 167-169, 175, 231-233, 239; sends ship to Acadia, 235, 261, 5, 292; arms erected there, 3, 263; refuses to aid De Monts, 4, 259; English refuse her redress, 2, 309, 4, 79; sketch, 1, 313.

Guérillon, ———, editor, 71, 243.

Guérin, Jean, Jesuit donné: contract, 21, 303; with Abenakis, 35, 55; journey to New England, 36, 129, 227, 37, 95; accompanies Ménard on Ottawa mission, 45, 163, 48, 133-137, 143, 147-149; death, 47, 307, 48, 117, 145; work and character, 143-147; sketch, 21, 319.

INDEX

Guesnier, François Bertin (Bertrand), Jesuit, 71, 132; piety, 68, 243-245; death, 243, 332; sketch, 332, 71, 170.

Guibert (Guibourt), Jean François, Jesuit brother, 65, 103, 119, 71, 132; with Illinois, 66, 25; sketch, 71, 159.


Guignan, Joseph, dit St. Etienne, sponsor in baptism, 70, 75.


Guignon, Catherine, marriage, 70, 309.

Guillemot, Guillaume, 5, 283. See Duplessis-Bochart.

Guillemot, Guillaume, 5, 283. See Kilistinons, and Crees.

Guillimin, ———, member of superior council: appraises Tadoussac church, 69, 139-141; Jesuits concede land to, 71, 71.

Guillemin, ———, seminary priest: masses sent to, 71, 111.


Gulfstream, 49, 223.

Gulls: California — 49, 143, 312; appellations, 47, 316, 59, 307; shown on Kino's map, 68, 333; see also Vermillion Sea. Gas, 5, 276; see Gaspé Bay. Florida, 59, 159. Lake Huron, 54, 199 (see Straits of Mackinac). Mexico, 1, 223, 45, 223, 47, 147, 57, 316.
Gulfs (continued)—


S. Luize, I, 309 (see Bays: Fundy).

Guls, eggs, 10, 201.

Gulo luscus (Quinquajou, Carcajou, Wolverene), habitat, 22, 318.

“Gums, the six,” 49, 205 — enumerated, 276.


Gunsmiths, 32, 91, 57, 29, 63, 209, 69, 103.


Guriouhiron, an Iroquois, 67, 69.

Guy, John: colony of, 4, 254; letter, cited, 2, 293.


Guymond, Louis, miraculously cured, 51, 89.

Guymonneau, Jean Charles (Gabriel), Jesuit, 71, 132; in Illinois, 68, 335; death, 309, 335; sketch, 72, 164.

Guyon, Barbe, marriage, 42, 301.

Guyon, Jean, 38, 294, 295, 42, 301, 45, 271; narrow escape of his son, 28, 243–245; gifts to Jesuits, 36, 113; death, 47, 303; sketch, 27, 314.

Guyon, Jean [sieur du Buisson], mason: acts as notary, 27, 314.

Guyon (Guion), Jean, fils: marriage, 27, 101.

Guyon, Marguerite, marriage, 63, 300.

Guyon, Marie Thérèse, marriage, 65, 271.

Guyon, Simon, 38, 175; in Tadoussac fur trade, 35, 57; hunts seals, 36, 113; sketch, 38, 294.

Guysboro', N. S., founded, 9, 309.

Gypsum: in Canada, 9, 169; Nova Scotia, 3, 297; central New York, 43, 326; at Montmartre, 8, 311.

H, sound much used in Huron language, 15, 157.

Haas, James D., translator, 71, 297.

Haasate, an Algonkin: captured by Iroquois, 37, 95–97.
HABITANTS (habitans), term applied to French settlers and farmers; as militia, 12, 213, 217; desire to send Le Jeune to France, 23, 269; Sillery, advise removal of hospital nuns, 25, 193; drive away renegade Indians, 261; ennobled, 27, 311-312; large families, 311-312, 28, 316, 318, 36, 246-249, 38, 294-295, 43, 321, 323, 48, 296, 50, 319, 52, 49, 56, 303, 59, 315, 62, 273, 63, 303, 65, 271, 67, 332, 69, 294, 298, 306, 308-310, 70, 305-308, 71, 395-396; marriages, 27, 312-313, 38, 294-295, 43, 321, 323, 45, 270-271, 48, 295, 55, 320, 59, 315, 62, 273-274, 64, 275, 67, 336, 69, 308, 70, 75-77, 305-309; increase in numbers, 28.139; salute Montmagny, 143; discontent among, 155-157—aroused by Marsolet, 157, 315; build for Jesuits, 225, 319; Jesuits ask increase from, 227; increase allowed, 237; supplies for, lost, 245, 41, 211; piety, 28, 269; present horse to Montmagny, 30, 183; elect syndic, 183, 187; granted constitutional privileges, 306; aided by king, 34, 63; aid fugitive Hurons, 35, 209; seek concessions from French government, 289; bishop necessary for, 36, 69; complain of officials, 249; Druillettes says mass for, 37, 95; fight Iroquois, 40, 105, 47, 291, 50, 131-133, 141, 161, 201, 65, 25; own cattle, 40, 159; assembly of, 41, 21-23, 43, 61, 69, 44, 85; collections taken among, 42, 273, 299; gifts to parish church, 273-275; concession granted to, 43, 323, 47, 261-267; community of, party in Jesuit suit, 43, 324; Cap Rouge, dispute with parish church, 44, 93; military organization, 323; Beaupré, present petition to governor, 45, 81; visit bishop, 131; visit Jesuit superior, 46, 159; slain by Iroquois, 225, 49, 239; attack Dumesnil, 46, 304; escape from drowning, 47, 23-33; captivity and escape, 35-47; lack of, on St. Lawrence concession, 269; take part in procession, 281; ask aid of French government, 318; settlements, 48, 159; tithes imposed upon, 296; Laval confirms, 49, 165; receive supplies from France, 169; presents Indian girl to Talon, 50, 157; need government aid, 239; at Isle Jésus, 58, 111-113; supply wood for soldiers, 49, 165; economic condition, 60, 97; importance of arming, 62, 165; at La Prairie, 63, 141; English demand surrender of, 64, 41; make pilgrimages to Lorette, 49; Hurons aid, against English, 51; fight English, 51; abandon Cap de la Magdelaine, 65, 183; favorable to Gravier, 66, 131; favorable to Bienville, 141; prepare for war, 193, 199; liquor traffic injurious to, 67, 43; settle among Indians, 43. Prosper in Louisiana, 67, 271; in Louisiana, definition and condition, 283; Jesuits with, 303; at Yazoo, 317; at Natchez, 68, 165; occupations of, 69, 211; represented in council of colony, 70, 215. Acadian—misunderstand English, 69, 233; submit to English, 302. Detroit, dealings with mission, 69, 241-277, 70, 21-77, 305-309. Illinois, seek to retain Jesuits, 70, 275, 279; English
Habitants (continued)—
allow, to choose residence, 275; petition English authorities, 71, 45. Many leave Canada at conquest, 71, 300, 394; social and economic condition, 304.

Trade relations: quarrels with Hundred Associates, 5, 284, 27, 89; petition to Louis XIII., 5, 287; forbidden to export produce (1636), 9, 171; allowed to share local fur trade, 171, 175; rights of trade ceded to, 27, 77, 89, 235-239; Montreal agreements with, 77; engage in fur trade, 85, 91, 311, 30, 187, 34, 57-59, 35, 57-59; fur trade surrendered to (1666), 49, 278; agents of, 27, 313, 28, 320, 42, 300; trade disorders, 28, 237; trade in wood, 251; losses through shipwreck, 34, 235, 37, 87; own frigate, 38, 173; frauds of, against Hundred Associates (1660), 46, 303.

Habitations, plantations in the south: term defined, 67, 283; at Baton Rouge, 303; among Arkansas, 319-321; Perrier furnishes arms to, 68, 187.

Hache, Robert, donné, 28, 155, 185, 191, 239, 48, 296. See Jesuits: donnés.

Hache, Robert, an Indian, 48, 296; commits rape, 227.

Hadley, Mass., attacked by Indians, 71, 314.

Hagar, misfortune of, 14, 249.

Hailes, Edward, cited, 2, 294.

Haiot, ———, French settler: Iroquois rob, 44, 231. See also Hayot.

Hair: red, prevalent among English colonists, 70, 189. See also Indians: hair and headdress; and mortifications.


Halley (Haslé), Marie, 50, 53; marriage, 319.

Halberd, Frenchman uses, 29, 227.


Haldimand, Frederick, seventh English governor of Canada: titles, 71, 65, 93; rebuilds governor's palace, 390; term as governor (1778-84), 118, 307.


Halé, Barbe, lunatic, 45, 167.

Halecis, a fish: caught at Port Royal, 2, 245.
Half-breeds: Dutch and Indian, 50, 183. See also Flemish bastard, and Indians: marriage.

Half-Moon series, cited, 71, 315.


Halifax, N. S., strongly fortified, 58, 294; history, 71, 299.

Hall, James: Indian Tribes, 71, 271.


Hallucinations: experienced by Huron, 46, 37, 43-45; at Three Rivers and Quebec, 203; precede earthquake of 1663, 48, 51-55; follow earthquake, 207, 213-215.


Hamilton, Henry, eighth English governor of Canada (ad interim): term as governor, 71, 119.


Hamilton, William Douglas, third duke of: one of Newfoundland grantees, 5, 277.

Hamilton, Ont., ossuary near, 21, 317.


Hanbury, Daniel: Hist. of Drugs, 71, 349.

Handkerchiefs: as presents, 28, 143; in Indian rhetoric, 42, 51, 43, 193; at council, 42, 103; Indians' idea of, 44, 297; holy, pictures of, 47, 295; in Jesuit invoice, 66, 27; sold at Detroit mission, 70, 43; prices, 43.

Handotonk, a Huron: at Quebec, 36, 143.

Hanging. See Penalties.

Hangman: at Quebec, executions by, 34, 39, 41. See also Executioner.

Hannay, James: Acadia, 71, 305.

Hannenharisonk, 37, 105. See Annenharisonk.

Haouenhontona, Marguerite, Indian convert: rescues Frenchmen, 49, 129-133; Ursulines educate, 131; baptism, 131.

Harakontie, 44, 111. See Garakontié.
Harangues, importance, among Indians, 26, 61, 57, 67. See also Councils, and Indians: oratory.
Harbors: at Port Royal, capacity of, 1, 69; Tadoussac, secure, 29, 123; Boothbay, fisheries in, 36, 239; in Hudson Bay, 56, 205. See also Bays.
Hardy, ———, receiver of taxes: sponsor in baptism, 2, 159.
Hardy, Mme. ———, sponsor in baptism, 2, 161.
Hardy, M., editor, 71, 243.
Hares: in Canada, 6, 271, 9, 165; at Miscou, 32, 35; white, near Hudson Bay, 45, 233; in Illinois country, 69, 145; described, 5, 21; season for hunting, 66, 155; method of hunting, 6, 307, 37, 35; hunted, 32, 269, 37, 185 — by missionaries, 63, 265; "Great," legends in Indian folk-lore, 5, 286, 12, 33, 51, 31, 33-35, 54, 155, 201 (see also Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion; Manabozho, and Ouisaketchak); singing, 38, 241 (see also Marmot); becomes white in winter, 243.
Hareguessemit, Abenaki convert: asks for pictures, 62, 133.
Haren (Haram), Louis, Jesuit brother, 71, 132; arrives in Canada (1699), 160; at Mackinac, 66, 207; sketch, 71, 160.
Harenvilliers, estate belonging to Ursulines, 71, 51-53.
Hariot, Thomas: Virginia, cited, 10, 324, 71, 250.
Hariouaouagui (Hari ouaouagui), 45, 43; Indian name for Laval, 41, 49, 89; meaning, 45, 41.
Harlay, François de, archbishop of Rouen, 16, 257; grants powers of grand vicar to Jesuits, 38, 187; death (1653), 187.
Harness (for horses), parts of, 70, 51, 53, 67.
Haro, Norman term used in booksellers' licenses, 1, 57, 2, 189; derivation, 307.
Harpoons: used in catching eels, 6, 311; in other fishing, 45, 233. See also Eels, and Fish.
Harrisburg, Pa., Andaste site near, 8, 301.
Harrison, Henry, English Jesuit: in New York (ca. 1685), 64, 280.
Harrisse, Henry: criticised, 14, 284; locates original Cramoisy Rel., 51, 286; cited, 5, 284. Notes, cited, 1, 299-302, 2, 288, 289, 302, 3, 287, 292, 293, 299, 4, 248-250, 5, 269, 270, 272, 6, 319, 324, 7, 305, 8,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hatchets</th>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>289</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Hateriate ("the brave"), Nau's Iroquois name, 68, 269.
Hatitsihenstatsi, memorandum on document, 65, 39.
Haurawereunt, François Xavier, Abenaki convert, 62, 111.
Hauteville (Hautville), Nicolas le Vieux, sieur de. See Le Vieux.
Havana, Cuba, 63, 305, 66, 342; archives sent to (1800), 71, 382.
Havre, France: merchants of, in fur trade, 4, 256; fleet at, 18, 71; commerce with Canada, 50, 81; Champigny appointed intendant of, 65, 249, 71, 381.
Havre de Grace, France, 36, 49, 40, 83; Iroquois captive at, 36, 29, 33; Ursulines and curé at, aid Jesuits, 5, 11.
Hawkstone, Ont., Huron site near, 20, 305.
Haws: found in Canada, 38, 243; on Richelieu Island, 48, 165.
Hay: produced in Canada, 36, 135, 44, 121, 64, 133, 69, 87; on mission farm, 70, 71; annual supply of, in Canada, 71, 103.
Hayday, —, bookbinder, 41, 252, 48, 293.
Ha-yek-dyoh-kunh (Eng., Jacob Blacksnake), Alleghany chief, 21, 314.
Hayet-Radisson, Marguerite, marriages, 37, 266.
Hayot, Jean, son of Thomas: hunts with Indians, 34, 45; capture and escape, 44, 105.
Hayot, Thomas, 34, 45, 246; farmer at Beauport, 28, 203, 317; Iroquois near house of, 36, 123; canoe stolen, 143; appointed deputy (1653), 38, 183; sketch, 28, 317.
Haytian language, words and phrases, 11, 275.
Hazel-hen, 6, 271. See Partridge.
Hazelnuts: along St. John River, 3, 67; in Canada, 38, 243; used as food, 6, 271; locust-fruit compared to, 69, 173; stored for use, 70, 281.
Hazeur, ——, memoranda on document (1697), 65, 39-41.
Hazeur, François, père, Quebec merchant: erects chapel at Chicoutimi (1670), 59, 305; marriage, 65, 261; death (1685), 261; sketch, 261.
Hazeur, François, fils, Quebec merchant: contributes to church (1701), 57, 318; marriage, 65, 261; member of supreme council, 261; sketch, 261.

Hazeur, Marie Anne, daughter of François, fils: marriage, 67, 338.

Hazeur, Pierre, son of François, fils: ordained priest (1700), 65, 261.

Hazeur, Thierry, son of François, fils: ordained priest (1706), 65, 261.

Head Harbor, former name of, 3, 199, 300.

Heath, Sir Robert, patent of Carolina granted to (1627), 65, 270.


Heaven, maker of, 39, 15. See Sky, maker of.


Hébert, ———, slain by Iroquois, 47, 91.

Hébert, Anne, daughter of Louis: marriage and death, 2, 308.

Hébert, Guillaume, son of Louis, 11, 87; assists De Quen, 9, 63; marriage and death, 306; facsimile writing, 23, 224, 71, 211.

Hébert, Guilmemette, daughter of Louis: marriage and death, 2, 308, 12, 275.

Hébert, Louis, sieur de l’Espinay, an apothecary: called “Father of Canada,” 2, 308; at Port Royal, 19, 308; Biencourt’s representative, 249, 3, 263; aids Membertou, 201; returns to Canada (1617), 2, 308; first real settler to cultivate soil, 308, 6, 326; oppressed by trading companies, 4, 265; royal procurator (1621), 2, 308; at Tadoussac (1622), 308; acquires fief St. Joseph with title (1626), 308, 7, 309, 12, 275; island named for, 2, 308; sketch, 308.

Hébert, Marie (née Rollet), wife and widow of Louis, 5, 57, 187, 6, 141, 9, 306; English guard house of (1629), 2, 308; remains in Canada after conquest, 6, 119; marries Guillaume Hubou (1629), 5, 277, 9, 103, 305; family of, 5, 41, 71, 287; cattle, killed by Indians, 49; negro child given to, 63, 197; sponsor in baptism, 9, 15; death (1649), 5, 277.


Hebou, Barbe, 42, 277. See Hubou, Barbe.

Hebou (Hebout), 11, 97, 30, 165, 34, 51. See Hubou, Guillaume.

Hebrews (Jews), 44, 235, 48, 109; mythology, 10, 320; superstition of, regarding women, 9, 308; marriages, 38, 255; seclusion of women, 29, 109; paint their faces, 44, 283; use of ointments by, 38, 259; Dumas teaches language of, 67, 343; Epistle to, cited, 1, 71.

Hechon, 55, 297, 57, 61. See Echon.

Heifer, 32, 99. See Cattle.
Heleine (Helene), Algonkin convert: blind, 19, 15, 25, 197; piety, 19, 15, 25, 197-209; promised burial near nun, 203-205; death and burial, 205.
Helena, empress: discovers Santa Casa, 18, 256.
Helianthus, 43, 325; tuberosus (Jerusalem artichoke), 4, 298. See also Sunflower.
Heliot, Jean, French phonetic rendering of Eliot, q. v., 36, 91, 38, 173.
Hematite, in Nova Scotia, 3, 296.
Hemlock: found on Cape Breton Island, 8, 157; bark, used in medicine, 12, 269, 13, 261; poisonous decoction of, suicide by, 57, 165.
Hemorrhage: common in Canada, 50, 161; hospital nun has, 52, 73, 103; Nouvel has, 215; Indian convert dies from, at hospital, 245. See also Consumption.
Hemp: used in making matches, 12, 272; Talon encourages culture of, in Canada, 50, 243. Wild — 13, 265; in Maine, 1, 73; in Illinois country, 58, 107; described, 13, 271; Indians gather, 23, 241, 325; ropes made from, 9, 255; fibers used for bowstrings, 15, 245; twine made from, 23, 55, 26, 203-205.
Henar, Gilles, arrives in Canada, 28, 233.
Henderson, John G.: aid from, acknowledged, 14, 4; notes by, 33, 271; cited, 21, 314, 315.
Hendrickson, ———, Dutch captain: explores Delaware River (1616), 28, 314.
Henheonsa, a Huron: acts as executioner, 35, 49.
Hennecour, sieur ——— de, name assumed by Elie, q. v., 50, 217.
Henrietta Maria, queen of Charles I. of England, 8, 288.
Henry, Frenchman: captive among Iroquois, 24, 295; escapes from, 25, 51.
Henry III. of France: Soissons serves under, 2, 296; grants publication license to Jesuits, 5, 75, 8, 197, 207, 11, 31, 20, 117; begins Pont Neuf, 35, 292.
Henry IV. ("the great ") of France, 1, 55, 2, 294; commissions
La Roche (1598), 3, 293; interest in New France, 1, 6, 129, 141-143, 207, 305; grant to De Monts (1603), 2, 33, 237, 308, 3, 43, 4, 103, 107; rewards Poutrincourt, 2, 125, 211; sponsor in baptism, 1, 77, 109, 121, 2, 139, 173; his interest in missions, 1, 127, 179-181, 3, 173; friendly to Jesuits, 2, 81, 103, 293, 3, 43, 107; sends Jesuits to New France, 2, 203, 211; relations with Condé, 296; Parliament of Paris opposes, 297; honors Dale, 4, 33; grants publication license to Jesuits, 5, 75, 8, 197, 207, 11, 31, 203; officials under, 14, 287; completes Pont Neuf, 35, 291; death (1610), i, 99, 207, 305, 2, 81, 141, 179; Jesuits accused of his murder, 4, 269; his policy in Canada, 268; statue of, 35, 291, 62, 272; France under, 71, 327.

Henry VIII. of England, shilling of, 9, 312.


Heraldry, lily in, 43, 259; armorial bearings of Indians, 15, 181 (see also Indians: clans).

Herbs: as food, 23, 199; procured at Quebec, 24, 159; used by medicine-men, 42, 175; medicinal, worshiped, 65, 65. See also Food, and Indians: sickness and remedies.

Heretics, 29, 49; sent as colonists, 3, 293; abjurations and conversions, 5, 275, 6, 201, 203, 7, 271, 11, 73, 28, 191, 231, 249, 43, 33-35, 45, 71, 99, 49, 167-169, 203, 50, 85-89, 155, 51, 109, 59, 73, 62, 276, 64, 263; do not observe Lent, 16, 83; trade in liquor with Indians, 24, 61; scoff at Catholic religion, 63; admire piety of converts, 26, 103-105, 53, 185; doctrine of, 27, 51; L'Aubinière makes pretense of becoming, 28, 233; praise Jesuits, 29, 31; Jogues among, 31, 103; accuse Jesuits to Indians, 39, 141; Indians reprove, 145, 53, 181-189; Iroquois allied with, 41, 217; converted by Eskimo woman, 45, 69; dispute over, 46, 165; reprove convert, 57, 47; unable to influence converts, 97, 61, 213; religious condition 59, 73; Jesuits among, 75; convert's constancy among, 61, 25; at New York, 33; converts dispute with, 62, 185; attitude of, toward Indians, 209; of America, 243; invade Canada, 64, 47; ill-minded, 93; profane the cross, 66, 85; danger of Indians deserting to, 173; damned, 199; overthrow Iroquois missions, 203. See also Calvinists, Huguenots, Lutherans, and Protestants.

Heriot, George: Travels through Canadas, 71, 340.

Herisson, Mathieu Le Neuf de, 8, 308. See Le Neuf de Herisson.

Hermes, pseud., 71, 298. See Miles, Henry.
Hermitage at Caen: described, 16, 258; De Maizerets at, 47, 320.
Heron, abundant in Gulf of St. Lawrence, 1, 253.
Herosme (Jerome), wrecked on St. Lawrence, 45, 95.
Herout, Souriquois chief: at Miscou, 28, 33.
Herrings: in St. Croix River, 2, 133; at Port Royal, 171; in Georgian Bay, 35, 175; enter St. Lawrence from sea, 48, 175; in Lake Superior, 54, 149-151; at Mackinac, 55, 157; at Green Bay, 57, 265; fishery of, 1, 69, 3, 81, 259; 'Abenakis catch, 67, 215; profitable sale, 50, 241.
Hertel, François, sieur de la Frenière, son of Jacques, 47, 85, 87; Iroquois capture, 83; in militia at Three Rivers, 315; marriage, 315; ennobled, 9, 305; son of, 66, 344; death (1722), 47, 315; sketch, 47, 83-87.
Hertel, Mme. François (née De Thauvenet), sister-in-law of Chamblly: inherits seigniory of Chamblly, 49, 275; son assumes name of Chamblly, 275.
Hertel (Harteil, Hartel), Jacques, 12, 177, 274, 47, 315; arrives in Canada (1615), 9, 305; interpreter for Champlain, 305; seeks refuge with Indians at conquest, 305; obtains landgrant at Three Rivers (1633), 305; first settler at Three Rivers, 4, 261, 9, 305; grants to, 305, 47, 265; marriage, 9, 305; sponsor in baptism, 33; death (1651), 305, 36, 137; sketch, 9, 305; services, 71, 299.
Hertel, Jacques, sieur de la Frenaye. See La Frenaye.
Hertel, Marguerite Therese, marriage, 69, 298.
Hervé, François, in De Caen’s company, 4, 257.
Heu (Dheu, Hue), Jacques (James) d’, Jesuit, 71, 132; arrives in Canada (1708), 162; with Iroquois, 1, 31, 317; sketch, 71, 162.
Heures de la Vierge, religious book, 49, 209.
Hewitt, J. N. B.: aid from, acknowledged, 14, 4; note by, 10, 325.
Hiawatha, myth of, 71, 278. See also Iouskeha.
Hibbins, William, Boston magistrate: favors alliance with French, 36, 91; in public affairs, 242.
Hickory (Carya): wood used for bows, 15, 245; species of, 43, 325.
Hides: shields covered with, 13, 272; seal-oil used in tanning, 68, 83, 89; dealings in, at Detroit mission. 69, 249. See also Fur, Leather, Pelts, and Skins.
Hieroglyphic characters, used by Souriquois, 3, 300.
Higgins, E. A., aid from, acknowledged, 4, 5.
High mightinesses, 22, 285, 38, 293; application of term, 22, 319; able to restrain Iroquois, 38, 49.
Highlanders, in British army in America, 71, 389.
Hilinois, Algonquian tribe, 60, 201. See Illinois.


Hinds, 60, 157, 66, 225. See Deer.

Hinges, made at Detroit mission, 69, 243.


Hippocrates, ancient physician, 69, 291.

Hiroquets (Hirocay), 5, 288, 25, 113, 121, 249. See Iroquets.


Ho! interjection of approval among Hurons, 15, 117, 123.

Hobbs, William H., professor in University of Wisconsin: cited, 60, 320.

Hochelaga (Ochelaga), 12, 269; early name of St. Lawrence, 1, 307. Early name of Montreal, 21, 315, 22, 207; location, 12, 273; inhabitants of, 1, 310, 8, 300, 71, 293; natives of, cultivate corn, 11, 275; Cartier at, 3, 292, 5, 281, 13, 272, 21, 315, 22, 207.

Hochitagete, an Andaste: hostile to Iroquois, 53, 253.

Hocquart, Gilles, intendant of New France: furnishes materials for Tadoussac church, 69, 137; grants money for church, 139; Jesuits render feudal homage to, 71, 79; term as intendant (1728-48), 69, 292, 71, 118; character, 69, 292; masses still said for, at Tadoussac, 292.

Ho-de-no-sau-nee-ga, name given to their country by Iroquois, 71, 361. See also Iroquois.

Hodenosausee (Ho-de-no-sau-nee; Fr., Hotinonchiendi, Hotinon-sionni), English form of name which Iroquois applied to themselves, 71, 294; meaning of term, 64, 276. See also Iroquois.


Hoek, a Huron: comes to Quebec, 36, 143; captive son escapes, 37, 93, 101; at Three Rivers, 109.

Hoes: wooden, used by Indians, 8, 313; Indians along Mississippi possess, 59, 149; in Jesuit invoice, 66, 31.


Hoffman's Ferry, site of battle with Mohegans, 51, 295.

Hogs. See Swine.

Hoinslaud, phonetic rendering of Winslow, q.v., 31, 205, 71, 375.


Holland, 64, 277; takes part in Thirty Years' War, 8, 306. States-General, title of members, 22, 285, 319; gentlemen of, 24, 273; States-General, orders commandants in New Belgium to secure Jogues's deliverance, 39, 266 (see also Dutch: government).

Emigration to America from, 24, 311. Linen, shirt of, 28, 205; altar-cloth of, 42, 277; telescope invented in, 28, 313; ship sails for, 31, 99; Radisson in, 42, 296. England jealous of, 50, 321; declares war upon, 57, 317. Frontenac in, 55, 321; candelabrum made in, 63, 243; MS. discovered in, 64, 270; Lootman family in, 69, 307. See also the several colonies, countries, and nations.

Holland Purchase, N. Y., history, 71, 317.


Holley, George W.: Falls of Niagara, cited, 21, 316, 71, 342.


Holy Family: devotion to, at Loreto, 18, 37; vow to, 165; Montreal consecrated to, 22, 207–211. Laval establishes confraternity of, at Quebec, 54, 289; Hurons admitted to, 289, 293, 297. See also St. Joseph, and Virgin Mary.

"Holy pillage," practiced by Bigot, 63, 105, 115, 119.

Holy Roman Empire: prayers in church for emperor, 28, 179, 32, 81; history, 312.

Holy Trinity, feast of, application of term, 29, 293.


Holy water: repels devils, 14, 27, 45, 71; miracles wrought by, 18, 27; as healing agency, 19, 131, 20, 23–25, 24, 21–23, 31, 197, 32, 199, 35, 245; Iroquois mistakes brandy for, 29, 153–155; used in marriage ceremony, 63, 187; sprinkled on field, 207.

Homage, fealty and, 71, 67, 69, 73, 77–85. See also Feudal tenure, and Seigniories.
Homicide, Huron commits, 32, 61. See also Infanticide, and Murder.
Horn, preparation of maize, 5, 282. See also Sagamité.
Honaatichiai (Onaatichiae), dit Sansoucy, Pierre, a Huron: baptized, 32, 95; enters Jesuits’ service, 99.
Honahahoiannik, Martin, Huron convert: drowned, 37, 105-107, 169.
Honareenhax, Louis, Huron apostate: kills Chabanel, 35, 19, 21, 149, 151, 169, 40, 37, 255.
Honatteniate, an Iroquois: captured by Algonkins, 27, 265.
Honda kont, Huron chief: attacked by Iroquois, 35, 59.
Hondennionhe (Hondeanionhe), Rene, Huron convert: drowned, 37, 105-107.
Hondiatarase, Onondaga chief: death, 43, 301.
Honditsoa, oritehoiachon nen, a Huron: slain by Iroquois, 36, 127.
Hon-do-i, Iroquois demons: tobacco offered to, 10, 325.
Honey, used in remedy, 12, 269.
Honfleur, France: navigators from, 3, 39, merchants from, 199; ships from, at fisheries, 5, 19; emigration from, to Canada, 7, 310.
Honguedo, 3, 300. See Capes: Forillon.
Honnontouan, 64, 71. See Senecas, and Sonnontouan.
Hoods, in Jesuit invoice, 66, 27.
Hooisens, Huron chief: professes Christian faith, 69, 51; death, 51.
Hooker, Thomas, founder of Hartford, Conn., 36, 243.
Hooper, David: Pharmacog. Indica, 71, 349.
Ho, ou'sta, a Mohawk: at Three Rivers, 28, 159.
Hope, Henry, British general, and ninth English governor of Canada (ad interim): term as governor (1785-86), 71, 119.
Hopkins, J. Castell (ed.): Canada, 71, 342.
Hoquet, 69, 237, 304. See Huguet.
Horchouasse, 62, 272. See Oréouahé.
Horentaon, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 38, 171.
Horn: material for arrowheads, 15, 245; combs of, 70, 61.
Horses, 9, 163; imported by Jesuits, 3, 261; at Port Royal, 4, 53; as food, 55; called “moose of France” by Indians, 15, 235, 50, 81; Spanish, costly, 23, 125; Dutch colonists possess, 24, 283, 28, 109, 113, 43, 185, 68, 195; habitants present, to Montmagny, 30, 183; sent to Canada, 49, 161, 50, 179, 215, 247, 319; bred in Canada, 51, 173; on English ships, 66, 199; Iroquois raise, 68, 275; in Illinois,
Horses (continued)—

69, 145, 221; Pawnees use, in hunting, 227; on Detroit mission farm, 255, 269-271, 70, 31, 53, 67; names given to, 53; captured at Fort William Henry (George), 153; in Louisiana, 249.


Horstmann, Ignatius F., bishop of Cleveland diocese: aid from, acknowledged, 4, 5.

Hose (clothing), in Jesuit invoice, 66, 27-29.

Hospitals (Hôtels-Dieu): need for, 6, 143; of French army (at Fort George), 70, 159, 171. In France — endowment and support, 2, 180, 24, 187; women from, emigrate to Canada, 67, 285; at Bayeux, 41, 239; at Dieppe and Vannes, 22, 155; Orleans surgeon from, in Canada, 25, 33; at Quimper, 41, 187. In Canada — Montreal, 44, 322, 323; projected, 22, 209, 318; donation for, 21, 311-312; founded (1644), 312, 22, 318; dedicated to Virgin, 21, 312; nuns of St. Joseph at, 312, 22, 318; Mile. Mance in charge of, 318; burned, 318; Jesuits erect, 24, 263; erection of, ordered (1645), 27, 93; procession to, 29, 181. At Ste. Marie-of-the-Hurons, Jesuit, 26, 201-203, 27, 65. At Sillery founded (1640), 1, 19; location, 23, 305; description (1643-44), 25, 193-221; Indians at, 23, 283, 315-317, 24, 31-33, 55-57, 119, 161-163, 167-185, 25, 121-123, 129, 181-183, 195-221; services at, 23, 309-311; baptisms at, 24, 75, 115; supports settlement, 157; Indians' houses near, 187; feast at, 25, 125; crowded condition, 63, 73; removed by nuns to Quebec (1644), 1, 19, 25, 193-195. In Louisiana — Jesuits at, 67, 342, 69, 31, 205; Ursulines at, 68, 201. See also Quebec: hospitals.


In Europe: 8, 311, 11, 276; St. Augustin — 44, 271; foundress of, 14, 287. St. Francis, 56, 239. The Mercy of Jesus, age of, 16, 255. St. Joseph — Dauversière founds (1643), 21, 312, 41, 258; endowed by Mme. de Bullion, 22, 318; desired at Montreal, 41, 239; instructions regarding, 241; arrive at Montreal (1659), 45, 111; history, 71, 307. At Dieppe — 8, 310, 16, 9, 17, 255, 18, 65-67, 41, 239, 243, 43, 23, 52, 63, 81; hospital of, 7, 287-289, 19, 11, 23, 287, 36, 33;
educate Indian child, 11, 95; send nuns to Quebec, 32, 135, 313, 39, 43, 43, 23–25; Le Jeune praises, 36, 33; Le Jeune writes to, 35–39. In French cities, 32, 135. At Bayeux—52, 59–61, 85, 89; superior of, 85. Desire to go to Canada, 8, 237; Indian children reared by, in France, 9, 103.


Hospital Nuns: Miscellaneous (continued)—

Hostagehtak, Petun convert: converted by Garnier, 41, 97; confessed by Le Moyne, 97.


Host-iron, in Jesuit invoice, 66, 29.

Hotachetak, François, Huron convert: charity, 58, 133; his daughter's piety, 139.

Hotiaoutaentonk, Maurice, Huron chief: piety, 30, 75.

Hôtel-Dieu. See Hospitals, and Quebec: hospitals.

Hotinonsionni (Hotinnonchiendi; Eng., Hodenosasee, Ho-de'-no-sau-nee), French form of name which Iroquois applied to themselves, 41, 87; meaning of term, 64, 276. See also Iroquois.

Houart, Catherine, marriage, 47, 317.

Houel, Louis: one of Hundred Associates, 4, 257; recommends Recollets, 259.


Houmas, 65, 266. See Humas.

Hours: book of, given as present, 32, 67; canonical, 231, 35, 37.

Housatonic tribe (Stockbridges), historical sketch, 26, 315. See also Stockbridges.

Houses: built for Indians, 18, 79-81, 117; cost of, 20, 127, 70, 23-25, 31; how built, 67, 303, 70, 21, 31; thatched, 34, 21; stone, 71, 69. See also Indians: occupations, arts, and industries.

Hoy, style of vessel: English at Hudson Bay, 56, 185. See also Ship.

Huattoehronon, Huron-Iroquois tribe, 18, 235.


Hubert, Jean François Xavier, bishop of Quebec 71, 385; to employ Jesuit estates for educational purposes, 103; letter to Well, 113, 396; a popular preacher, 111.

Hubou (Hybou), Barbe, 32, 103: marriage, 313; gifts to parish church, 42, 277-279.

Hubou (Hebout), Guillaume, 9, 201, 34, 51; marries Hébert's widow, 5, 277; supports Indian child, 9, 103, 11, 97; supplies wood to Jesuits, 30, 165.

Hudson (Husson, Hutson), Hendrik, Dutch navigator, 46, 249, 56, 149, 169; discovers Delaware Bay, 28, 314; Hudson Bay, 45, 272, 66, 67-69; voyage of 1612, 54, 135.

Hudson Bay. See Bays; Companies, commercial; and Jesuits: missions.

Hudson Bay Territory: description, 71, 310.

Huet, Paul, Récollet: goes to Canada, 4, 262.

Huet, Vast, Jesuit, 71, 132; sketch, 170.

Hughes, Thomas, Jesuit: aid from, acknowledged, 21, 309.


Huguenots, 1, 306, 4, 93, 6, 105, 28, 319, 36, 97, 39, 83, 45, 159, 51, 109; how styled in Edict of Nantes, 3, 299; status under Richelieu, 7, 310, 311; aided by Charles I. of England, 311; consistory, 3, 299; send colonies—to Brazil, 1, 307; Florida, 4, 4, 254; in Canada, 1, 4, 305, 5, 233, 247, 9, 87; influence therein, 4, 219, 256; blamed for disorders there, 259-260; excluded from Canadian trade, 267; not allowed to enter the country, 257-259; serve with English, 5, 241; hinder Jesuits, 1, 131-135, 141-143, 209, 312, 2, 83, 175, 213-215, 3, 173; in disputations, 2, 85; admire Catholic religion, 3, 183; converted to Catholicism, 5, 275, 6, 201-203, 11, 73, 28, 191, 49, 203, 50, 155; history, 71, 327. See also Calvinists, Heretics, Lutherans, and Protestants.

Huguet, Joseph, Jesuit, 71, 25, 132; at Sault St. Louis, 69, 237, 304; sketch, 71, 181.

Huitzipochtli ("the Hurler"), Aztec war-god, 12, 269.

Humas (Houmas), Cha'hta tribe, 65, 145-147, 157, 173; location, 268-269; population, 268; village, 147; migration, 269; character, and mode of life, 149-151.
Humming-bird (flower-bird, fly-bird), 38, 241; described, 6, 317.
Hunchbacks, 13, 101, 107, 131, 263, 38, 257.
Hune, defined, 32, 313.
Illust. Americana, 71, 221.
Hunter, James McFie, translator, 8, 5, 10, 4.
Hunting. See Indians: social and economic life.
Hurdle, used as sled, 19, 173.
Hurdy-gurdy (vielle), 9, 269.
INDEX

201, 269, 273, 293, 313, 56, 51, 65, 103, 261, 267, 57, 37, 47, 55, 69, 195, 253-261, 319, 58, 221, 59, 149, 64, 27; origin of name, 2, 303, 16, 229, 231, 38, 249; how applied, 16, 231. Other appellations—Nadouessi, 23, 326; Ochasteguis, 2, 303; Ouendat (Wyandot), 5, 278. Huron confederacy—names applied to, 5, 278; tribes (or clans) included in, 8, 294, 16, 225-229, 17, 87, 195, 20, 19, 43, 33, 243, 247, 38, 283, 287, 43, 191; their relative importance, 15, 39; places of assembly, 18, 19; see also Ahrendahronons, Ataronchronons, Attignawantans, Attignenonghac, and Tahontaenrat.


Hurons: Language (continued)—

Tribal characteristics: 15, 155, 21, 117; physique, 6, 25, 15, 155; gluttony, 8, 127; licentiousness, 6, 255, 8, 125, 151, 15, 121, 155, 19; timidity, 10, 95, 31, 21-23; docility, 1, 21, 8, 145, 153, 179, 10, 15, 31, 41; amicable relations, 15, 246; liberality and hospitality, 8, 93, 97, 127-129, 10, 215, 15, 155; intelligence, 1, 21, 8, 145, 10, 125, 213, 259, 313, 11, 7, 15, 123, 157, 18, 21; little inclined to learn, 15, 79; not adept in other languages, 10, 19; as singers, 12, 67, 41, 141, 149; capable of refinement, 68, 267; discretion, 6, 11, 10, 259; eloquence, 28, 63; deceitfulness, 6, 23, 15, 155, 30, 63, 79, 39, 149; thievish habits, 5, 123, 241-243, 6, 249, 7, 223, 227, 8, 81, 109, 127, 10, 51, 67, 145, 223, 12, 65, 87, 13, 11, 15, 155, 16, 171, 22, 141, 26, 295, 32, 267, 283-285, 303, 38, 267-271; gamblers, 5, 241; have no moral standard, 8, 121; compared with Neutrals, 21, 199; more humane than Algonkins, 15, 135; sedentary, 1, 21, 11, 7, 141, 23, 151, 27, 301, 38, 229.
INDEX

39, 45, 41, 137. Occupations, 1, 21, 10, 213, 253; war, 16, 249; agriculture, 2, 207, 4, 195, 10, 53, 145, 211, 11, 7, 23, 225, 40, 223; trade (see their relations with other tribes and with white men); fishing, 16, 249, 36, 129, 71, 312; in summer, 8, 143, 14, 57; in winter, 16, 249, 19, 125.

Social life and customs: described by Sagard, 4, 271; government, 28, 49-53, 38, 265-287; authority of elders, 10, 15, 213, 233, 251, 303; functions of chiefs, 23, 185; public treasury, 10, 235; justice, 13, 13-17; treatment of prisoners, 21, 195; social distinctions, 38, 247; marriage, 8, 119, 127; aid to the sick, 15, 135; head-hunting, 19, 193. Families — control certain lines of trade, 10, 225; in feast of dead, 281, 295.


Relations with other tribes (see also the several tribes and their activities in trade): Abenakis — hostile to, 40, 209. Algonkins — 43, 41-43; allied with, 8, 119; furnish nets to, 6, 309; appropriate their customs, 17, 201; give asylum to, 18, 260; presents from, 22, 89; hostile to, 215, 29, 173, 41, 217; visited by, 23, 227, 24, 267, 26, 73, 301, 27, 37, 165; influenced by Algonkin converts, 29, 71; join Algonkin war-party, 35, 217. Andastes — send envoys to, 30,
Hurons: Relations with other tribes (continued)—


Hurons: Relations with French (continued)—
221, 227, 18, 25, 19, 183, 23, 189; forbid them to baptize captives, 17, 65, 105; slander them, 20, 31, 47, 51, 21, 75; desert them, 28, 119; prejudice Iroquois against them, 30, 227; pagans and apostates oppose, 38, 273–275, 42, 135, 141, 151, 43, 291, 307. Huron children educated by French by Jesuits (see Jesuits: missions; Quebec; and Seminaries); by Ursulines, 20, 137, 22, 145, 25, 243, 38, 143, 41, 229–231 (see also Ursulines); by Laval, 52, 261; their intelligence, 41, 229.


Huvé, Alexandre, secular priest: with Apalaches, 66, 131; at Mobile, 342–343; returns to France, 343.

Hyacinth (mineral), 42, 301. See Jacinth.

Hyberville. See Iberville.

Hybou, Barbe, 32, 103. See Hubou.

Hydrogen, carbureted: in springs, 43, 326.

Hydrographer, royal, Joliet appointed, 50, 325.

Hydrography, taught at Quebec college, 69, 288, 70, 83, 71, 236.

Hydromancy, practiced by medicine-men, 8, 123.

Hypericum, leaves described, 7, 309.

Hyrmice, English port, 1, 145.


Huy, Belgium: Jesuits at, 71, 387.

IABMETS, Tadoussac chief: at Quebec, 28, 205.

Iachagasteou, Marie Magdelaine, Montagnais convert: baptized, 59, 61.

Iahenhouton, Huron village: Jesuits at, 14, 15.

Ikou (Yakou), southern tribe: location, 65, 129, 267; extent of, 129; language, 129.
Iandatassa, Huron medicine-man, 13, 241.
Iannaoa, demon: Hurons invoke, 26, 309–311.
Iantontassa, a Huron: death, 13, 85.
Iariet, Denis, Souriquois convert: guilty of intemperance, 28, 23; baptized, 23–25.
Iberville (Hyberville), Pierre le Moyne, sieur d', noted explorer, son of Charles le Moyne, 8, 312, 27, 312, 65, 171, 177, 268, 66, 85; voyages to France (1683), 63, 305; recommended for naval appointment, 305. Conducts Hudson Bay expeditions—(1686) 59, 306, 63, 283–287, 305, 64, 275, (1689) 63, 305, (1694) 305, 66, 77, 89, 93, (1697) 63, 305. Silvy aids (1686), 59, 306; military operations (1689–93), 63, 305; marriage (1693), 305; Marest accompanies (1694), 65, 264; captures fort at Pemaquid, Me. (1696), 63, 305. In Louisiana (1699–1702), 1, 36; expedition to Mississippi (1698–99), 66, 342; discovers mouth of Mississippi (1699), 63, 305, 70, 223; explores Mississippi country, 65, 159, 165; Du Ray accompanies (1699), 265; leaves Frenchman among Natches, 141; establishes colony at Biloxi (1699), 63, 304, 305, 65, 270; builds Fort Mississippi (La Boulave; 1699), 269; visits Caddoes (1669), 269; visits Taensas (1700), 267; despatches expedition in search of copper mines (1700), 66, 338; builds Fort Mobile (1702), 65, 179; relations with Jesuits, 66, 31–37. Returns to France (1702), 63, 305; expedition against West Indies (1706), 305; death (1706), 305, 66, 342; characteristics, 63, 305; sketch, 305–306. Plan for reduction of New York and Boston (1701), 63, 305–306. "Mem. Mississippi," Voyages, 71, 251–252.

Ice: in Ottawa mythology, 50, 289; stored by Jesuits, 70, 29.
Boating, on Lake Michigan, 60, 151. Field, on St. Lawrence, 44, 189. House, at Quebec college, 71, 103.
Icebergs, 8, 175, 11, 277, 45, 229, 66, 67, 79–81; Biencourt meets, 1, 151, 2, 177; Champlain meets, 217; described, 3, 181, 5, 17; size, 8, 61, 38, 227; in Atlantic, 15, 199; cause storms, 45, 229.
Iconography, of Jesuits, 71, 236.
Idolatry and Idols. See Indians: mythology, folk-lore, and religion. Idolothyta (offerings to idols), should not be tolerated, 33, 147.
Ignace, Abenaki convert, 63, 77.
Ignace, Algonkin child: baptized, 11, 121.
Ignace, Father, Capuchin, superior at Pentegoët: welcomes Druillettes, 31, 187.
Ignace, Huron chief: piety, 52, 235–237.
Ignace, Huron child: baptized, 26, 209.
Ignace, Iroquois convert: quarrels with Abenakis, 28, 187.
Ignace, Island Algonkin: conversion and piety, 14, 193-203.
Ignace, Montagnais child: baptized, 9, 59; death, 12, 175.
Ignace, Pottawattomie convert: baptized, 51, 37.
Ignace, Seneca convert: conversion and baptism, 49, 109-117. See also Sachiendouan.
Ignatius, Kilistinon convert: baptized, 46, 267.
Ignatius, Montagnais convert: baptized, 26, 149.
Ihandich, Indian appellation of Couture, 28, 183. See also Couture.
Ihanneusa, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 34, 219.
Ihongouha (Ihongwaha), a Huron: dreams, fasting, and sickness, 10, 199-207; indifferent to religion, 14, 87-89.
Ikovirinioucks, northern tribe: location, 66, 117; enemies and allies, 117.
Ilmioueuk (Ilinioues, Iliniouetz), 51, 47, 54, 221, 237. See Illinois Indians.

Location: 44, 247, 45, 235, 54, 185; in Illinois valley, 23, 326; near Mississippi, 51, 47, 55, 97, 207; rendezvous at Chequamegon Bay, 54, 167; near Lake Michigan, 101; in Wisconsin, 103, 101; at Point St. Esprit, 62, 211; colony at Fort St. Louis, 63, 304; distance from Arkansas, 69, 217. Villages, 54, 167, 187, 55, 97, 59, 125, 314, 66, 207-209, 229, 67, 163, 69, 221. See also Illinois country.

Population: numerous, 44, 247, 45, 235; exterminated by wars, 51, 47; in villages, 54, 167, 187, 58, 97, 67, 163, 69, 145, 149, 221; decrease in, 149. See also Illinois country.
INDEX


Relations with other tribes: Chicasas attempt to win, 68, 201; Foxes, make raids on, 60, 201; Hurons take refuge with, 70, 205. Iroquois—hostile to, 51, 47, 60, 167, 62, 73, 93, 151, 185, 211-213, 239-241; captives among, 71, 185; refuse to attack, 63, 281. Mascoutens and Kickapoos, make peace with, 68, 209, 330; Osages and Missouris, seek alliance with, 64, 171; Pawnees, obtain slaves from, 69, 301; friendly to Pottawatomies, 66, 285; Sioux, hostile to, 23, 225, 51, 47. Winnebagoes—almost exterminate, 15, 248, 55, 183; attack, 54, 237. Yazoos and Koroas hostile to, 68, 217. Intertribal trade—with Chicasas, 59, 155; with Ottawas, 54, 191; with Wisconsin Indians, 55, 215.

INDIANS (AMERINDS).

I. ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY.

In General: termed Amerinds, 71, 404; in primitive savagery when first encountered by Jesuits, 1, vii; scarcely above condition of beast, 2, 201; are above condition of beast, 10, 211; barbarous only in name, 38, 257; origin, 67, 313; described by Jesuits, 1, 40–41, 14, 123.

Racial Characteristics—

Physical: color, 1, 279, 2, 73, 4, 205, 8, 159, 15, 229, 38, 257, 47, 241, 67, 137, 68, 265; slighter build than French, 3, 75; tall and well-proportioned, 1, 279, 3, 75, 15, 155, 38, 257, 67, 137; handsome, 1, 279, 3, 75, 38, 257; strong, 1, 279, 3, 93, 4, 127, 16, 213, 217, 21, 45, 38, 257, 67, 137; beardless, 1, 281, 2, 23, 73, 3, 73, 38, 257, 44, 287, 49, 243, 51, 45; longevity, 1, 75, 109, 20, 239, 38, 19; senses of,
INDIANS: ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY (continued)—
RACIAL CHARACTERISTICS: Physical (continued)—
38, 259–261, 269, 44, 277–283, 47, 207, 66, 275; climate of Europe, unfavorable to, 38, 225; skin tender, 44, 281; see also below Social and economic life.

Mental—

INDEX


Tribal Characteristics: see the several tribes.
INDIANS: ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY (continued)—


**Athapascan**: location, 68, 332; mythology, 10, 320.

**Eskimo**: books relating to, 71, 269, 289. See also Eskimos.


**Maskoki**: tribes included in, 1, 11, 65, 268, 66, 343, 67, 342, 68, 328; numbers, 1, 12; books relating to, 71, 243, 265, 277, 281, 295. See also the several Maskoki tribes.

**Siouan (Dakota)**: tribes included in, 1, 12, 15, 247, 18, 259, 23, 326, 42, 296, 71, 376; migrations, 64, 279–280; bibliography of languages, 71, 222, 224; other books relating to, 244, 250, 277, 295–296. See also the several Siouan tribes.

Bibliography of, 71, 223–224, 270–296. See also above Stocks; and below Archaeology, and Intertribal Relations.

Clans: 67, 338; determined by consanguinity, 29, 293; called also gentes or families, 53, 293–294, 58, 185, 297; subdivisions of tribe, 29, 293; defined, 293–294; distinctive names for, 204; enumerated, 64, 276; clan and kinship, 71, 267. Totems (symbols), defined, 29, 294; enumerated, 15, 181, 33, 273, 54, 305, 64, 276; signification, 71, 295. For entire sub-caption, see also below Social and economic life.

Algonquian—
Cree—enumerated, 44, 243, 249; location and population, 243, 249, 325. See also Cree.
Lenape—Tortoise (turtle), 12, 271.
Mohegan—Wolf, 26, 315. See also Loups.
Nochpeem—Wappinger: location, 36, 244.
Ojibwa—58, 41, 293.
Ottawa—Bear, 33, 273; origin, 67, 157; see also Kiskakons.
Carp (namepich), origin, 67, 157. Great Hare, origin, 67, 153–155; mortuary customs, 155–157. Pike (keinoucht), 54, 305. See also Ottawas, and Outaouasinagouc.

Huron-Iroquois—
Huron. See Ataronchronon, Arendahronons, Attignawantan (Bear), Attigneenongnahac, Tohontenrats, and Hurons.
Iroquois—number among, 29, 294; number common to six nations, 294; nobility in, 58, 185 (see also Oyanders; and below Social and economic life—women); ceremonies among, 185–187. Agouionda, 13, 272. Bear, 8, 300, 9, 314, 44, 123, 51, 295, 64, 79–83, 68, 269; common to six nations, 29, 294; Jogues killed by, 31, 117. Tortoise (turtle), 8, 300, 44, 123, 51, 295, 64, 79, 83, 68, 269–271; common to six nations, 29, 294; friendly to Jogues, 31, 117; divides into two branches, 271. Wolf, 44, 123, 51, 295, 68, 269–271; origin, 8, 300; Jogues gives present to, 29, 53, 294; give present to French, 55; common to six nations, 294; friendly to Jogues, 31, 117; adopt Jogues, 290, 39, 203, 266. See also Iroquois, and its several tribes.
Petun—Deer, 20, 308, 33, 143. Wolf, 10, 326, 20, 308, 33, 143. See also Petuns.

Families: no family names, 23, 165; large families constitute strength of chief, 3, 101, 4, 137; peaceable relations between, 5, 105; relationship in, 16, 205; consanguinity limits marriage, 205 (see also below Social and economic life—marriage); deceased wife's sister reckoned as niece, 207; position of niece in, 26, 297; dwell together, 15, 89, 153, 16, 243, 17, 177, 35, 87, 40, 225; kinship strongest tie of affection, 37, 155; small, 52, 49; genealogies, 58, 185.
INDIANS: Anthropology and Ethnology (continued)—


II. Archaeology.

In General: villages connected by village trails, 1, vii, 36, 248; situation of Indian villages, 34, 250–251; ossuaries or weapons not necessarily indicating village sites, 251; sites changed frequently, 10, 239–245, 291, 12, 272, 34, 251, 253–254, 57, 47, 317, 58, 131, 147–149, 60, 71, 275, 61, 241, 63, 191; villages fortified, 10, 51, 203, 229, 241, 261, 34, 250—size, 10, 211; names of villages changed, 34, 251; flints on Lake Champlain, 51, 181–183; pottery found on Indian sites and mounds, 8, 299, 13, 269, 59, 313 (see also below Social and economic life: ceramics); bibliography, 71, 263–270, 314, 317, 320, 325.

Sites, etc.—

Algonquian: method of fortifying villages, 12, 173; alleged site of Norembega, 1, 309; sites on Rideau chain of lakes, 18, 258; sites near Ottawa River, 258; relics in museum, 258; sites on Lake Temiscaming, 250; idol overthrown by Jesuits, 58, 43. Abenaki—reestablishment of Pigwaket discussed, 67, 31–35; identified, 332; village of Arrowsic, 197–199, 336, 338.

Delaware—village site, 69, 299.

Illinois—stone dagger and knife sent from, 63, 291.

Mascouten and Miami—village site, 54, 308.

Miami—village site, 63, 302, 69, 299–300.

Nipissing—graves, etc., about Lake Nipissing, 5, 279.

Tarrantines—site of village, 2, 293.


Huron-Iroquois—

Andaste—village site, 8, 301.

Huron—indications discovered by European settlers, 5, 295; laborers in field of Huron archaeology, 295–298; map in determining, 34, 249; map only theoretical, 249; difficulty in determining sites accurately, 249–251; two sites known absolutely, 249–250, 19, 269–270; number, 34, 250; manner of selecting and fortifying, 10, 51, 203, 229, 241, 261, 34, 249–250. Ossuaries, 5, 295–296, 8, 305, 10, 293–301, 19.
INDEX


Iroquois—site of fort attacked by Champlain (1615), 5, 288, 8, 301, 41, 258, 51, 294, 52, 262; beads frequent in Iroquois sites, 46, 301; map showing village sites, 51, 8, 293, 71, 215; explanation of map, 51, 293. Seneca sites, 8, 293-294, 298, 302, 13, 270, 51, 293, 295, 69, 296; Cayuga sites, 8, 298, 51, 293, 295, 52, 262; Onondaga sites, 8, 299, 51, 293-295, 52, 262; Oneida sites, 8, 300-301, 9, 314, 29, 293, 34, 250, 40, 127, 51, 291, 295-294.

Kah-Kwa—village site, at defeat, 21, 314. See also Eries, and Neutrals.

Neutral—chert beds, 8, 297; ossuaries, 21, 225, 231, 316-317; Southwold earthwork, 36, 248; village sites, 8, 304-305, 16, 259, 21, 316-317, 36, 248.

Petun (Tobacco)—relics of, in museums, 5, 279, 297; village sites, 279, 8, 308, 19, 269, 20, 45, 307-308, 35, 291, 71, 142.

Other sites, etc.: polyglot villages, 36, 247, 69, 169-171, 297; sites in southwest, 59, 307; site on Red River, 313; Tonica site near Fort Adams, 65, 262; Mauvilla, walled town, 271; sacred mound, 66, 343. See also below Social and economic life.

III. PHILOLOGY.

IN GENERAL: Amerinds only philologically distinguishable, 1, 9; will remain in infancy as regards language, 2, 13; many different languages, 201, 3, 69, 61, 149, 67, 147; wars between language and language, 3, 91; confederation not limited by language, 91; manner of speaking, 10, 117, 39, 103; principal languages, 105, 67, 145; extent of languages, 16, 227, 231, 42, 221, 61, 149, 67, 145; dialects in parent languages, 42, 221; no books in, 67, 147; Indians averse to teaching, 68, 299; difficulty of learning, 1, 6, 2, 221, 18, 260, 39, 103-105, 121, 67, 133, 147; how Indian languages should be studied, 16, 231, 32, 39, 39, 105; importance of studying, 5, 63, 45, 49; dictionaries, grammars, etc., 4, 261-263, 16, 256, 24, 309, 39, 121, 46, 71, 67, 145-147, 69, 289-290, 70, 310, 71, 222, 224, 254, 272-275, 290; possess sign language, 7, 87, 31, 265, 32, 143, 149, 173, 71, 272-273. See also Interpreters, and the several Jesuits.

DESCRIPTION OF LANGUAGES: rude and material, 2, 9-13, 221, 3, 195-197, 4, 129, 219, 10, 117, 39, 121; definiteness, 6, 289, 10, 119; beautiful and regular, 15, 155, 39, 119, 67, 145; not barbarous,
INDIANS: PHILOLOGY (continued)—
DESCRIPTION OF LANGUAGES (continued)—

15, 155; force, 67, 145; compared to old-world languages, 10, 117, 121, 15, 155, 18, 260, 39, 103, 119, 46, 71; dialects do not affect fundamental principles, 42, 221; dialects compared, 59, 49, 68, 101.

Genius of, 10, 117–123, 15, 155, 39, 103–105, 67, 145–147; possess letter having no European equivalent, 10, 117; letters missing in, 117, 123, 15, 157, 39, 103; conjugations in, 10, 119–123, 15, 155, 39, 121; abound in vowels, 10, 117, 39, 103; compound words, 10, 117; declension, 119; cases lacking, 119; particles, 119, *5, 155–157; relative nouns, 10, 119; verbs, 121–123; comparisons, 123; time words, 123; proverbs, 123; guttural sounds, 67, 145.

IV. MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION.
INDEX


Divinities: god of war, 10, 183, 13, 61; Tonicas worship nine gods, 65, 131; weather god, 68, 43; rain god, 71, 276, 278. See also ut supra; also Agatkonchoria, Agreskoui, Atahocan, E-ya-ta-hen-tsik, Iouskeha, Manabozho, Tawis'kara', Tchigigoutchéou, and Tha-ron-hya-wa'-kon.

MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE: traditions among Brazilian Indians, 1, 59; legends and tales invented by medicine-men and others, 281, 39, 27; tenacious in traditions, 2, 75; more intelligent regard traditions as fables, 12, 31; extent of traditions in time, 16, 227; origin of traditions sought, 17, 193-195; handed down orally, 18, 145, 30, 61, 305, 53, 213-215, 58, 185, 211; belief in fables, 53, 225; legends related to French, 54, 203. Comparisons of Indian myths — to Castor and Pollux, 6, 161-163; to Pandora, 328; to the Fall, 10, 127; to Cain and Abel, 129; to Ceres, 137-139; to deluge, 320, 68, 43-45; to various old-world legends, 12, 269; to Jack and the Beanstalk, 270; to Neptune, 54, 155-157, 57, 287-289; to tritons and sirens, 54, 157; to tower of Babel, 183.

INDIANS: Mythology, Folk-Lore, and Religion (continued)—
mythology and folk-lore: Various myths and legends (continued)—
sun and moon, 5, 286, 8, 303 (see also below sun and moon in); of
eclipses, 6, 223, 12, 31, 73, 22, 295; of migration, 8, 298, 66, 343; of
day and night, 8, 303; regarding abode of God, 9, 123; of land
above sky, 10, 127; of earth, 135, 12, 27, 271; of harvest, 10,
137-139; of resurrection, 149-153, 177, 325-326; of various tribes,
320, 323-325, 12, 269-271; of Abenaki country, 47, 141; of Island
Mackinac and Lake Superior, 54, 153-159, 201. Works relating to,
10, 320, 34, 21, 275-279, 295. 322. See also Atahocan, E-yä’-ta-hön-
tsik, Genii, Iousheka, Manabozho, Manitous, Oki, Spirits, and
Thunder.

Natural and psychological phenomena in: birds, 5, 57, 155, 223,
285, 6, 157-159, 225, 9, 121-123, 10, 45, 123, 177, 195, 319-320, 325-326,
12, 269, 15, 177, 181, 17, 153, 153, 22, 293-295, 39, 15, 21, 50, 289;
animals, 5, 153-157, 285-286, 6, 157-161, 225, 9, 123-125, 10, 127-133,
137, 147, 155, 167, 177, 320, 325-326, 12, 31-35, 270, 13, 271, 20, 307, 22,
295, 39, 15, 50, 289, 51, 33-35, 273, 54, 155, 201-203, 67, 153; reptiles,
5, 285, 10, 189, 137, 155, 195, 12, 27, 73, 269-271, 13, 193, 17, 157, 30,
63, 303, 33, 213-217, 39, 213, 50, 289; fish, 9, 119, 12, 29, 50, 289,
54, 201, 67, 157, 68, 131; insects (including larvae), 10, 195, 54, 201,
68, 129. Trees, 10, 127-129, 155, 12, 33-35, 270-271, 39, 217; pumpkin,
10, 151; vines, 12, 270. Nets, 12, 35, 270, 54, 201; copper, 155-159.
Giants, 10, 183; dwarfs, 183, 12, 33-35, 42, 195-197. Sun and
moon, 5, 286, 6, 223, 8, 303, 10, 133-135, 323, 12, 31, 35-37, 270, 13,
61, 77, 22, 295, 31, 31, 33, 225, 39, 185, 50, 289; milky way, 6, 181;
comet, 225; star, 10, 123; sky, 12, 33-35, 30, 31, 33, 225-227, 39, 15;
lightning, 10, 195-197, 12, 27, 269, 33, 215; water, snow, and ice, 12,

Beliefs Regarding the Soul: names for, 10, 141; immortal, 1,
261, 3, 135, 4, 201, 6, 175, 8, 121, 303, 12, 29, 16, 191, 26, 125-127,
39, 27-31, 30, 13, 50, 289, 68, 129, 297; existence of, denied, 16,
193; ascribed to animals and inanimate objects, 4, 201, 6, 175-181,
213, 8, 121, 271, 13, 271, 17, 199, 20, 310, 42, 51, 50, 289; material
and corporeal conception of, 1, 261-263, 289, 4, 201, 6, 175-179,
211, 8, 23, 121, 10, 141-143, 147, 151, 287, 12, 29-31, 13, 153, 16, 191-
193, 26, 125, 39, 31, 53, 225; divisibility and duality, 10, 141, 287,
16, 191-193, 33, 191, 42, 51; metempsychosis, 1, 263, 8, 303, 10,
143, 273, 287, 12, 11, 29, 13, 271, 15, 183, 16, 191, 17, 242-243, 20,
310, 30, 27, 50, 289, 57, 119. Remains in or near body or bones
after death, 1, 263, 9, 49, 10, 141-143, 287, 20, 310, 39, 29; driven
from cabins, 1, 261, 9, 129, 6, 211, 16, 195-197, 39, 29, 42, 139, 48,
195; abode, 1, 289, 6, 177, 181, 328, 8, 121, 147, 10, 143-155, 287,
324, 11, 129, 12, 29-31, 13, 153, 15, 51, 16, 207, 18, 163, 201, 20, 308,
INDEX


Other Beliefs and Superstitions: prevalence of superstitious beliefs among Amerinds, 1, 261, 2, 75, 6, 125-127, 191, 14, 85, 16, 41, 207, 17, 159-163, 187, 195, 23, 153, 185, 24, 71, 25, 121, 26, 93, 28, 53, 31, 211, 39, 25-27, 123, 41, 183, 42, 153-155, 43, 267, 47, 225, 48, 195, 54, 143, 147, 173, 60, 263, 271, 61, 95, 62, 109-111, 41, 141, 205-207, 68, 49, 297; not strongly attached to, 16, 199, 56, 215; source of various ceremonies, 17, 153-155, 161, 193-195; religion consists of, 8, 121; invention of evil spirit, 29, 143; a source of profit, 39, 27; compared to French superstitions, 16, 195; compared to Egyptian animal worship, 56, 127; told by old men, 8, 145. Leaders in, 23, 83; ceremonies, a prerogative of chiefs, 243; chiefs and medicine-men urge, 39, 123, 54, 97, 175; publicly announced, 39. Taught to children, 57, 273; extend to dead, 43, 267; imitate ceremonies of French, 61, 53, 64, 185; described, 6, 167-227, 9, 111-123. Obstacle to Christianity, 1, 275, 8, 151, 10, 61, 39, 123, 52, 147, 54, 37; confused with Christian teachings, 3, 145-147, 10, 61, 24, 137, 45, 51, 57, 61; forbidden and abandoned, 14, 89-91, 135, 155, 223, 243, 22, 237, 24, 135-137, 207, 26, 93, 275, 27, 59, 29, 157, 161-163, 199-201, 48, 71, 50, 33, 52, 185, 53, 49, 54, 21, 51, 183-185, 57, 243, 287, 61, 95, 189-191; revived at Three Rivers, 20, 259; convert entreated to participate in, 23, 163; driven from Sillery, 29, 65, 41, 183; neophytes corrupted by, 57, 229.

Enumeration: concerning those drowned, 1, 265, 10, 163, 325; menstruation, barrenness, and childbirth, 3, 105, 9, 111, 119, 123, 308-309, 13, 261, 15, 181, 249, 17, 213; bones, 4, 201, 5, 165, 6, 211-215, 219, 9, 299, 10, 141, 147, 167, 16, 195, 20, 199, 310, 44, 301-303, 50, 289, 68, 47; dead, 5, 55-57, 129, 8, 21, 10, 147, 151-153, 167-169, 273, 13, 229, 15, 51, 29, 277 (see also below Social and economic life: mortuary customs); the chase, 5, 135, 179, 6, 169, 211-215, 221-223, 283, 9, 117; omens, 5, 151, 177, 6, 115, 9, 117-119, 10, 59, 12, 9, 25, 229, 17, 161, 22, 249, 29, 143, 163, 39, 139; fires extinguished in
INDIANS: Mythology, Folk-Lore, and Religion (continued)—
other beliefs and superstitions: Enumeration (continued)—

MEDICINE-MEN (Aoutmoin, Arendaouane, Charlatans, Jugglers, Magicians, Pilotois, Prophets, Saokata, Sorcerers): appellations of, 1, 16, 167, 2, 75, 4, 202, 5, 286-287, 7, 69, 10, 197, 12, 7-9, 16, 149, 17, 195, 19, 83, 171, 33, 195, 39, 21. Compared to European devishes, 1, 22; to European magicians, 12, 7, 42, 173-175; to Roman augurs, 12, 9. Office corresponds to that of European priest and physician, 3, 117; honors of office, 10, 199; office of Oki higher than, 205; functions of office, 12, 9. Ventriloquists, 6, 165; rules for success, 15, 181; superhuman insight attributed to, 39, 21; members of medicine societies (confraternities), 10, 207, 17, 139, 197, 30, 23-25, 303, 59, 308, 63, 306, 71, 280; more intelligent than

Their office and practices—


INDIANS: Mythology, Folk-Lore, and Religion (continued)—
music: their office and practices (continued)—
sorcery, 68, 49–51. Failures of, 10, 37–41, 47, 13, 85, 131, 213, 233–
235, 19, 245–247, 20, 265; not harmed by fire, 12, 23.
As priest — transfers souls of dead, 17, 243.
Miscellaneous: opposition between missionaries and medicine-
men, 1, 16, 22, 25, 40, 4, 262, 6, 123, 7, 57, 11, 15, 181, 251, 263, 12, 9,
153–157, 14, 29, 53, 16, 39, 149, 17, 119, 18, 205, 19, 179, 20, 295, 23,
293–295; 56, 133, 137, 57, 241, 287, 61, 229, 64, 163, 171–173, 177, 181,
65, 65–67, 66, 235–237, 247, 68, 219; converts renounce, 6, 125, 22,
229, 49, 97; renounce practices, and are converted, 14, 133, 229, 267,
137, 27, 33, 29, 201, 31, 193, 197, 35, 281, 43, 227, 48, 71, 49, 55, 51,
77, 53, 237, 57, 235, 60, 211, 61, 81, 65, 71; confounded by prayer,
15, 171; convert tries to convert, 18, 205; seek aid of missionaries,
27, 49–51, 65, 67; banished from Sillery, 29, 65; persecute converts,
30, 23–25; slander French, 25–33; predict evil to Christians, 31, 195,
199, 243, 32, 45, 201; caution in baptizing, 37, 45; friendly to mission-
aries, 38, 37, 57, 215, 64, 187; Le Moyne regarded as, 41, 99; restores
medicines to missionary, 50, 271; attended by missionaries, 59, 245,
61, 225; children of, baptized, 62, 235, 67, 175–177. Fees and
presents given to (see below Social and economic life: gift-
giving); chiefs as, 3, 91; songs by (see below Oratory, poetry, and
music: music); instruments used by (see Drums and Rattles); sacred
robe used by, 133; tabernacles (tents) of, 6, 113, 12, 17–21, 26,
175, 37, 237, 43, 231; fasts and seclusion of, 6, 209, 10, 199, 203–205,
11, 265, 12, 15, 13, 227, 237, 68, 155; feasts to and by, 6, 285, 48,
287, 50, 295, 64, 181; frenzy of, 7, 117–121, 12, 21–23; women as,
8, 125, 261–263, 14, 189; use art for gain, 8, 273; complain of mani-
tou, 15, 137; wickedness and avarice of, 25, 261, 31, 203, 54, 103;
spirits, etc., invoked by, 31, 201, 60, 187, 68, 153–155; honor good
manitou, 49, 67; burial of, 56, 37; pipes used by, 68, 155.
Fasts: advantage of, 10, 207; importance of, 59, 231; reasons for,
62, 207. Seclusion during, 6, 209, 11, 265, 12, 15, 13, 227, 237, 23,
155; duration, 51, 29, 56, 129; to lengthen life, 6, 209; before
games, 10, 189; by, and to become, medicine-men, 199, 203–205, 11,
265, 13, 227, 237, 68, 155; by servant, 10, 199; prescribed by
dream, 205; for success in hunting, 12, 60, 56, 129, 57, 297–299;
for favorable dreams, 15, 177, 17, 203, 23, 155–157, 24, 251, 50,
291, 51, 49, 56, 127–129, 57, 275, 297–299, 58, 55, 277, 59, 229, 62,
205–207; superstitious and necessary, 38, 259 (see also Famine);
children and youth compelled to observe, 54, 143, 56, 129, 57, 273,
59, 229, 62, 205–207; faces blackened in, 57, 287, 299, 58, 277, 59,
INDEX

231; obligation considered hard, 62, 207; abandoned, 207; in temple ceremonies, 65, 139; by convert, 12, 69.

Feasts: religious ceremonies, 57, 123; prescribed by Manitou, etc., 10, 209, 20, 51, 23, 129; spirits, etc., invoked at, 39, 16, 53, 265-267; importance, 15, 27-31, 113, 17, 29, 206, 61, 30, 57, 65, 65; much time spent at, 6, 281-283, 8, 143, 10, 15, 15, 183, 23, 187, 229, 25, 107, 27, 285, 63, 165, 67, 167; when given, 3, 107, 18, 157, 19, 197, 25, 107; confidence in, 24, 71; preserve friendship, 6, 231, 8, 127, 10, 211-213, 21, 161; preserve customs, 10, 213-215; giving of, criterion of excellence, 17, 153. Regulated and ordered by chiefs, 10, 231, 23, 185, 27, 39; chief maintains authority by, 66, 221. Certain age necessary to make, 21, 161; Indian idea of magnificence in, 67, 163. Separate cabin for, 10, 181; best food reserved for, 7, 185, 23, 187; women prepare, 24, 87; method of inviting to, 6, 279, 10, 181, 23, 125; only hunters invited, 6, 279; girls, married women, and children, generally excluded, 279, 7, 175; for women, alone, 6, 279; widows, the only women at, 279; public, 8, 95, 127, 10, 181, 23, 173, 38, 253, 52, 215, 58, 173; visitors not allowed at, 13, 193; exclusion from, discretable, 16, 127; size of, determined by number of guests, 57, 69. Guests provide own dishes, 6, 279, 285, 67, 91-93; lack of ceremony at, compared to golden age, 6, 279; etiquette at, 1, 283, 2, 79, 4, 201, 6, 279-293, 15, 85, 38, 255, 54, 193, 57, 135, 61, 119, 65, 119, 67, 91-93, 163-165; announcements, speeches, prayers, etc., at, 3, 107, 7, 99-101, 12, 249, 14, 33, 91, 15, 13, 101, 116, 123-125, 16, 165, 21, 95, 24, 213, 30, 77, 123, 31, 263, 267, 32, 209, 43, 169, 47, 223-225, 48, 287, 49, 29, 52, 205, 53, 265-267, 271-273, 281, 54, 173-175, 181, 55, 55, 281, 57, 123, 135, 251, 58, 85, 173, 201-203, 61, 25, 171, 207, 62, 53, 233-235, 64, 125, 66, 287, 67, 163, 70, 97-99; conversation at, 6, 285, 291; silence at, 54, 193; choicest portions reserved for chiefs, 6, 281, 10, 253, 38, 29; food carried from, to women and children, 6, 281, 24, 201; choicest portions given to guests and strangers, 8, 127, 22, 149; kettle, symbol and measure of, 10, 179-181, 15, 101; choicest portions reserved for sick, 43, 269; sickness in consequence of excesses at, 6, 285; duration, 59, 157, 65, 145, 68, 137; disposal of remains, 1, 283, 4, 201, 5, 131. Master of, 10, 181; girls do not wish to attend during mourning, 275; at councils, 12, 249; council interrupted by, 15, 31; warriors excited to deeds of valor at, 23, 63.

Occasions for: in connection with dead (funeral, etc.), 1, 213, 263, 3, 127, 4, 201, 5, 131, 8, 21, 9, 79, 10, 163, 269, 21, 95, 31, 201, 43, 241, 269, 47, 153, 52, 41, 241, 257, 58, 215, 68, 47-49 (see also below Feast of the dead); for victory, 1, 107, 27, 235-237; in trading, 3, 81; by and to chiefs and notables, 89, 57, 63, 60, 289, 64,
INDIANS: MYTHOLOGY, FOLK-LORE, AND RELIGION (continued)—

FEASTS: Occasions for (continued)—


Feast of the dead: 5, 292, 10, 169, 247, 21, 199, 34, 248, 53, 213; called "day of dead," 1, 265; termed "the kettle," 10, 279-281, 305-307; why called "feast," 279; memory of dead honored by, 23, 209; sacred and renowned ceremony, 10, 261, 279; abounds in ceremonies, 279; ceremonies differ in different tribes, 23, 209; cycle of, 1, 265, 10, 143, 275, 281, 39, 31, 62, 201; time for, determined at council, 1, 265-267, 10, 27, 261, 281; entire tribe participates in, 279, 34, 251, 39, 31; other tribes invited, 10, 281, 23, 209, 40, 143, 53, 213; held separately by some villages, 10, 261-263, 279-281, 307, 14, 17, 285; central place chosen for, 34, 251; master of, 10, 257, 279, 289, 303, 309, 15, 41; expense of, a burden, 10, 301. Feast made at, for souls, 10, 143, 269, 275, 279, 287; Jesuits invited to, 289; postponed, 289; presents at, 295-303; council at, 13, 209, 15, 81; announcements made at, 14, 33; women pitch key in songs at, 17, 161; dances at, 23, 213-215, 227, 62, 201; described, 1, 265-267, 10, 279-311, 15, 245, 23, 209-223, 39, 31, 62, 201.

Eat-all feast (Acoumagouchanai, leave-nothing): a religious rite,
INDEX
329
6, 283, 293; compared to holocaust, 50, 285-287; given for success in hunting, 6, 283; every one invited to, 279; not willingly attended, 8, 127; cause horror, 10, 185; as cure for sick, 16, 49, 31, 211, 265, 52, 185; commanded by dream, 22, 227. Rules of, 1, 285-287, 4, 201, 5, 131, 6, 213, 281-283, 293, 7, 99, 161-163, 9, 199, 10, 179, 67, 165; punishments as failure to fulfil conditions, 1, 287, 4, 201; assistance in, 6, 283, 7, 99, 161, 9, 199, 10, 179, 67, 165; excesses and disgorging at, 6, 283, 10, 185, 13, 171, 195, 53, 279, 60, 193; silence at, 6, 283-285, 291; music at, 283-285, 7, 99; announcements at, 99-101; forbidden and abandoned, 11, 167, 171, 179, 12, 151, 14, 223, 16, 161, 18, 121, 20, 187, 269, 21, 105, 24, 25, 26, 81, 29, 157, 163, 175, 37, 237; persisted in, 11, 251-253, 25, 149; not given by Illinois, 67, 165; described, 6, 283-285, 291.


INDIANS: Mythology, Folk-Lore, and Religion (continued)—

Feasts: Miscellaneous (continued)—

223, 43, 239, 51, 51, 53, 191-193, 55, 271, 281, 57, 289, 58, 135, 173, 61, 25, 119-121, 175, 207, 63, 35, 64, 105; obstacle to Christianity, 15, 127, 53, 253; converts abstain at, 15, 183, 24, 199-201, 25, 181; converts invited to, and at, pagan feasts, 21, 155, 23, 97, 24, 199-201, 213, 57, 253, 58, 85, 64, 173; places prayer above, 23, 65; excluded from, 67, 243, 26, 281, 57, 241; refuses to prepare, 24, 89; prayers and blessings at, 53, 273, 281, 57, 123, 241, 58, 85, 201; broken up by converts, 87; given for baptism of children, 64, 87. See also Cannibalism; and below Dances; Social and economic life: gift-giving; and Oratory, poetry, and music.

Dances: included under affairs of state, 10, 231; emanate from same source, 17, 195; families and tribes possess special dances, 153-195; have special names, 57, 255; implicit faith in, 23, 49; abounding in ceremonies, 17, 129, 155-157. Resolved on at council, 23, 109; in times of trouble, 19, 197; season for, 62, 237-239. Much time passed in, 8, 143, 10, 15, 18, 131, 19, 43, 20, 139, 27, 285, 31, 135, 65, 75, 66, 109, 67, 168, 68, 171, 189; character, 33, 207, 38, 255, 67, 253; public, 56, 177, 58, 189. Indians have not so great a variety of, as French, 38, 255; Indian idea of French dances, 255; compared to French dances, 44, 303. Leaders in, 23, 87, 61, 119; sexes dance separately, 40, 209; dance singly, 8, 29, 16, 65; succeed one another in, 8, 29, 16, 65, 40, 209, 51, 47, 59, 137, 61, 119-121; preparation for, 17, 155; duration of, 155, 33, 207; number participating, 17, 155, 23, 213; those participating in, 17, 157, 23, 215, 46, 277, 47, 181-183, 54, 23, 55, 205, 57, 253, 61, 111; men do not dance, 111; dancers belong to confraternity, 30, 23; women and girls invited to, 67, 167; according to rules of art, 33, 207, 54, 25, 59, 135, 67, 253; described, 1, 281, 17, 157, 23, 213-215, 44, 303; in Indian heaven, 17, 153, 68, 297.

INDIAN INDEX

205-207, 225, 235, 239-241, 263, 14, 59, 15, 179, 17, 121, 147, 153-159, 195, 19, 201, 255, 21, 133, 151-153, 23, 49-51, 87, 119-121, 26, 255-257, 30, 23, 31, 131, 33, 205-209, 34, 217, 47, 181-183, 52, 185, 54, 97, 173-175, 57, 255, 58, 229, 61, 151, 68, 151; prescribed by dream, 10, 171, 175, 15, 179, 53, 283; to obtain success in war, 16, 65; at ceremonies, 17, 163; at councils, 27, 267, 289, 58, 180, 68, 161-163; when crimes are atoned for, 33, 245; to strengthen peace, 59, 131; to honor nations, 133; to persons of distinction, 133, 65, 121; as an act of friendship, 59, 159; to the berdashe, 310; as token of alliance, 64, 29; to woman chief, 65, 149; by those sacrificed at death of chief, 68, 133; by ambassadors, 159.


V. SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE.

Occupations, Arts, and Industries: possess no arts, 2, 201, 3, 75; division of labor between men and women, 5, 133, 285, 65, 133; Indians have few industries, 5, 25; industries injured by fur trade, 17, 241; Indians skillful in satisfying wants, 38, 257; instance of men attending to field work, 65, 133; Indian industries, 71, 282-287.

JESUIT RELATIONS

332

[Indians

INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)
OCCUPATIONS, ARTS, AND INDUSTRIES: Occupations (continued)
ip, 53, 20, 23, 201, 217, 247, 293, 310, 21, 23, 35, 195, 201-203, 233,
33, 43-49, 53. 57, 73- Si, 93-95, 103,
129, 137, 185-187, 217, 229,
253, 23, 63, 91, 157, 185, 205, 243, 303, 315-319- 24, 51-53, 57-59- 81,

m,

89, 99,

in,

105,

115,

131,

173,

177,

195,

205,

231-233, 245-247, 251,

203, 227, 339, 273, 26, 27, 41, 77-8i, 115, 129-131, 249, 267, 275, 303,

27, 37, 45,
153, 159- l8

201-203, 207, 291, 28, 25, 29, 53, 135,

&7, 79- !43, 163, 177,
3&amp;gt;

279-281, 287, 291, 299, 29, 107-109, 139, 147, 153, 157,

203, 30, 53- 133-135, 157, 161, 165, 229, 263-265, 281, 31, 71-73, 81-83,
143, 165, 171, 209, 245, 257, 287, 32, 29-33, 4i, 45-49, 199, 227, 239, 243,

123, 225, 35, 253-255, 261, 36, 25, 105, 117,

38,

123,

141, 195, 221, 37, 35,

19, 171,

231, 237, 245, 255, 39, 15,

27, 61, 101, 113-115, 209, 227, 231, 239, 247,

40, in, 151, 199, 41, 127,

75, 101, 141, 147, 185-189, 195,

42, 135, 44, 259, 46, 37, 47, 167, 51, 27. 43, 271, 52, 49, i&5, i?5, 237,
53, 123, 129, 241, 251, 255, 283, 289, 54, 73, 81, 89, 117-119- US- MI,
153, 189, 203, 213-215, 221-223, 231. 55, 23, 61, 91, 99, 143, 161, 195,
203, 253-255, 269-271, 56, 31,

57, 67,

81,

113, 125-129, 133, 159-161, 175, 193,

7i, 97, 123, 145, 209, 221, 233,

319, 58, 43, 47-49, 59- 6 3, 83, 99- !35,

49-51, 59- 103, 127,

165, 201, 225,

133,

29, 53, 83-85, 145, 155,

219,

255,

261, 273-275, 283,

155, 181,

297-299,

187, 209, 217, 249, 59,

229, 233, 241-243, 263, 283, 60,

223-225, 229, 243, 253, 271-273, 289-295,

6l, 57, 63,^105, 149, 217-219, 62, 43, 51, 139, 145, 169, 215, 219, 245, 63,
31, 115-119, 153-159, 167-169, 175, 195, 239, 243, 253-257, 261-265, 277,

281, 64, 75,

in,

127,

151-157, 221, 229-231,

227-229, 265, 65, 73-75, 151, 155, 211, 66, 109,
253-255, 67, 31-33, 41, 113, 117, 129, 137, 151,

159-161, 167-171, 219, 243, 255, 303, 313-315, 68, 57, 83, 95-99, 105,
109, 131, I4I-I43, 149- !53, 165, 173, 193, 275, 289, 293, 297-299, 69,
97-101, 107-109, 123, 147, 185, 227 (see also the several species of

animals and birds); fishing,

I,

213, 221-223, 14, 13, 15, 57-59,

17, 5i, 103, 197, 209,

18,

27,

10, 21, 83, 257, 2, 201, 6,

75,

309-311, 10,

87, 113, 125, 155, 179, 16, 201, 249,

19, .87,

167,

225, 20, 27,

21,

123, 161,

24, 59, 25, 43-45, 26, 27, 41,
77, 129, 203-205, 267, 301, 305, 28, 53, in, 29, 109, 139, 247, 30, 293, 31,
83-85, 93, 217, 32, 239, 33, 67, 91, 149, 153, 209, 213-215, 227, 34, 199,
195, 239, 22, 55, 217, 23, 91-95, 185, 205,

225, 35, 175, 36, 161, 189, 37, 51, 38, 237, 245, 255, 269, 39, 15, 27, 61.
101, 215, 40, 53, 42, 73, 295, 43, 261, 45, 233, 48, 121, 50, 27, 265-267,

289,

51,

27,

43,

65,

52,

175,

53,

165,

241-243,

283,

54,

81,

89,

1
129-133, 141, I5i, 185, 203, 213, 306, 55, 97, 143, isg- ^!, 215,
56, 121-125, 133, 175. 193, 57, 81, 209, 221, 265-267, 273-275, 283,
297-301, 58, 135, 217, 273-277, 59, 133, 61, 149, 197, 62, 43, 63,

277,

65,

75,

131,

153,

7

211,

66, 109, 151, 155, 67, 67, 161, 171, 215, 219, 68,
and Fish-

103 (see also the several varieties of fish,



INDIANS: Social and Economic Life (continued)—occupations, arts, and industries (continued)

Architecture, etc.—

Dwellings (cabins, huts, lodges, tents, wigwams)—10, 93, 101, 12, 33-35, 121, 161, 225, 19, 9, 21, 251-253, 41, 123, 141, 159, 71, 282; situation, 3, 77, 4, 125; description (construction and materials), 1, 10, 21, 87, 257, 2, 79, 3, 77, 5, 27, 7, 35-37, 8, 105-107, 13, 61, 14, 43, 15, 153, 246, 16, 107, 217, 17, 15-17, 61, 175-177, 181, 18, 17, 21, 87, 22, 233, 30, 113, 32, 287, 37, 219, 38, 247, 39, 107, 41, 93, 121, 45, 239, 54, 223, 55, 195, 57, 267-269, 58, 23, 59, 59, 103, 157, 62, 213, 68, 43, 133, 137-139, 66, 231, 67, 135, 68, 123; summer cabins, 3, 77; pictures, etc., on, 10, 47; built for feasts, 181; size, 181, 15, 153, 38, 247; fires in, 10, 251, 16, 243, 17, 91, 175, 67, 135; Huron semi-narists build, 12, 77; easily constructed, 14, 213; families inhabiting, 15, 89, 153, 16, 243, 17, 177, 35, 87, 40, 225; life in, 17, 13-15, 23, 133. 35, 155; doors made of skins, 22, 233; filthy, 17, 13-15; hunters' cabins, 40, 195; first stake in, equivalent to cornerstone, 41, 121; fuel used in, 55, 207, 56, 73, 65, 133; citations regarding, 15, 246; works relating to, 71, 282. See also Bark, Mats, Rushes, and Skins.

Canoes. See Canoes.


Utensils made of bark (see Bark, and Ouragan); made of wood, 17, 49, 193, 18, 11, 32, 285, 59, 129, 63, 289; of bone, 59, 129; earthen (see below Ceramics); buried with dead, 1, 261, 10, 297, 39, 31, 67, 157, 68, 157. Ill provided with tools, 16, 258; do not use iron in, 41, 185; made of stone, 8, 41, 313, 11, 199, 13, 272, 17, 49, 41, 185, 44, 99, 63, 291, 306-307; of bone, 8, 305, 41, 185; of wood, 185; of iron, 45, 69; books relating to, 71, 282-283. Fire-making apparatus—described, 6, 217, 12, 272, 22, 319; firesticks, 6, 217, 22, 267, 30, 263, 275, 279; metallic stones, 6, 217, 12, 272; adopt flint and steel, 272. See also Awls, Hatchets, Kettles, Ropes, Sledges, and Spoons.

Clothing: description and method of wearing, 1, 281, 4, 203-205, 5, 23-25, 7, 7-19, 9, 173, 15, 155, 16, 177, 17, 167, 21, 197, 44, 293-
INDEX


Hair and headdress: color of hair, 38, 249, 44, 285; manner of wearing, 1, 281, 5, 25, 243, 16, 205, 229, 38, 249, 41, 77, 44, 285-289, 55, 217, 62, 185-187, 65, 131, 68, 265, 70, 95; anoint with grease, 5, 25, 15, 155, 95, 288, 301, 29, 129, 32, 179, 249, 44, 277, 51, 137, 56, 261, 62, 185-187; as gambling stake, 16, 201; of unfaithful women, cut off, 205; dislike curls, 38, 249, 44, 285; wax used on, 68, 265; ornamental headresses, 22, 277-279, 44, 289, 56, 173, 68, 265, 70, 95 (see also below Ornaments).

Ornaments, etc.—

INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—

OCCUPATIONS, ARTS, AND INDUSTRIES: Ornamentals, etc. (continued)—


Pictography (picture-writing, hieroglyphics)—used by Indians instead of writing, 67, 227, 69, 169; easily understood by Indians, 67, 227; adopted by priests, 24, 95-97; as mnemonic aid, 48, 171; figures painted on skins, 8, 261, 14, 267, 33, 193, 59, 113, 67, 257-259 (see also above Skins, dressed and ornamented); victories painted on cross and tree, 12, 215, 22, 283; turtle, symbolical of earth in Algonquian pictography, 12, 271; figures painted on bark, 24, 83, 95, 63, 291; in tattooing, 38, 251; worked in porcelain, 40, 205, 67, 187; painted and carved on rock, 58, 43, 59, 139-141, 312, 69, 169, 297; on tombs, 63, 185; on temple walls, 65, 147; painted on tree, 67, 227-229; in Ohio valley, 69, 169; works on aboriginal, 71, 265, 285-287.

Pipes. See Catlinite, Calumet, and Tobacco pipes.

Ceramics—pottery generally finer in parent stock, 8, 299; antiquity of pottery-making among Indians, 59, 313; Indian pottery compared to French, 65, 133; pottery-making practiced until recent times, 59, 313; process of making, described by various writers, 313; specimens of pottery found on Indian sites and in mounds, 8, 299, 13, 269, 59, 313; collection in Wisconsin Historical museum, 313; enameled pottery called “porcelain,” 8, 312 (see also Porcelain); made and used by various tribes, 17, 49, 177, 185, 30, 259, 59, 157, 313, 65, 133, 141, 267; idols made of baked clay, 68, 125; works relating to, 59, 313, 71, 282, 284-285. See also above Household utensils.

Textile art and allied subjects—rope and twine making, 9, 255,
INDEX

13, 272, 15, 245, 23, 55, 26, 203-205, 30, 293 (see also Nets). Mats woven as tapestries in France, 23, 211 (see also Mats). Feathers woven, 47, 147, 65, 131-133. Articles woven from hair, 59, 125, 127, 66, 231. Textiles, made from hemp, 13, 265, 23, 325; made from bark of mulberry, 65, 131; quality of, 131; works relating to, 23, 325, 71, 284-285.

Miscellaneous — pouch-making, 5, 131, 10, 209, 13, 33, 15, 155, 17, 205, 24, 41, 89, 25, 125, 29, 209, 31, 193, 227-229, 32, 265, 38, 253, 44, 295, 58, 209, 63, 205, 65, 231, 67, 137; primitive methods of drilling, 8, 313, 71, 286; sewing, 9, 173, 63, 205; basket-making, 17, 160, 59, 157, 65, 139-141, 67, 137, 68, 123; adornments on cradle-board, 26, 316; in cabins, chapels, etc., 37, 223, 63, 243; Indians carry mirrors, 38, 253, 66, 337; preparation of oil, 43, 257, 325, 68, 93; ornaments worn at tortures, 46, 45; painting of animals, 56, 127, 59, 223; scepter adorned with painted plumes, 68, 137; as presents to dead, 1, 263, 3, 131, 39, 265, 67, 157, 70, 149; works relating to, 71, 265, 268, 270, 282-287. See also Masks.

WARFARE, ETC.

Weapons: placed on graves, 1, 263, 3, 131, 37, 49, 39, 265, 67, 157, 68, 157; hardened by fire, 30, 265; made by men, 38, 257; material used in, 11, 199. 59, 127, 63, 291; Indians adopt European, 59, 127.


Tomahawks — 8, 304, 19, 271; found near Indian sites, 13, 270, 21, 317-318; war-poles adorned with, 68, 145. See also Hatchets.

Knives — made of stone, 59, 127.

INDIANS; Social and Economic Life (continued)—
Warfare: Weapons (continued)—
Eagles' talons—used by girls, 60, 199.
Throwing-sticks—71, 283.
Armor—shields, 2, 41, 12, 201, 13, 265, 22, 279, 23, 155, 213, 24, 205, 27, 299, 30, 165, 38, 59, 59, 151; described, 1, 271, 5, 95, 13, 272; material made of, 1, 271, 9, 241, 13, 272, 60, 161. Armor for body, 13, 272, 24, 205, 71, 283; mantlets, 45, 253, 46, 213; gorgets worn by war-chiefs, 70, 97, 149.
See also Firearms.
Indians | INDEX


Captives: 30, 181, 59, 263.

INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—
warfare: Captives (continued)—

Indians]  

INDEX  

36, 43, 69-73, 44, 117, 123, 197-199, 203; fortitude, 32, 245; farewell feasts for, 39, 133 (see also above Mythology, folk-lore, and religion: feasts); surrendered to Indians, 66, 340.


See also Cannibalism, and Hostages.

Government: individualism the rule, 2, 73, 51, 125; lacking in, 3, 75, 5, 153, 6, 15, 231, 15, 157, 51, 125, 53, 283; differs from European, 38, 265; effective, 265. Patriarchal, 3, 87-89; political and civil, 10, 211, 231-233; absolute, 67, 311, 68, 127, 131. Authority of, and deference to, old men, 10, 213, 255, 11, 213, 13, 37, 49, 15, 37, 53, 59, 17, 161, 177, 197, 53, 79, 221, 66, 175, 68, 129; raise false alarm of war, 14, 39; assess people for contribution, 45, 101. Influence of warriors, 54, 37; hereditary nobility, 26, 307-309, 55, 261, 265 (see also Oyander; and below Women); princes and princesses, 43, 299, 68, 129, 133-135. Alliances formed between tribes, 3, 89, 10, 211-213; regulation of commerce, 223-225; tribes maintain spies, 5, 95, 10, 229, 22, 311, 34, 169; records, how kept, 10, 293; arbitration of difficulties, 30, 139; tribute imposed, 31, 89; hunting territory divided, 40, 185; rights of kinsmen over life of prisoners, 42, 177-179; rights of inheritance, 44, 305-307; public treasury, 57, 61. See also Ambassadors and envoys, Councils, Slavery, and Treaties.


Chiefs (captains, sachems, sagamores): 17, 81, 117, 161, 197; called sagamores, 2, 223. Eldest son of powerful family, 3, 87;
succession to office of (both hereditary and elective), 3, 87, 10, 233, 16, 135, 18, 99-105, 20, 35, 215, 307, 23, 217, 25, 155, 26, 29, 155-163, 30, 61, 38, 265, 52, 223-227, 54, 237, 55, 37, 68, 131-135, 69, 225-227 (see also below Resuscitation); hereditary, how determined, 10, 233, 20, 215, 38, 265, 68, 133-135; preeminence of hereditary, 18, 101; qualifications, 10, 231-233; territory, 3, 89; official names, 231, 64, 91, 276; name bestowed on country, 10, 231, 257.

Authority and functions—lack of authority, 2, 73, 6, 15, 231, 243, 10, 233, 15, 157, 16, 85, 17, 119, 20, 229, 33, 51, 38, 265; have influence and authority, 3, 87-91, 8, 37, 10, 231-235, 241-243, 251-255, 15, 117, 26, 65-67, 65, 145, 68, 127-139, 157; authority only civil, 10, 233-235; missionaries aided by authority of, 34, 105; sometimes medicine-man, 3, 91; rank among, 297, 10, 231-233, 68, 125-129; various classes of, 15, 27, 68, 135-137; war, 13, 39, 59, 15, 25, 16, 229, 20, 37, 26, 29, 68, 135, 145-151, 70, 97, 149; council, 16, 229; perquisites of, 3, 87-91, 10, 253, 18, 31, 38, 29. Leaders in war, 2, 73; make treaties, 3, 89, 10, 231, 40, 149; call and hold councils, 3, 89-91, 10, 251-255, 17, 91, 47, 239; adjust quarrels, 3, 93; in charge of funeral ceremonies, 10, 231; restrain youth, 241, 18, 103; may close country to strangers, 12, 189; regulate customs, 17, 139; make announcements, 10, 249, 17, 129, 147, 155-157, 167, 173-175, 20, 283, 39, 33; make arrangements for games, 17, 201; decide policy, 19, 163; care for poor, 20, 291; uphold superstitions, 23, 243, 26, 265, 28, 87; custodian of presents, 87, 57, 63; manage public affairs, 28, 89, 68, 137; mediate in peace arbitration, 30, 139-141; decide concerning ceremonies for sick, 33, 205; decide upon reparation for crimes, 235; proclaim superstitious rites, 39, 123; make nominations, 68, 135; receive envoys, 157-163.


Women as—alternate with men among Oneidas, 21, 201. Among Natches, called “sun woman,” 65, 143; sister of Great Chief, 143, 68, 133-135; intelligence, 65, 143; authority of, 145-149, 68, 137; dress and appearance described, 65, 149.
Miscellaneous—practice polygamy, 2, 23, 79, 229, 3, 101; aid French, 4, 27; ask for prohibition of liquor traffic, 5, 51; wampum used by, 8, 314; bribes to, 10, 253; presents to, 275; jealousy among, 253, 251, 16, 165; guard prisoner, 13, 49; councils held at cabin of, 59, 18, 19; conversions among, 15, 139, 17, 97; incite people against missionaries, 59, 34, 187; interrupts sermon, 18, 153; Jesuits lodged with, 20, 25, 29, 49; threaten Jesuits, 53; incite young men to excess, 29, 63; give largess of furs, 23, 217; office of, divided, 28, 89; aid captives to escape, 33, 119; instigate murder, 229–231, 38, 273; memory of, 261; decisions by, 271; women commended by, 44, 31; women dependent on, 57, 65; how distinguished, among Illinois, 59, 127; ceremonies at death of, 67, 157–159, 183, 70, 149–151; ornaments worn by, 97, 149.

Morals: laxity of, 1, 16, 17, 145, 22, 233 (see also above Anthropology and ethnology: racial characteristics); licentiousness chiefly among youth, 1, 287; unchastity punished, 287, 3, 103, 16, 205, 58, 99; freedom of intercourse between sexes, 3, 297; rights of guests, 22, 233. Treatment of aged and helpless—slain and abandoned, 1, 259, 275, 4, 199, 13, 251, 20, 239, 30, 135, 36, 189, 38, 245, 39, 77; contempt for old age and poverty, 40, 129–131, 48, 273; reverence for old age, 11, 213, 13, 37, 49, 66, 175; insane put to death, 31, 265. Poisoning and suicide, 10, 205, 209, 11, 117, 245, 12, 7, 15, 13, 27, 59, 111, 14, 37, 43, 271; punishment for poisoning, 10, 223. Of converts, 63, 165. See also Liquor traffic and Intemperance; and above Anthropology and ethnology: racial characteristics; and below Women; and Children.

INDIANS: Social and Economic Life (continued)—

Marriage and Marriage Customs (continued)—


Courtship: presents given to bride’s father, 1, 177, 3, 99, 14, 19, 29, 217, 44, 305, 68, 141-143; rude method of wooing, 3, 99; conducted at night, 16, 63, 18, 139, 207, 20, 179, 22, 71, 24, 37, 139; betrothal denoted by manner of wearing hair, 16, 205; punishment for breaking betrothal, 205; love-philters, 26, 267; lover lodges in betrothed’s cabin, 31, 169, 44, 307; manner of celebrating nuptials, 3, 99, 68, 141-143; conducted at night, 16, 63, 18, 139, 207, 20, 179, 22, 71, 24, 37, 139; betrothal denoted by manner of wearing hair, 16, 205; punishment for breaking betrothal, 205; love-philters, 26, 267; lover lodges in betrothed’s cabin, 31, 169, 44, 307; manner of celebrating nuptials, 3, 99, 68, 141; custom introduced by Jesuits, 22, 71.


INDEX

Indians] 345


See also above Mythology, folk-lore, and religion: superstition concerning seine.


Characteristics: licentiousness, 1, 173, 11, 215, 14, 253, 15, 107, 23, 165, 24, 33-35, 46, 133, 64, 125; modesty, 2, 9, 3, 103, 4, 139, 18, 169, 37, 73; cruelty, 5, 29, 53, 6, 245, 40, 131; discretion, 16, 63; charitableness, 18, 217-221, 37, 73; maternal love, 19, 21 (see also below Children); submissiveness, 20, 149; compassion, 31, 51, 83, 87, 40, 137-139; jealousy, 37, 179; scrupulous in religion, 54, 99; gambling, 64, 125; vanity, 125; idleness, 66, 231; favorable to Christianity, 231.

Social status: regarded as slaves, 1, 173, 2, 79; ill-treated, 3, 103, 18, 155; children belong to, 5, 139; power and equality with men among Montagnais, 181, 68, 93; only mothers may eat bear's flesh, 6, 219; freedom of, in cabins, 233; feasts for, 279, 13, 239-241; widows only allowed at, 6, 279; status of unmarried and childless, 7, 89; authority of mothers, 10, 275; outnumber men, 12, 165; lives more valuable than those of men, 15, 181-183, 33, 243, 283-285; dual condition of, 15, 183; do not attend councils, 10, 251, 18, 105. Punished for disobedience, 18, 107. Punishment for unchastity, 1, 287, 3, 103, 16, 205, 54, 187, 58, 99, 127; not employed before marriage, 18, 131; among Oneidas, alternate with men as chiefs, 21, 101; hospitality shown by means of, 33, 185; inheritance through, 38, 265, 44, 305; rights of married, among Iroquois, 43, 265; authority among Onondagas, 44, 37; leisure class among, 54, 93-95; dependent on chief, 57, 65; chiefs among Maskoki Indians, 65, 143-149. Oyander—title among Iroquois, 54, 281-283, 308, 58, 185, 64, 101; title descends by inheritance, 54, 281; derivation and significance, 308; hold, and speak in, councils, 281-283, 55, 265-267; functions and power, 58, 185, 64, 81, 101-103.

Motherhood: births decreased by hardships of, 1, 259; seclusion of, 3, 105, 9, 123, 308-309, 13, 261, 29, 109; not prolific, 3, 109, 297; dread barrenness, 17, 129; abortion, 13, 107; easy accouchements, 3, 109, 205, 4, 205, 16, 107, 20, 295, 30, 271, 32, 277-279, 37, 103; fortitude in childbirth, 38, 259; period of nursing offspring, 3, 109.

INDIANS: Social and Economic Life (continued)—
Marriage and Marriage Customs (continued)—


Courtship: presents given to bride's father, 1, 177, 3, 99, 14, 19, 29, 217, 44, 305, 68, 141-143; rude method of wooing, 3, 99; conducted at night, 16, 63, 18, 139, 207, 20, 179, 22, 71, 24, 37, 139; betrothal denoted by manner of wearing hair, 16, 205; punishment for breaking betrothal, 205; love-philters, 26, 267; lover lodges in betrothed's cabin, 31, 169, 44, 307; manner of celebrating nuptials, 3, 99, 68, 141; custom introduced by Jesuits, 22, 71.

Marriage relations: continence in, 8, 127, 9, 308, 17, 203, 85, 177, 19, 69, 23, 157, 37, 40, 153-157, 40, 229, 62, 179, 68, 151; advent of children gives household rights, 43, 265; privileges of Natches princess, 68, 135; Natches bride conducted to house of groom, 141-143; among Natches, cabin built for newly-married, 143; Natches lend wives to friends, 143; punishments for breaking conjugal ties, 16, 205, 45, 237, 54, 187, 58, 99. Husband sends presents to wife's father at her death, 29, 217.


Indians

INDEX


See also above Mythology, folk-lore, and religion: superstition concerning seines.


Characteristics: licentiousness, 1, 173, 11, 215, 14, 253, 15, 107, 23, 165, 24, 33-35, 46, 133, 64, 125; modesty, 2, 9, 3, 103, 4, 139, 18, 169, 37, 73; cruelty, 5, 29, 53; discretion, 16, 63; charitableness, 18, 217-221, 37, 73; maternal love, 19, 21 (see also below Children); submissiveness, 20, 149; compassion, 31, 51, 83, 87, 40, 137-139; jealousy, 37, 179; scrupulous in religion, 54, 99; gambling, 64, 125; vanity, 125; idleness, 66, 231; favorable to Christianity, 231.

Social status: regarded as slaves, 1, 173, 2, 79; ill-treated, 3, 103, 18, 155; children belong to, 5, 139; power and equality with men among Montagnais, 181, 68, 93; only mothers may eat bear’s flesh, 6, 219; freedom of, in cabins, 233; feasts for, 279, 13, 239-241 — widows only allowed at, 6, 279; status of unmarried and childless, 7, 89; authority of mothers, 10, 275; outnumber men, 12, 165; lives more valuable than those of men, 15, 181-183, 33, 243, 283-285; dual condition of, 15, 183; do not attend councils, 10, 251, 18, 105. Punished for disobedience, 18, 107. Punishment for unchastity, 1, 287, 3, 103, 16, 205, 54, 187, 58, 99, 59, 127; not employed before marriage, 18, 131; among Oneidas, alternate with men as chiefs, 21, 101; hospitality shown by means of, 33, 185; inheritance through, 38, 265, 44, 305; rights of married, among Iroquois, 43, 265; authority among Onondagas, 44, 37; leisure class among, 54, 93-95; dependent on chief, 57, 65; chiefs among Maskoki Indians, 65, 143-149. Oyander — title among Iroquois, 54, 281-283, 308, 58, 185, 64, 101; title descends by inheritance, 54, 281; derivation and significance, 308; hold, and speak in, councils, 281-283, 55, 265-267; functions and power, 58, 185, 64, 81, 101-103.

Motherhood: births decreased by hardships of, 1, 259; seclusion of, 3, 105, 9, 123, 308-309, 13, 261, 29, 109; not prolific, 3, 109, 297; dread barrenness, 17, 129; abortion, 13, 107; easy accouchements, 3, 109, 298, 4, 205, 16, 107, 20, 293, 30, 271, 32, 277-279, 37, 103; fortitude in childbirth, 38, 259; period of nursing offspring, 3, 109.

INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—


Medicines and medical practice: ignorance of art of medicine, 1, 211, 259, 3, 115, 125; held in great esteem, 51, 51; medicinal herbs reckoned as gods, 65, 65; method of taking, 20, 249; remedies applied at random, 3, 125; use natural medicines, 22, 293, 39, 17, taken after fasting, 43, 143. Sweating (see Sweating); common medicines, 3, 117; potions, 8, 123, 42, 67; ointments, lotions, and potions, 9, 83, 10, 209, 12, 269, 13, 261, 33, 203, 40, 139, 143, 49, 121, 129; emetics, 10, 197, 12, 25, 22, 293, 33, 199, 203, 219, 39, 23, 42, 167; drugs, 10, 209; scarifications, 22, 293, 33, 203.

Ingredients, etc.—parts of tree, 5, 287; leaves and twigs, 12, 25, 265, 22, 293, 41, 193; bark, 12, 269, 13, 261, 40, 139, 143, 41, 193; roots, 13, 103-105, 22, 293, 33, 203, 40, 139, 143, 42, 167, 45, 83, 49, 121, 129, 59, 101; herbs, 22, 293, 33, 203, 68, 73. Surgery, 5, 143, 39, 73, 49, 121, 61, 85, 68, 61; practices learned from French, 5, 143. Ruptures cured, 10, 209; skill in curing wounds, 17, 213. Works relating to, 33, 274, 71, 279-281.

Superstitious remedies and practices: ceremonies pertain to chiefs, 23, 243, 33, 205-207; have no relation to sickness, 10, 195; all treatment of sick consists of, 23, 185, 52, 147; belief in, 39, 25, 52, 147; bar to missions, 57, 193. Charms, 1, 247, 14, 167; presents made to sick, 1, 257, 3, 127, 8, 261-263, 15, 179, 17, 185, 39, 23, 43, 267; sacrifices, 5, 157, 13, 265, 20, 51, 51, 51; dances, dreams, feasts, songs, etc., 6, 187-189, 8, 123, 10, 37, 173-179, 185, 197, 201-203, 207, 12, 9, 13, 175, 203-205, 14, 51, 59-65, 15, 89, 117, 16, 49, 17, 121, 147-149, 153, 167, 20, 29-31, 203, 27, 165, 33, 309, 42, 147-149, 43, 273, 50, 291-295, 55, 61; games, 10, 185-187, 197, 14, 81, 16, 197-199, 54, 175; confraternities for cure of sick, 10, 207; kanū’ta’, importance and efficacy, 326; masks hung on cabins, 13, 231, 263, 267; breathing upon sick, 14, 223, 16, 55, 157, 31, 321, 32, 221, 35, 241, 281, 38, 23; burning robe, 15, 51; cures by pregnant women, 181, 17, 213;
INDEX

name changed, 16, 203; walk through fire, 17, 175-177, 50, 293, 54, 175; desires must be gratified, 17, 185, 191-193, 39, 19-25, 43, 267, 273; sick must furnish cabin anew, 17, 193; holding of council, 33, 205-207; licentious ceremonials, 34, 107; treatment of delirious persons, 42, 65-69; ashes thrown on sick, 54, 97; war-medicine, 68, 145, 327. See also Ononharoia; and above Medicine-men, Feasts, and Dances; also, for sub-caption in general, these, and Dysentery, Epidemics, Fevers, Hospitals, Hospital nuns, Smallpox, Sweating, and Jesuits: as physicians.


INDIANS: Social and Economic Life (continued)—
mortuary customs: Disposal of dead (continued)—

weapons, etc.) buried with or given to dead, 1, 213, 261–263, 2, 17, 
95, 135, 3, 127, 131, 4, 201, 5, 129–131, 6, 125, 129–133, 177, 211, 8, 21,  
121, 267–269, 299, 9, 51, 10, 143, 271, 283, 297, 301, 11, 121, 125, 167,  
16, 107, 24, 173, 37, 49, 39, 31–33, 265, 43, 251, 267–269, 44, 307, 49,  
43, 53, 171, 59, 265, 60, 35, 61, 29, 63, 183–185, 67, 157–159, 68,  
157, 70, 149–151; reason for so doing, 5, 135, 6, 177, 211, 70, 151.  
Bodies left unburied, 15, 135, 16, 155, 207, 219. Raised on scaffold, 
2, 135, 5, 129, 9, 47, 10, 221, 269–271, 13, 259, 21, 199, 39, 31, 54,  
147. Flesh scraped from bones and burned, 10, 283–285, 11, 131,  
27, 297, 39, 31; bones preserved, 21, 199, 23, 31, 65, 141; corpse kept in cabin, 21, 199, 39, 29; Natches worship bones of chief, 65,  
141. Bodies hung in tree tops, 67, 167. Cremation, 17, 243, 20,  
310, 34, 33, 51, 33, 67, 155–157; reason for, 20, 310; of witch, 14, 39;  
of newborn infant, 19, 71; of warriors, 32, 21; of those meeting violent death, 39, 31; of children, 65, 137; ashes scattered, 67, 155– 157.  

Graves, etc.: 38, 283; reverence for ancestral and cognate remains 
and burying-places, 1, 215, 2, 21, 149, 8, 21, 10, 293, 14, 37, 16, 227– 229, 21, 199, 24, 33, 27, 297, 29, 277, 294, 30, 123, 39, 29–31, 49, 35,  
43, 52, 41; description of graves, ossuaries, and tombs, 3, 129–131,  
10, 269–271, 293–303, 33, 243, 37, 49, 215, 39, 31, 60, 35–37; graves 
of sexes, how distinguished, 37, 49; position of body in, 1, 265, 3,  
129, 6, 211, 10, 267, 44, 309; covered with twigs, 8, 21; graves not 
permanent, 10, 275, 281; grave decorated with effigy of deceased,  
29, 213; palisade built about, 43, 279; earth not thrown on body,  
60, 33; tomb decorated with painted figures, 63, 185; cemeteries,  
8, 304, 10, 261, 275, 39, 31.  

Ceremonies: chiefs in charge of, 10, 231; eulogistic orations, 1,  
203, 10, 267–269, 59, 265, 70, 151; stories related after funeral, 43,  
287; games and contests in honor of dead, 1, 265, 10, 271, 15, 179,  
55, 137; religious rites for dead, 6, 207. Feasts, 1, 213, 265–267, 2, 
135, 3, 127, 4, 201, 5, 131, 292, 8, 21, 9, 79, 10, 27, 143, 169, 247, 257,  
261, 269, 275, 279–311, 11, 103, 13, 209, 14, 17, 33, 15, 41, 81, 245, 17,  
242, 21, 199, 23, 209–223, 31, 201, 34, 248, 251, 39, 31, 43, 241, 46,  
143, 47, 153, 52, 41, 241, 257, 53, 213–217, 62, 75–77, 201; dances, 1,  

Converts: mourning of, 46, 61–63; buried with Christian rites, 1, 
169, 215, 2, 25, 149–151, 6, 131, 8, 259, 10, 305–307, 11, 131, 16, 141,  
49, 35, 43, 57, 101; rosaries buried with, 37, 49; give clothing of deceased to church, 62, 39.  

Miscellaneous: belongings of deceased burned, 1, 169; not used 
by Indians, 5, 135. Master of funeral, 1, 263–265, 10, 231. Names
INDEX

of deceased must not be mentioned, 1, 267, 2, 21, 77, 229, 3, 131, 5, 135, 7, 125-127, 8, 27, 9, 117, 221, 10, 121, 11, 105, 13, 221, 29, 213-215, 31, 279, 37, 47, 39, 33; new name given to dead, 1, 267, 2, 299, 3, 131, 39, 33; see also below Resuscitation. Dead avenged by relatives, 3, 95; presents given to relatives and friends of deceased, 9, 263, 275-277, 281, 10, 271, 14, 25-27, 67-69, 15, 105, 16, 131, 27, 297, 31, 201, 60, 35, 63, 185; appellation of bones of dead, 10, 141, 287; nets must not touch dead, 167; persons killed to accompany deceased, 12, 87, 65, 141-143; resurrection from dead, imagined by sick Indian, 13, 153; sacrifices for death of kinsmen and chiefs, 42, 193-195, 66, 169; death-song, 46, 61, 47, 163, 179, 67, 173; wishes of dying respected, 47, 227; help given, at time of death, 60, 35; cabins changed at death, 62, 39; books relating to, 71, 276, 281.

See also below Resuscitation.


INDIANS: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC LIFE (continued)—
GIFT-GIVING (continued)—

Instances and objects: to medicine-men for services, 1, 75, 3, 125, 8, 123, 10, 39, 11, 127, 263, 12, 9, 69, 13, 103, 145, 177, 205, 235-237, 259, 263, 14, 133, 16, 49, 151, 157-159, 17, 119, 19, 87, 125, 243, 247, 20, 297, 31, 203, 32, 45, 297, 39, 117, 59, 129; in connection with marriage, 1, 177, 3, 99, 14, 19, 163, 16, 205, 18, 179-181, 25, 153, 29, 217, 44, 305, 68, 141-143; in trading, 3, 81; to chiefs, 89, 10, 253; by and to guests, 3, 89, 49, 227-229, 233-237; as satisfaction for injuries, 3, 95, 10, 215-225, 13, 13, 14, 101, 269-271, 15, 157, 17, 15, 19, 85, 23, 215-217, 33, 239-247, 38, 281-287, 43, 29, 41, 61, 205; in connection with death, 3, 127, 9, 263, 275-277, 281, 10, 83, 163, 271, 14, 25-27, 67-69, 15, 105, 27, 297, 29, 215-217, 31, 201, 52, 241, 60, 35, 63, 85, 67, 157, 183 (see also above Mortuary customs: articles buried with dead); at councils (often with enumeration and interpretation; see Councils: customs at); to secure and confirm alliance, 5, 209, 10, 75-77, 43, 307, 44, 21; to manitou, spirits, etc. (offerings), 7, 89, 10, 273, 325, 28, 53, 50, 287, 61, 149, 64, 187, 66, 223, 241, 67, 159-161; to secure free passage, 9, 275, 49, 247; at feasts, 10, 179, 281, 289-291, 295, 17, 163, 22, 51, 85, 289, 23, 167-169, 211, 217, 221, 26, 155, 159, 163, 33, 195, 44, 177, 195, 52, 225-227, 53, 269, 57, 159, 58, 187, 60, 89, 61, 191, 67, 165; at adoption, 12, 47, 27, 97-99, 42, 95, 101, 43, 307, 44, 21, 31, 58, 143, 67, 255-257; to afflicted (of condolence), 13, 151, 209, 14, 45, 24, 23, 36, 215-219, 43, 271, 277-281; for propitiation, 15, 57, 44, 307; to satisfy desire of sick, 15, 179, 17, 155, 171-175, 185-187, 191, 31, 263-265, 39, 23, 43, 267; at resuscitation, 16, 203, 26, 155, 159, 163, 29, 215, 32, 211; to avenge dead, 16, 205; to mother of sacrificed infant, 19, 71; by spies, 22, 300-311; as bribes, 23, 35-37, 29, 249-251; in obedience to dream, 23, 125; by newly-elected chief, 217, 26, 159, 163, 52, 227; as sign of peace, 23, 277; for captives (as ransom), 24, 286, 26, 51, 61, 69, 30, 247, 31, 87, 93, 111, 36, 23, 38, 195, 39, 77-79, 40, 139, 197, 43, 313, 44, 255, 47, 209, 237-239, 70, 187-189, 197; for treating and ratification of peace, 24, 293, 30, 143, 38, 195-199, 40, 149, 155, 193, 203 (see also Councils: customs at); to confraternity, 30, 23; as tribute, 31, 89; to secure kindness to captives, 32, 163; to enforce various requests, 34, 209, 36, 183, 37, 47, 63, 75-77, 38, 19, 39, 207, 261, 40, 131, 151, 157, 185-187, 203, 221, 47, 211, 52, 183, 62, 229 (see also Councils: customs at); sent to New England, 36, 85; to nuns, 210-221; in acknowledgment of kindness, 38, 175; of welcome and good-will, 44, 229, 47, 101, 189, 54, 211; as mnemonic aids, 49, 227; as evidence of good faith, 53, 283; Iroquois make, for commercial ends, 57, 21-23; to victorious warriors, 66, 273; to woman, 67, 155; to dancers, 167.


Miscellaneous: of wampum, 8, 314; captives as, 9, 265-267, 13, 37-39, 19, 209, 27, 241, 295, 32, 185, 36, 21, 41, 79, 54, 225, 68, 205; returned and rejected, 10, 303, 21, 217, 221, 15, 57, 16, 157, 23, 125, 165, 25, 153, 263, 28, 315, 42, 231, 47, 71, 50, 137, 56, 115-117, 57, 61, 64, 109, 143; offered to Jesuit, 15, 57; articles commonly used as, 33, 121, 243 (see also Beads, and Porcelain); plundered, 38, 195; desired, 67, 81.

Games and Recreations: much time passed in, 10, 15, 14, 219, 53, 207-209; under head of civil affairs, 10, 229-231; governed by dreams, 171, 175, 16, 197-199, 53, 283; as remedy, 10, 185-187, 197; feasts made beforehand to ascertain result, 189; fasts before, 189; village pitted against village, 185-187, 16, 197; chiefs arrange for, 17, 201; public, 18, 135, 33, 207-209, 34, 107, 61, 111; means wasted in, 33, 209; gambling in, 9, 281, 10, 81, 187-189, 321-322, 327, 13, 27, 14, 233, 15, 79, 155, 16, 157, 197-199, 17, 77, 205, 18, 151, 165, 22, 95-97, 229-231, 24, 201, 26, 267, 28, 187, 37, 171, 57, 117, 59, 231-233, 67, 167. In honor of dead, 1, 265, 10, 271, 23, 215, 221-223, 55, 137; in athletic contests, 1, 265, 10, 271, 23, 215, 221-
GAMES AND RECREATIONS (continued) —
223. Of children, compared to those of France, 7, 95–97; for sick, 10, 185–187, 197, 14, 81, 16, 197–199, 54, 175, 62, 201; women take part in, 23, 221; in celebration of peace, 27, 265; ornaments worn at, 38, 249, 68, 195; captive outwits captors through, 47, 151; dice in (dish?), 151; playthings of children, 54; 155; in happy hunting grounds, 1, 289, 68, 297; in honor of idol, 49, 243; in honor of moon, 62, 201; Works relating to, 16, 242, 71, 280–281. See also Ononharoia; and above Feasts and Dances.

Crosse: a favorite game, 10, 326; described, 326–328; compared to Greek game, 327; played for sick, 185–187, 197, 13, 131; gambling at, 10, 187, 327, 15, 155; under civil control, 10, 231; to secure fair weather, 14, 47; in memory of dead, 15, 179. See also Lacrosse.

Dish (platter): described, 10, 187, 14, 285, 17, 201–205, 242; played for sick, 10, 185–187, 197, 14, 81, 17, 201; gambling at, 15, 155, 17, 159, 205; charms used at, 159.

Straws: a favorite game, 10, 321, 47, 151; described, 10, 321–322, 15, 321; gambling at, 10, 321–322, 15, 155; to cure sickness, 10, 185; monograph on, 15, 246.

VI. ORATORY, POETRY, AND MUSIC.

Oratory: Indians naturally eloquent, I, 277-279, 10, 259, 12, 59, 18, 21, 20, 205, 28, 63, 66, 179; moved by eloquence, 5, 195; great speech-makers, 2, 45, 3, 225, 43, 169; skillful in extempore speaking, I, 279, 67, 163; compared to Roman senators, 9, 233; compared to European orators, 34, 209-211, 67, 163; eloquence of, not realized by Europeans, 38, 261-263. Importance of speeches in all transactions, 2, 45, 3, 225; eloquence determines power, 6, 243, 16, 135; manner of assenting to speeches, 5, 249, 9, 267, 10, 263, 15, 229; oratory improved by councils, 10, 213. Described, 10, 257, 51, 205-207, 58, 185-187, 66, 177-179; verbose, 5, 249, 15, 41, 68, 205; dignified and polished, 10, 259, 15, 45, 115, 20, 157, 169, 34, 209; subject sifted thoroughly, 10, 257, 269; logic of speeches and reasoning, 16, 159-165, 171, 183-185, 19, 217, 20, 293-295, 31, 201-205, 37, 217, 66, 179; grace and simplicity in, 42, 191; rhetorical figures in (symbolism), 12, 59, 257, 277, 16, 159, 20, 157, 23, 211, 28, 77, 215, 31, 191, 35, 217, 40, 165-169, 181, 185-189, 203-207, 42, 103-107, 43, 169 (see also in this sub-caption, Specimens, etc.); pantomime in, 21, 45, 27, 253-261, 51, 205-207. For dead, 1, 263, 10, 267-269, 70, 151; made by the dying, 2, 17, 3, 127, 51, 263, 61, 27; of welcome, 2, 49; in trading, 3, 81, 225; at marriages, 99; at feasts, 107, 15, 13, 21, 95, 43, 169, 45, 41, 52, 205, 58, 201-203, 62, 53, 70, 97-99; during sickness, 39, 21; orators, 7, 297, 16, 209, 19, 175, 54, 113, 67, 103-105, 70, 105, 109; scaffolds erected for, 43, 157; specimens and substance of speeches, 5, 205-211, 251-253, 8, 312, 9, 217, 229-235, 267, 10, 29, 77, 123, 217-221, 235-243, 263, 279, 15, 43, 115, 229-231, 16, 159, 211, 17, 41, 47-49, 169-171, 18, 95-103, 113, 19, 69.
INDIANS: Oratory, Poetry, and Music (continued) —

oratory (continued) —


Poetry: apostles’ creed, and hymn, translated into native rhymes, 15, 123, 67, 147-149; works on, 71, 279.

Music: Indians have ear for, 38, 259, 263, 68, 275; compared to European music, 38, 263; prayers of converts set to, 68, 273-275; works on, 71, 278-279.


Occasions for — of victory, 1, 107, 27, 233-235, 253, 28, 37, 51, 49, 68, 171; at feasts, 2, 17, 95, 3, 107, 6, 285, 7, 99, 9, 111, 10, 177-181,
INDEX

357


Instruments. See Drums, and Rattles.

VII. INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS.

Relations in General: slight intertribal communication, 2, 201; single combat, 1, 269, 5, 95; alliances, 3, 91, 17, 25–27, 30, 253, 38, 181 (see also Treaties); intertribal trade, 6, 273, 8, 57, 10, 223–225, 11, 199, 12, 189, 13, 249, 15, 155, 247–248, 17, 77, 18, 111, 115–
INDIANS: INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS (continued)—

RELATIONS IN GENERAL (continued)—


VIII. RELATIONS WITH WHITES.

RELATIONS IN GENERAL: method necessary in dealing with, 6, 145–151, 9, 197–199, 12, 117–123, 257, 43, 291; difficult to control, 12, 61; misunderstood by whites, 15, 77; become dependent upon whites, 17, 241; landgrants to, 36, 250, 47, 263, 59, 285, 60, 89, 62, 276, 71, 89; French enslave, 70, 233 (see also Slavery); revolt against British, 251; removed west of Mississippi River, 71, 287; cessions of land by, 288; treaties with United States, 289, 294; books and periodicals relating to, 287–289.

Comparisons, etc.: European idea of Indian, 58, 85; customs of, compared to European, 1, 285, 38, 249, 44, 277–309; demoralized by Europeans, 1, 285; do not possess faults of Europeans, 285; language of, influenced by Europeans, 5, 59; compared in intellect to Europeans, 6, 231, 18, 21, 28, 63; compared to Chinese and Japanese (Mongols), 10, 211; medicine-men compared to Roman augurs, 12, 9; compared in eloquence to Europeans, 34, 209–211, 67, 163; eloquence not realized by Europeans, 38, 261–263. Indians advise adoption of their customs by Europeans, 9, 231, 38, 281; customs of, overthrown by Europeans, 17, 47–49; customs of, adopted by French (including Jesuits), 32, 187, 53, 269; Dutch allow Iroquois to preserve their own customs, 43, 291; gradually adopting European customs, 44, 301; ancient customs disappearing, 58, 203; French adopt Indian remedies, 68, 73; European method of attack imitated, 70, 167; Indians in civilized warfare, 71, 287.

Religious: ritual of Roman church admired by Indians, 16, 167; dependence of Indians upon missionaries, 18, 131–135; capacity for faith, compared to that of Hindoos, 39, 149; wars ruin missions, 40, 219; Christian women, how distinguished, 54, 183; passions not conquered by religion, 70, 201–203. Take part in religious processions, 15, 227, 32, 89–91, 101, 35, 45, 36, 129; Dutch strive to influence against Catholicism, 24, 285; instruction given by English, 36, 85. See also Baptisms, Converts, Jesuits, Missions, Missionaries;
Récollets, Séminaire des Missions Étrangères, Sulpitians. and the several Jesuits.


Indigo, cultivated along lower Mississippi, 67, 281, 69, 211.

Indras, genesis of legends concerning, 12, 269.

Indulgences, 30, 197, 199, 32, 103, 34, 61, 63, 39, 207; published, 27, 106, 28, 249, 32, 107; how gained, 25, 241, 28, 169, 39, 201, 64, 263.

Infanticide, by captive mothers, 30, 277, 35, 253-255. See also Indians: children.

Infantry, 49, 217. See Garrisons, and Soldiers.

Infants, do not feel pains of hell, 14, 181.

Infidels, excluded from fort at Three Rivers, 35, 237. See also Jesuits: mission colonies.

Ingres, phonetic rendering by Indians of “English,” 3, 71.
Inheritance, through female line, 6, 255, 38, 265. See also Indians: government.
Ink: material for making, 49, 207.
Inkstands, 21, 33; feared by Indians, 189, 219.
Inlets: "the great," a bay of Lake Superior, 54, 159; Northwest Angle, in Lake of the Woods, 68, 335.
Innocent XII., pope: grants plenary indulgence, 64, 263.
Innuit, native name of Eskimos, 2, 293.
Insane: asylum for, near Quebec, 27, 315.
Insanity, of hospital nun, 30, 181; at Beauport, 45, 167; among Indians, 10, 201-207, 43, 315, 47, 45, 183; causes cannibalism, 46, 263-265. See also Demons: possession by; and Ononharoia.
Insects, injure crops, 6, 29, 75, 257, 9, 163.
Instructors, appellation of catechists, 66, 247.
Interdicts: imposed upon Récollets, 64, 121; Callières threatened with, 121-123; priest threatened with, 66, 137; imposed upon Floquet, 71, 394.


Intestines, of animals: used for cords, 5, 25, 15, 245.

Iola, Wis., site of Outagamie village, 54, 308.

Ionde'cha, a Huron: captured by Iroquois, 37, 93.

Ionnonwara, Oneida chief: sent as envoy to Quebec, 45, 81.

Iouskeha (Ioskeha, Jouskeha, Yoskeha'), Huron divinity: revered by Hurons, 20, 27, 31; character and attributes, 8, 303, 10, 135-139, 323, 14, 9; relations to men, 8, 117; myth of, 10, 129-133 — explained, 8, 303; personification of sun, 5, 286, 10, 133; Brinton's interpretation of myth, 323.

Ioutaya (Joutaia), Joseph, Huron convert: interview with the devil, 8, 137-139; pious death, 135, 137.

Iowa (state), 60, 321; Sacs and Foxes in, 68, 333.

Iowas (Aiaouas, Aiouas, Ayoés, Ayowois, Ioways), Siouan tribe: location, and relation to other tribes, 60, 203-205; travels of some, in Europe, 71, 290; history, 60, 321.

Ireland, Frenchmen in, 43, 55.

Irenée, ———, Capuchin: kindness to Jesuits, 70, 287.

Irini (Irinions), 23, 325, 326. See Illinois.

Iris, used in medicine, 49, 277, 50, 161.

Irish: settlement (Simcoe county, Ont.), Indian village sites at, 13, 269; Jogues mistaken for one, 31, 101.

Iron: mines of, in Canada, 5, 286, 8, 289, 38, 243, 63, 291; in Acadia, 3, 69, 296; on St. Pierre Island, 63, 289; first smelted at St. Maurice, 71, 312. Used by Eskimos, 45, 69; arrows pointed with, 13, 272, 15, 245 (see also Indians: weapons); used and sold at Detroit mission, 69, 241, 261, 70, 29, 49; price, 69, 263. Pyrites — in fire-making, 12, 272; supposed to be gold, 45, 272; crystallized, 63, 307 (see also Marcasite).

Iron age, 12, 272; in America, 71, 266.

Irondequoit, N. Y., 63, 303; French army at, 271.

Iroquet, Algonkin chief: fights under Champlain, 5, 288, 290; winters with Hurons, 289.

Iroquets (Iroquay, Onontchataoronons, Ountchatarounounga), Algonquian tribe: why thus named, 5, 219; Huron name for, 29, 145; location, 5, 289, 18, 229; once on Montreal Island, 22, 319, 29, 147;
Iroquets (continued)—

IROQUOIS.

INDEX
363


NAME: called Nadouessi, and why, 23, 326. Hotinonsionni (Hodeno-sausee, Ho-de-no-sau-nee), Iroquois name for confederacy, 64, 276, 71, 294; meaning of term, 64, 276; "the Cabin," 46, 123, 64, 81, 276; "people of the Long House," 71, 293, 361. Jesuit metaphorical appellations of, 40, 255, 48, 249, 50, 281.


Population: location, 1, 10, 22; migrations of, 310, 51, 295; on St. Lawrence (ca. 1500), 5, 289; at Sault St. Louis (La Prairie de la Magdelaine, Caughnawaga), 1, 31-32, 317, 59, 289, 61, 167, 199-201, 239-241, 63, 175-177, 195, 67, 47, 68, 279, 69, 37, 55 (see also Jesuits: mission colonies); on Sulpitian lands, 1, 21, 31, 58, 295, 62, 275; winter on St. Lawrence, 30, 161; winter with Algonkins, 44, 191; at St. Xavier des Prés, 56, 19; at La Salle’s colony, 57, 315; at Lorette, 61, 215-217 (see also Jesuits: mission colonies); on Alleghany River, 69, 165; at La Paille Coupée, 167; at Logstown, 175-177, 297-299; at Scioto, 299. Numerous, 7, 225; in 1660, 45, 207; in 1661, 47, 105; in 1668, 51, 139; numbers of, compared with Loups, 53, 155; decrease of, by war, famine, and disease, 43, 265, 48, 249, 49, 147, 54, 89, 68, 279; method of recruiting, 1, 29, 5, 280, 38, 51, 41, 163, 43, 265, 297, 48, 81, 54, 41-45, 58, 75, 62, 71, 153, 161; classes of captives in, 43, 293-295; proportion of captives in, 49, 233; strength resides in captives, 233.

League or confederacy: 8, 293; inception (ca. 1600), 5, 290, 51, 295; Iroquois, French, and English names for, 1, 11, 41, 87, 64, 276, 71, 294, 361; gentile organization, 29, 293-294, 66, 187; called “the Long House,” 71, 293, 361; belt of admission into, 376; lands of, 8, 297; capital of, 299; tribes of, 115, 293, 299-301, 17, 77, 21, 21, 29, 145, 53, 65, 40, 161-163, 41, 87, 45, 203, 207, 49, 151, 257, 59, 237.
Iroquois (continued)—

COUNTRY AND PEOPLE: League or confederacy (continued)—


Occupations, etc.: agriculture, 2, 207, 9, 159, 49, 153; crude illustrative art among, 22, 283; weave birds’ feathers, 47, 147. Deities — 5, 286; sacrifices to Agreskoui, 39, 219-221; dream, divinity of, 54, 97. Games of children, 7, 97; legends of, 10, 325. Marriage — intertribal, citizenship determined in female line, 13, 45; customs, 43, 265; practice concubinage, 47, 203, 57, 135. Weapons — 15, 246, 27, 221-227, 42, 157; shield of, described, 13, 272.

Language: dialects of Huron-Iroquois — 28, 277, 36, 27, 45, 55, 239. 66, 89; distinct language, 67, 147; has no labials, 64, 276; resembles Andaste language, 8, 301; resembles Huron, 21, 39, 41, 87, 44, 63, 49, 111, 67, 145, 68, 279; reminds Pierton of Greek, 51, 291; difficult, 137, 68, 233, 279, 331. Iroquois understand Huron language, 52, 179 — prefer it to their own, 68, 279. Name for missionaries, 17, 242; Van Curler learns, 25, 287; interpreter in, 27, 293; Couture speaks, 28, 295; Jesuits study, speak, and systematize, 29, 47, 31, 77, 39, 209, 219, 43, 169, 44, 45, 49, 167, 51, 143, 52, 23, 119, 161, 55, 91, 68, 233, 279, 331; Algonkins unacquainted with, 29, 53; Normanville speaks, 38, 59; songs, litanies, etc., in, 52, 135, 53, 275, 58, 163, 59, 239, 275, 289, 61, 215, 64, 75; lack of, 62, 241; spoken at La Prairie, 63, 153; “Canada” an Iroquois word, 2, 301; words and phrases, 8, 293, 298-300, 305, 312, 20, 310, 30, 285, 40, 183, 256, 41, 87, 42, 117, 121-123, 43, 269, 44, 25, 185, 54, 308, 55, 49, 83, 57, 173, 60, 61, 61, 27, 62, 79, 103, 64, 71, 85, 91, 125; bibliography, 71, 222, 224.

at council, 27, 267; do not fear death, 29, 197; delight in hunting men, 32, 33; craftiness, 153-157, 165, 169-175, 49, 137-139; military ability, 35, 213, 40, 103-111, 43, 257, 49, 231-233, 50, 169; women accompany war-bands, 41, 67; licentiousness, 42, 141, 197-199; 43, 283, 289, 295, 44, 73, 63, 201-205; practice polygamy, 42, 139, 147; wartime, 43, 263-265, 44, 55-57, 251, 60, 185, 62, 223, 227, 66, 187; superstitious, 43, 267-269, 273, 283; liberality, 269-273; dislike restraint, 271, 57, 127; suicides frequent among, 43, 271; kindness, 271; humanity, 271; courtesy, 271; capable of refined feelings, 68, 267; insolence, 43, 283, 44, 163, 62, 227; vices, 44, 37; cannibals, 81; woodcraft, 45, 197; drunkenness, 48, 63, 51, 123-125, 129, 62, 227; sedentary, 49, 153; patriotism, 57, 71; compared to Portuguese, 68, 265.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER TRIBES—

Algonquian: burn Iroquois captives, 5, 45, 51-55; converts attack, 22, 53-55; attack New England Indians, 36, 103-105, 60, 133; Algonquian hostile to, 38, 179; dreaded by northern tribes, 40, 211-215; hostile to western tribes, 41, 79, 44, 49, 55, 159, 319; hostile to eastern tribes; 47, 107; hostile to northern tribes, 140-143; compared with northern tribes, 48, 149; send presents to northern tribes, 57, 21; envoys defeated by, 48, 235, 49, 109.

Abenakis — hostile to, 25, 119, 31, 85, 195-197, 36, 89, 107, 37, 259, 47, 107, 139-143, 49, 153, 62, 135, 63, 65; find tracks of Iroquois, 25, 179; hated by, 38, 35; esteem courage of, 63, 91.


Attikamègues — hostile to, 9, 307, 24, 91, 36, 147, 37, 43, 67-75, 203, 38, 53; dreaded by, 26, 95.

Etechemins — hostile to, 12, 274.

Foxes (Outagami) — hostile to, 54, 223-227, 68, 331; send embassy to Iroquois, 58, 49.
IROQUOIS (continued)—

RELATIONS WITH OTHER TRIBES: **Algonquian** (continued)—

Illinois — hostile to, 51, 47, 55, 101, 60, 167, 62, 93, 151, 159-163, 185, 211-213, 241; refuse to attack Iroquois, 63, 281; Iroquois captive among, 67, 175.

Iroquets — aid Champlain against Iroquois, 5, 288; adopted by, 289; Iroquois defeated by, 12, 181; hostile to, 22, 269, 24, 253, 25, 267.

Islanders — attack, 10, 75.

Kiskakons (Ottawa clan) — hostile to, 52, 211.

Loups (Wolves) — hostile to, 28, 115, 49, 139-141, 153, 51, 83, 169, 179, 52, 123, 127, 197, 203, 54, 279; at peace with, 53, 243; Iroquois convert rescues, 63, 213.

Mascontens — hostile to, 54, 229, 55, 201.

Miamis — hostile to, 55, 201.

Mississaguis — allies of, 45, 279; hunt with, 57, 21.

Mohegans — hostile to, 47, 149.

Montagnais — hostile to, 1, 27, 269, 2, 69, 9, 251, 20, 205, 21, 21, 50, 37-43; dreaded by, 21, 103; defeated by, 49, 29.

Otta was — hostile to, 1, 27-29, 23, 327, 44, 205, 48, 259, 52, 201, 60, 321; dreaded by, 51, 21; at peace with, 52, 197, 203, 54, 253, 55, 133, 57, 203; defeated by, 55, 137; confer with, 56, 43, 64, 25, 29; attacked by, 37.

Papinachois — hostile to, 51, 77.

Petite Nation — hostile to, 8, 59.

Porc-épics — hostile to, 56, 155.

Pottawatomies — dreaded by, 23, 325.

Sauetteurs — attack, 48, 75-77.

Sauetteurs — attack, 48, 75-77.


Sokokis — repulse, 28, 285-287, 303; exact tribute from, 36, 105.

Souqueirus — hostile to, 24, 147, 30, 305; dreaded by, 28, 37.

Squirrel Nation — destroyed, 46, 285-289, 293.

**Huron-Iroquois**

Andastes — attacked by, 1, 27; hostile to, 37, 111, 47, 107, 52, 197, 203, 54, 75, 57, 25; Iroquois exterminate, 60, 173.

Eries — attacked by, 1, 27; Iroquois destroy, 8, 302, 21, 313, 63, 151; hostile to, 41, 75, 81-83, 107, 111, 121; victory over, 42, 113; village of, captured, 61, 195.

Hurons — attack, 1, 25-29, 6, 145, 8, 69, 299, 10, 95, 17, 17, 25, 77, 18, 27, 33, 43, 19, 85, 20, 75-81, 95, 305, 21, 147, 161, 22, 269, 309, 23, 35, 267, 24, 275-277, 25, 21, 45, 20, 71, 203-205, 225, 237, 28, 43-45,
INDEX

91, 95, 30, 87, 40, 53, 43, 211, 44, 73, 56, 267; villages of, attacked
and destroyed, 4, 265, 5, 290, 26, 175, 33, 259, 34, 87, 123, 127-133,
39, 239-241, 247-251; Iroquois defeat, 7, 213-215, 22, 35, 273, 34,
131-133, 217-219; Iroquois capture, 12, 99, 103, 113, 199, 203, 207-209,
215, 245, 13, 39, 23, 37, 197, 241, 297-299, 26, 19-21, 33-35, 215-217,
167, 173, 33, 85, 89-91, 163, 36, 119-123, 149, 181, 39, 57, 177, 57, 37-
39; captured by, 13, 37, 17, 63-65, 73, 77, 101, 18, 29, 26, 57-67, 27,
ravage and destroy Hurons, 13, 270, 32, 61, 33, 69, 75, 81-85, 35,
49, 75, 83, 91, 129, 161, 183-191, 197, 36, 59, 103, 45, 241, 49, 227-229,
52, 55, 163, 54, 83-85, 283, 55, 101, 57, 27, 69, 70, 205; hostile to, 15,
117, 137, 21, 21, 169, 193, 22, 43, 23, 33, 57, 251, 25, 35, 26, 273, 277,
297, 27, 27-29, 71, 28, 47, 29, 59, 247-255, 33, 83-91, 119, 41, 131, 137,
42, 263, 44, 25, 187, 219, 49, 81, 52, 229; allied to, 21, 195; attacked
by, 23, 25-27, 28, 93; dreaded by, 23, 105, 155, 165, 26, 21; Hurons
escape from, 24, 281, 285-287, 299, 26, 233, 239, 54, 287; designs
regarding, 24, 297, 44, 165, 187-189; pension traitors in Huron coun-
cils, 24, 295; Hurons warned against, 28, 293-301; naturalized, among
Hurons, 29, 251; defeated by, 32, 95, 127, 175-183, 33, 43, 117, 38,
177, 40, 95, 103; confer with, 41, 61; Hurons among, 58, 197.

Neutrals—hostile to, 17, 25, 18, 260, 33, 81, 35, 215, 36, 119-121,
56, 267; allied to, 21, 195; capture and destroy village of, 318; cap-
ture and disperse, 313, 36, 141, 177, 45, 243.

Petuns—hostile to, 35, 107-117, 149, 44, 245-247, 324, 45, 235, 46,
143, 47, 149, 55, 159, 56, 115, 267; destroy villages of, 8, 308, 40,
15-17; ruin Petun nation, 5, 279.

Wenrohronons—attack, 15, 159.

Sionan—

Ox nation—hostile to, 47, 149.
Poualak—hostile to, 45, 239.
Sioux—hostile to, 49, 241.

Miscellaneous: exact annual tribute, 36, 105; hostile to Canadian
tribes, 1, 105, 21, 55, 31, 19, 165, 211, 243, 285; peace with, 8, 25, 59;
defeated by Canadian Indians, 37, 111-113, 48, 25; formerly less
powerful than Canadian Indians, 38, 47; many tribes unite against,
181; attack peaceful tribe, 39, 217-219; dreaded by other tribes, 40,
211-213; hostile to "porcelain-makers," 50, 135; nations conquered
by, 63, 165; Iroquois envoys assassinated, 64, 257; hostile to Chica-
sas, 68, 331, 69, 39, 49.

Relations with French: policy toward French, 41, 43-65; French
policy toward, 61-65, 67-75, 62, 272, 69, 295; hostile to, 1, 221, 2,
207, 21, 21, 61-65, 22, 33-35, 247-249, 251, 267, 23, 251, 24, 297, 25,
45-47, 69, 28, 119, 30, 175, 31, 29, 211, 32, 19-21, 69, 139, 147, 159,
IROquois (continued)—

RELATIONS WITH FRENCH (continued)—


Iroquois] INDEX 369


**Miscellaneous:** seen near Quebec, 5, 107; at French settlements, 6, 151, 24, 293, 25, 47-49, 27, 157, 221-227, 28, 123, 32, 87, 143-147, 41, 163, 44, 163, 219, 49, 91, 60, 145; French seek English aid against, 9, 305, 23, 327; relations to Canada, considered by French government, 15, 249; capture letters and Relations, 23, 237, 247-249, 267, 25, 19-21, 26, 167, 28, 39; French attempt to rescue captives, 26, 69; Iroquois grant right of intermarriage to, 27, 283; French with, 273, 285-287, 303, 28, 137, 207, 303, 41, 45, 85, 57, 75; French desire aid against, 30, 191, 45, 199-201, 213-215, 47, 109-115; causes of treachery to French, 30, 227; accuse French of treachery, 35, 165; hinder growth of Montreal, 207; Iroquois opinion of, 40, 91, 43, 103, 62, 165; desire French, 40, 185, 42, 53, 201-203, 44, 149-151, 46, 229, 47, 109, 49, 141, 57, 20; plan settlement among Iroquois, 41, 131-133; give captive children to French, 213; welcome French, 43, 157-163; jealous of, 165; French desire, 44, 129; obstacle to colonization, 46, 149; obstacle to commerce, 48, 175; executed for murdering Iroquois, 53, 45. Frontenac secures good-will of, 57, 29, 317; visits, 75; exhorts to embrace Christianity, 175. Visit France, 60,
IROQUOIS (continued)—

RELATIONS WITH FRENCH: Miscellaneous (continued)—

I47; name for French governor, 61, 272; Iroquois complain of, 63, 169; compared with, 68, 263-265, 269; wear French clothing, 265; Joncaire’s relations with, 69, 293; in Fort William Henry (George) campaign, 70, 133-135, 175; conference regarding, 71, 226. See also below Trade.

RELATIONS WITH OTHER NATIONS. See Dutch, and English.

TRADE

Dutch: fur trade with, 22, 251, 24, 271, 26, 183, 39, 141, 41, 201, 219, 43, 175, 45, 205, 47, 111, 53, 185, 229, 55, 59, 85, 57, 27-29, 81, 61, 25, 62, 157. See also Dutch.


French: Iroquois obstruct fur trade, 9, 314, 28, 57, 32, 61, 179, 301, 33, 69, 34, 205, 37, 71, 39, 177, 40, 211-215, 45, 185, 191, 229, 47, 153, 65, 223; desire trade with, 21, 39, 47, 44, 151; trade with, 41, 201, 219, 51, 169, 57, 29, 62, 165, 63, 175, 181, 201, 207; agents for, at Orange, 67, 77. See also Dutch, and Liquor traffic.

Converts: 47, 175, 51, 209, 55, 37, 57, 57, 61, 75; sent to Prairie de la Magdelaine, 47, 320; children baptized, 48, 25, 52, 163; converted at Quebec, 19, 25; at N. D. de Foy, 55, 35; remove to Quebec, 57, 55-55, 71; invited to return to Iroquois country, 53; allies of French against kinsmen, 62, 275, 63, 241-245, 64, 109-113, 67, 75, 68, 275, 331; election of captains among, 63, 163; Iroquois hostile to, 245; Iroquois confer with, 64, 109-111; capture 127, 147. Iroquois Chrestiens du saut en Canada, Memoire Pour les, 64, 13-14, 108-113, 271.


Iroquois, Lake of, 1, 251, 319, 41, 201, 43, 121. See Lakes: Champlain.
Iroquois, River of, 45, 87. See Rivers: Richelieu.
Irving, Emilius Paulus, British officer: term as governor, 71, 118.
Isaac, Algonkin child: miraculously cured, 35, 245.
Isabelle, Guillaume, slain by Iroquois, 37, 113.
Isaiah, Hebrew prophet: cited, 1, 205.
Iskachirini, Montagnais convert: pious death, 53, 93-95.
Iskouakite, Ottawa chief: aids Druillettes, 57, 209.
Islanders (Kichesipirini, Nation de l’Isle), Algonquian tribe, 2, 303, 5, 291, 6, 9, 8, 71, 85, 9, 117, 279, 314, 14, 193, 15, 151-153, 16, 63, 207, 18, 93, 179, 229, 23, 303, 24, 113, 233, 25, 259, 271, 29, 145; location, 5, 291, 9, 303, 18, 229 (see also Islands: Allumettes). Characteristics — profligacy, 22, 233, 25, 249; cruelty, 9, 261; deceitfulness, 14, 15; arrogance, 9, 275, 14, 267, 271, 16, 43, 211-213, 20, 155-157, 22, 231, 25, 249. Extortions on traders, 5, 291, 9, 247, 271-275, 10, 77; intrigue with Hurons, 5, 239, 10, 77; seek monopoly of their trade, 6, 19; incite them against Iroquois, 10, 75, 12, 277, 13, 211, 271; winter in Huronia, 24, 269, 26, 301; hostilities with Iroquois, 10, 75, 24, 267; make peace with them, 23, 277; commerce with Abenakis, 16, 101; prevent Jesuits from going to Huronia, 6, 7-19; slander French, 12, 247; visit French settlements, 16, 125, 20, 259, 24, 209, 25, 243-245, 27, 279; visit Sillery, 20, 155—plot ruin of that mission, 165-169; at Tadoussac, 22, 231-233; some, settle at Three Rivers, 18, 109; Nicolet visits, 23, 275; sketches of chiefs, 8, 296. Ask for instruction, 14, 225; attitude toward Christian faith, 25, 197; influenced by Algonkin converts, 29, 71. See also Kichesipirini.

ISLANDS: in rivers — St. Lawrence, 12, 131-135, 209, 213, 22, 205, 24, 265, 39, 37, 40, 105, 71, 71, 91; St. Maurice, 37, 25-27, 38, 191, 231, 71, 87; Mississippi, 65, 107; Des Prairies, 58, 117; St. Mary’s, 54, 129; Seine, 35, 291. In lakes — Huron, 13, 249, 33, 61, 34, 197, 54, 197-199 — Hurons flee to, 34, 205; Superior, 54, 161-163 — floating, 153, 157-159; St. Peter, 22, 205, 29, 19, 39, 161; St. Sacrement, 70, 107. America regarded as one, 7, 187; also Huronia, 15, 21, 33, 237-239. Abound in birds, 5, 19, 99; see also Birds, and below Birds, Isle of.

Names and data —
Achemikouan — location, 54, 157.
Agoomska (Agameske, Bear, Bristol, Ouabaskou, Viner’s, White Bear) — location, 56, 304.
Ahwen’do’e (Åhoendoe, Ahouendaé, Ahwendoé, Gahoendoe) — 36, 119-123, 245, 37, 105, 181; location, 34, 248; fugitive Harons at, 215. (See also below Christian, and St. Joseph).
Allumettes (Alumette) — 8, 295, 296, 10, 321, 12, 95, 113, 197, 13, 25, 83, 211, 21, 117; location, 9, 275; rendezvous for Indians, 30, 289; its people, 5, 291, 9, 308, 29, 105, 145, 30, 283; other Algonkins flee to, 14, 225; sorcerers slain at, 24, 213.
Anticosti — 37, 233, 47, 227, 62, 129; described, 48, 153, 62, 272; fisheries at, 50, 325; tribes near, 35, 275; granted to Joliet, 50, 325.
INDEX

Antigua (Antego) — acts restricting trade with, 36, 244.
Arrowsic (Arroseag, Georgetown, Parker’s) — location, 67, 338.
Ascension — 2, 133.
Au Massacre — why thus named, 30, 305; history, 71, 312. See also below Bic.
Aux Alouettes — origin of name, 48, 155.
Aux Basques — 49, 35, 39; origin of name, 23; described, 23–25; secure from Iroquois, 29.
Aux Chevres — why thus named, 58, 123.
Aux Coudres — 2, 301, 9, 311, 37, 105, 42, 253, 43, 35, 39, 47, 305, 48, 157, 68, 27.
Aux Grues — granted to Montmagny, 8, 307.
Aux Hérons — granted to Dupuis, 58, 295.
Aux OEufs — granted to Buissot, 35, 290.
Aux Oies (Oyes) — described, 48, 157; fishery at, 28, 221; Nicolet at, 27, 97; granted to Montmagny, 8, 307, 27, 87; Jesuits at, 32, 83, 36, 133.
Aux Ruaux — belongs to Jesuits, 47, 267; facsimile of concession, 23, 224; changes in ownership, 71, 71.
Aux Serpents — 69, 191.
Aux Tourtes — trading post at, 67, 331.
Aux Vaches — 58, 117.
Aves — 1, 319. See below Birds, Isle of.
Azores (Essores) — names, 2, 131; westward route by, 1, 147–149; climate, 32, 133; variation of magnetic needle at, 39, 39; English at, 4, 59–69; Jesuits at, 1, 131, 233, 269–273, 3, 13–15.
Baccalos — location, 2, 295.
Bacchus — origin of name, 2, 306. See also below Orleans.
Bermudas (Barbade) — Massachusetts trades with, 36, 109; acts restricting trade, 244.
Bear — 56, 304. See above Agoomska.
Bear (at Port Royal) — 2, 308. See below Hébert.
Beausoleil — various appellations of, 34, 253; Jesuit relics found on, 36, 245. See also below Ondichaouan.
Beeren — Dutch on, 25, 287.
Belle Isle (Isle of Demons, Quirpon) — 1, 308; location, 66, 79.
Belle Isle (in France) — 60, 111; location, 318.
Bermudas — 4, 77, 49, 223; acts restricting trade with, 36, 244.
Bic (Biq, Bik, Biq; Au Massacre) — 8, 45, 42, 255, 259, 49, 223. 60, 259; described, 30, 305. See also above Au Massacre.
Birds, Isle of — various islands thus named, 1, 253, 319, 5, 17–19, 67, 334.
Biscuiting — Indian relics on, 5, 279.
Bois Blanc (in Lake Erie) — Jesuit mission farm at, 69, 255, 265, 305.
ISLANDS: Names and data (continued)—

Bonaventure (Bonnaventure)—described, 9, 311; fisheries at, 60, 119.

Boquet—71, 91.

Borneo—camphor a product of, 49, 276.

Bouchard—8, 287; described, 48, 167.


Bretons—views of, 66, 304. See below Cape Breton.

Bristol—56, 304. See above Agoomska.

Butketé—location, 68, 335.

Button's (Bouton's)—66, 81-83.

Caycos—49, 223; described, 221.

Campobello—French fishermen at, 3, 300.

Cape Breton—4, 101, 9, 135, 8, 45, 183, 294, 45, 63, 69, 67, 334; various apppellations, 2, 304; described by Perrault, 7, 312, 8, 157-167; coal in, 3, 296; climate, 8, 159; population, 45, 59; natives, 8, 157-167, 18, 233; shipwrecks near, 4, 255, 71, 139, 168, 397; early French posts on, 15, 240; English and French in, 4, 269-270; English expelled, 8, 311; under Denys, 9, 309; commerce with Quebec, 69, 235; history, 8, 305-306, 311, 71, 258, 300.

Cape Sable—location, 2, 305. See below Sable; and Capes: Sable.

Cape Verd—visited by French, 49, 217.

Carleston—63, 287. See below Charleston.


Castle—Dutch at, 24, 311; fort on, 28, 111.

Cayenne—a French possession, 49, 217-219; Dutch in, 219, 274; Records of, 1, 127.

Charity—18, 255, 34, 248. See below Christian.

Charlton (Carleston)—location, 63, 306; English at, 285-287.

Christian—10, 324, 34, 255; various apppellations, and location, 248; explored, 5, 297; forests, 35, 25, 85-87; Hurons flee to, 18, 255, 23, 326, 28, 318, 34, 203, 209, 215, 223, 40, 45; Jesuit mission removed to, 34, 209-211, 225, 35, 25, 83, 87, 177, 40, 47; Jesuit residence and fort, 19, 270, 37, 181; site, 34, 252; threatened by Iroquois, 35, 107, 40, 15; they attack Hurons, 36, 119-123, 37, 105; Jesuit relics found, 36, 245. See also above Ahwen'do'e, Charity, and below St. Joseph.

Communes, Isles—location, 47, 320. See also below Percées, Isles.

Connibas—mythical, 3, 295.

Damariscove—fisheries, 36, 239; Druillettes at, 87, 99.

Dauphin (in Alabama)—location, 66, 341; pestilence at, 72, 18. See also below Massacre.

Demons, Isle of—1, 308. See above Belle Isle.

De Monts—2, 292. See below St. Croix.
Diggs (Digues) — location, 66, 81.
Dochet's — 2, 292. See below St. Croix.
Ekaentoton (Ekaentouton) — 14, 286, 36, 189, 37, 211, 55, 137, 149, 153, 175. See below Manitoulin.
Emmetenic — 2, 309. See below Matinic.
Essores, 2, 131. See above Azores.
Falkland called "Les Maluines," 67, 335.
Fogo — 1, 319. See above Birds, Isle of.
Foquet — owned by Jesuits, 71, 91.
France, Isle of. See France.
Funk I, 319. See above Birds, Isle of.
Georgetown — 67, 338. See above Arrowsic.
Giant's Tomb — 34, 253. See below Ondichaouan.
Grand Cibou (Chibou) — 8, 306; meaning of name, 4, 270; French at, 255, 270; Jesuits at, 269, 5, 201, 6, 325. See also Bays: Chibou, and Cibou.
Grand Manan — 3, 301; French at, 4, 25. See below Menano.
Grenadier — Iroquois name of, 42, 296. See also below Otondiata.
Guadaloupe — 70, 313; Tracy at, 49, 219.
Hébert — 2, 308. See above Bear.
Huron — origin of name, 55, 103, 56, 115; described, 302. See also below Washington.
Jésus (Isle de Montmagny) — 8, 294, 22, 205; described, 12, 133-135, 47, 269-271, 58, 111-119; granted to Berthelot, 9, 314; to Jesuits, 28, 211, 47, 269. See also Dalmas.
Jogues — named by Megapolensis, 31, 97.
Joncs — owned by Jesuits, 71, 91.
L'Arcin — harbor in, 4, 69.
La Have — 1, 315. See La Hève.
Lieou-Kieou — map, 66, 310, 315-317.
Long — held by Dutch, 50, 321.
Mackinac (Michillimackinac, Michilimakinak, Missilimackinac) — 55, 103, 167, 175; location and description, 157; climate, 173; fisheries, 101, 56, 115; rendezvous for Indians, 55, 101; Hurons on, 171, 56, 115-117; first mentioned in Relations, 55, 319; legend regarding, 54, 201; history, 55, 319-320. See also Jesuits: missions — Ottawas.
Madagascar — native of, in Canada, 5, 197.
Madeira — French at, 34, 235, 49, 217; commercial relations with Canada, 50, 241; wine, 65, 167.
ISLANDS: Names and data (continued)—

Madelaine (in Lake Superior) — French fort on, 66, 338.
Magdalen (Margdelein) — location, 67, 334; fisheries, 335; conceded to St. Pierre, 63–65.
Maldive — inhabitants stain teeth, 5, 107.
Malta — 11, 47, 49, 14, 286; fortified by Knights of St. John, 11, 276.
Maluines, les — appellation of Falkland Isles, 67, 335.
Manhattan (Manate, Manhate, Manhattes) — origin of name, 25, 288–289; population (1643), 28, 107; fortified, 105, 109; climate, 111. See also Manate, New Amsterdam, and New York.
Manisounagouch (Mansounok) — 59, 57. See below Sept Isles.
Manitoulin — location, 55, 133, 143; description, 141; extent, 18, 231, 33, 61, 38, 235; fisheries, 34, 207; soil, 207; Hurons flee to, 1, 26, 36, 189; Ottawas flee to, 34, 103, 247, 55, 133, 171; Pottawatomies at, 23, 325; Iroquois on, 37, 111; Jesuits contemplate removal to, 34, 205–207. See also above Ekaentoton, and below Ste. Marie; and Jesuits: missions.
Manitouminis (in Lake Superior) — rich in copper, 54, 161.
Manitounagouche (in Saguenay River) — Crépieul at, 60, 249–251.
Margdelein — 67, 63. See above Magdalen.
Martinique — 64, 231, 71, 55; commerce with Louisiana, 69, 215; Tracy visits, 49, 219; Jesuits at, 8, 291, 15, 250, 70, 314; Records of, i, 127.
Martyr’s — a dangerous reef, 70, 293.
Massacre (in Alabama) — origin of name, and location, 66, 341; ships anchor at, 125; fortified, 141. See also above Dauphin.
Massacre (in Lake of the Woods) — Aulneau slay at, 71, 171.
Matinic (Matinicus) — location, 2, 309; French at, 27; English at, 31, 47. See also above Emmetenic, and below Peucoit.
Menano — 3, 263, 301, 4, 25. See above Grand Manan.
Mingan — fisheries, and proprietorship, 50, 325.
Minigo — 2, 306. See below Orleans.
Minong — 54, 159–163. See below Royale.
Miquelon — a French colony, 63, 306; Bonnécamps at, 69, 288.
Miscou (Mishcou, Miskou) — 8, 45, 290, 9, 135, 12, 117, 263, 13, 89, 23, 303, 33, 35, 43, 23, 45, 107; described, 32, 35; climate, 8, 292; fisheries, 7, 312, 9, 169, 32, 35; climate, 8, 292; game, and fur trade at, 32, 35, 37, 267 (see also Companies, commercial); Indians settled at, 18, 233, 28, 33–37, 30, 127; French settlements, 8, 292, 9, 309, 12, 263, 32, 35, 37, 99; seized by Kirk, 4, 270; commerce with France, 23, 287; liquor sold at, 26, 121; Jesuits at, 7, 263, 312, 8, 292, 12, 275 (see also Jesuits: missions); history, 275, 71, 303.
Monhegan — settlement at, 24, 309.
Montmagny — 9, 314, 12, 135. See above Jésus.
Montreal — 8, 294, 305, 18, 79, 21, 23, 117, 22, 257, 24, 219, 29, 183, 32, 189, 33, 63, 40, 147, 153, 41, 55, 67, 44, 195, 225, 45, 247, 47, 269, 271, 49, 261, 51, 73, 61, 57, 63, 153, 279; origin of name, 22, 205, 215; Montagnais appellation, 207; location, 38, 233; described, 12, 133, 22, 205, 215; size, 12, 273, 38, 233; game, 24, 231; advantageous location, 22, 207; aboriginal inhabitants, 5, 289, 8, 299-300, 12, 133, 22, 205, 215, 319, 29, 147, 173, 38, 233; Cartier at, 1, 2, 3, 292; visited by Indians, 29, 145, 149; Hurons wish to settle on, 181; Iroquois settlements, 62, 275; Algonkin settlements, 67, 331. Proprietors — Lauson, 6, 325, 12, 273; Montreal Associates, 273, 21, 317; Sulpitians, 12, 273, 60, 12, 273; consecrated to Holy Family, 22, 207-211; Iroquois raids on, 247-249, 24, 275, 26, 35, 30, 231, 40, 85, 93, 159, 55, 322; early missions at, 1, 17-21, 221, 237. See also Jesuit and Sulpitian missions.

Mount Desert — Indian appellation of, 1, 318, 3, 265; named by Champlain, 1, 318; French and Jesuits at, 6, 13, 313, 65, 271; granted to Cadillac, 271; post office on, 3, 297. See also St. Sauveur; and below Penetic.

Neutral — 2, 292. See below St. Croix.

Ondichaouan (Ondiocana, Ondiotana) — location, 13, 229; identity, 34, 253, 36, 245. See also above Beausoleil, and Giant’s Tomb.

Orleans — 2, 209, 7, 73, 203, 11, 277, 278, 36, 147, 37, 117, 265, 38, 163, 171, 41, 169, 179, 43, 27, 31, 45, 53, 67, 105, 111-117, 125, 187, 217, 237, 44, 25, 41, 209, 45, 95, 270, 46, 111, 151, 203, 211, 47, 31, 215, 269, 287, 289, 303, 318, 48, 43, 49, 119, 50, 213, 53, 121, 60, 123, 62, 169, 65, 109, 71, 111; early names, 2, 306, 5, 276; location, 42, 33; described, 48, 157; plan, 66, 306, 315; landgrants on, 9, 307, 23, 328, 28, 211, 35, 290, 42, 300; settlements, 32, 71, 48, 159; Hurons settle on, 1, 27, 36, 117 (see also Jesuits: missions — mission colonies); fort built for them, 37, 181; Jesuits visit, 32, 71; house burned, 37, 93; chapel on, 38, 179; peace conference, 195; Iroquois raids, 1, 27, 46, 179, 47, 107; Laval visits, 49, 173, 177; attacked by English, 64, 43; history, 71, 300. See also above Bacchus, and below St. Mary and St. Lawrence.

Otondiata (Otonniata) — 64, 275; location, 42, 296; Iroquois at, 64, 73; Jesuits at, 42, 215, 64, 79. See also above Grenadier.

Ouabaskou — 56, 203, 205. See above Agoomska.

Ouiebitchiouan — Jesuits on, 55, 137-141.

Parker’s — 67, 338. See above Arrowsic.

Penetic (Pemetiq) — 1, 318, 3, 265. See above Mount Desert.

Percée (Percé, Persée), Isle (Percé Rock) — 45, 159, 46, 179, 183, 48, 296, 60, 117, 119; described, 9, 311; fisheries, 169, 45, 107, 47.
ISLANDS: Names and data (continued)—

221, 235, 49, 223; Souriquois at, 30, 137; ships at, 139, 181, 32, 55, 36, 99; earthquake felt, 48, 51; Tracy at, 49, 223; pillaged by English, 64, 41.

Percées, Isles—Jesuits at, 47, 320, 50, 193, 217. See also above Communes, Isles.

Perrot—58, 123; granted to Perrot, 295.

Petit Anse—Indian relics on, 71, 285.

Peucoit (Pencoit)—2, 265, 4, 31; fisheries, 2, 253, 263, 3, 275, 4.

Prince Edward—71, 361; described, 67, 334; fisheries, 335; conceded to St. Pierre, 63-65; company of, 335. See also below St. Jean.

Prince William Henry—34, 253, 36, 245. See above Beausoleil.

Quirpon—1, 308. See above Belle Isle.


Rhodes—held by Knights of St. John, 11, 276.

Richelieu—2, 306; fort on, 8, 17-19, 289-290, 9, 137, 36, 141. See also Forts: Richelieu; and below St. Croix.

Richelieu (Islands)—38, 197, 44, 197, 45, 33, 99, 46, 87, 181, 48, 99, 49, 119; location and description, 48, 163-165; rendezvous for Iroquois, 45, 249.

Ronde—granted to Le Moyne, 27, 312.

Rouge—seal-fisheries, 32, 93, 45, 107-109.

Royale, Isle—described, 54, 159; abounds in copper, 159-161. See also above Minong.

Royale, Isle—2, 304. See above Cape Breton.

Sable (Isle des Sables)—2, 177, 9, 310; described, 2, 141, 294-295; French explorers at, 1, 4, 3, 293; history, 71, 302, 309.

St. Barnabé—48, 283.

St. Christophe (Christophe)—owned by Jesuits, 47, 265, 71, 87.

St. Christopher’s (Christoph, Kitts)—Massachusetts trade with, 36, 109.

St. Croix (in Maine)—De Monts on, 1, 4; Poutrincourt at, 2, 133, 145, 291, 231; settlement destroyed by English, 4, 37; identity and history, 2, 291-292. See also above De Monts, Dochet’s, and Neutral.

Ste. Croix (near Quebec)—2, 306, 8, 289; fort on, 7, 229. See also above Richelieu.
St. Eloy — 40, 121.
Ste. Hélène — 47, 269, 55, 33, 71, 91; granted to Le Moyne, 27, 312; Iroquois at, 38, 189.
St. Ignace (in St. Lawrence River) — named by Montmagny, 12, 133; location, 29, 203, 31, 257; French on, 29, 21, 39, 161.
St. Jean — 67, 63-65. See above Prince Edward.
St. John — Cabot names, 71, 339.
St. Kitts — English residents honor Tracy, 49, 219-221.
St. Lawrence — 2, 304, 306, 5, 37, 276. See above Cape Breton, and Orleans.
Ste. Marie — location, 9, 135.
St. Mary — 36, 203. See above Orleans.
St. Paul (near Montreal) — 43, 323, 47, 318, 55, 33.
St. Paul (in St. Lawrence Gulf) — 49, 223.
St. Pierre — location, 63, 306; minerals, 287-291; Bonnecamps on, 69, 288; history, 63, 306.
Ste. Thérèse — granted to Dugué, 62, 274.
San Domingo — occupied by French, 49, 219-223; Champlain at, 6, 329; commerce with Louisiana, 69, 215; La Salle at, 65, 175; Carette goes to, 70, 267, 71, 127, 178; Charlevoix writes its history, 69, 304. See also below Spanish.
Sauvage — 71, 87.
Schiondekiaria — 34, 253. See above Beausoleil.
Scio — produces mastich, 49, 276.
Sept Isles (Seven Islands) — 46, 71, 59, 57-59, 60, 257, 68, 27; location, 1, 316, 59, 49; described, 49-51; population, 57; rendezvous for Montagnais, 48, 297; Jesuits at, 297, 57, 318; French at, 68, 103, 69, 123; seals at, 121; fisheries, 123; fur trade, 121-123, 127; trade with Quebec, 111, 123, 133; trading post at, 71, 57.
Sesambre — location, 2, 305.
Sieur Boucher — 71, 87.
Southampton — explored by Button, 45, 272.
Spanish — 49, 219. See above San Domingo.
Spitzbergen — 3, 181, 4, 113.
Stage — English on, 2, 292.
Sumatra — products, 49, 276.
Terre Neuve — 66, 79. See Newfoundland.
Thousand — 58, 123.
Tierra del Fuego (Terra del Fugo) — extent, 1, 61; map, 66, 316.
Tonnerre — origin of name, 54, 159.
ISLANDS: *Names and data* (continued)—

Tortuga—occupied by French, 49, 219–221.
Vaisseaux, Isle des—65, 165.
Vancouver—10, 320.
Verte, Isle—49, 31; location, 71, 390; Algonkins on, 48, 279;
Viner's—56, 304. *See above Agoomska.*
Waigatz—discovered by Dutch, 3, 299.
Washington—location, 56, 302.
West Indies—term applied to continent, 3, 39; English in, 294, 63, 305; commerce with New Amsterdam, 28, 107; trade with Massachusetts, 36, 109—restrictions upon trade, 244; Natches sold as slaves in, 68, 330; sugar-cane transplanted into, 67, 335.
West Indies, French—visited by Tracy, 49, 217–223; grants in, to De Caen, 4, 258; commerce with Canada, 55, 322. *See also above Antigua, Cayenne, Martinique, and San Domingo.*
White Bear—45, 225. *See above Agoomska.*
Wolfe—sold by La Salle, 71, 378.

Ilsinois, 58, 103. *See Illinois Indians.*
Isonnaat, a Huron: sickness and death, 13, 193.
Italians, 11, 276; language—guttural "h" difficult, 38, 255; translations into, 15, 239, 249, 18, 37; words cited, 9, 310. *See also Bressani's Relatione.*
Italy, 8, 9, 21, 289, 30, 151; cities, 23, 326, 57, 318; heat, 38, 221; lineal measures, 296; imports codfish, 32, 35; invaded by French, 8, 306, 70, 311; Jesuits expelled from, 314. St. Paul in, 44, 235; Virgin's house transported to, 51, 95, 58, 149, 157, 167, 59, 81, 60, 69, 73, 93 (*see also* Loreto).
Itaouabisisiou, Jean Baptiste, Algonkin child: baptism and death, 6, 127, 131–133.
Itaouigabaouiou, an Algonkin: his child baptized, 11, 101–103.
Itaouinon, Paul, an Abenaki, 62, 141.
Itavichpich, Esperance, Algonkin convert: pious death, 19, 19.
Ithaca, N. Y., Indian village site at, 51, 295.
Ithius Portus, 2, 275; identified, 310. *See also* Calais.
Ivory, combs of, 70, 61.
Iwanchou (Ioanchou), Algonkin chief: his son goes to France, 15, 223, 225, 233.